

A N 1607/1208.
INTRODUCTION

To the MAKING of

L A T I N.

Comprising,

After an easy compendious Method,

The SUBSTANCE of the

L A T I N S Y N T A X.

W I T H

Proper ENGLISH EXAMPLES, most of them
Translations from the CLASSICK AUTHORS, in one Co-
lumn, and the LATIN Words in another.

To which is subjoin'd, in the same Method,

A succinct Account of the Affairs of Ancient
GREECE and ROME; intended at once to bring
Boys acquainted with History and the Idiom of the La-
tin Tongue.

The EIGHTH EDITION.

With an Addition of, RULES for the Gender of Nouns.

By JOHN CLARKE, Master of the
Publick Grammar-School in Hull.

D U B L I N :

Printed by S. POWELL,

For G. RISK at the *Shakeſpear's-Head*, G. EWING at
the *Angel and Bible*, and W. SMITH at the *Hercules*,
Bookſellers in *Dame's-ſtreet*, MD CCXXXII.

INTRODUCTION





THE
PREFACE.

THE many obvious Defects in those Treatises that have hitherto been published for the Instruction of young Boys in the Making of Latin, have not only made it necessary for me, to lay them quite aside, and supply the want of them by something more proper (I hope) of my own, for the Use of those under my Charge; but gives me likewise some Grounds to hope, that the following Introduction will not be altogether unacceptable to the Publick.

The Writing and Speaking of Latin, is indeed the most difficult Chapter in Education: And as there is nothing either requires or admits more of Art, Method or Contrivance, so there is nothing wherein less is made use of. The Method has been to write English Examples accommodated to Lily's Syntax, but that so heedlessly, and with so little regard to the Capacities of Children, and the true End and Design of such an Undertaking, that in almost every Step, Examples of subsequent and antecedent Rules lye promiscuously jumbled together;

as if they had been intended for such as were already Masters of the Syntax, and therefore had no Occasion for them. The Authors, indeed, seem, in the Contrivance of their English, to have troubled their Heads no farther, than only to exemplify the Rule they were upon: If that be but done, tho' with a Mixture of such English as is in all Respects very improper for Beginners, they have play'd their Parts sufficiently, they think, and acquitted themselves like Men of Art.

This is a Blunder that runs through all the Treatises of this Kind, that I have known used in our Schools, excepting Mr. Garretson's Exercises, who has well enough guarded against the common Mistake of anticipating the Rules; and has therefore upon that, as well as some other Accounts, deserved better of the Publick, than any that went before him in that way: Yet his English is such, very often, as will hardly admit of a literal Translation; or, if it will, the Latin Words lie so much out of the Way, that neither his Index, or the Dictionary, will furnish Boys, many Times, with such as are proper to their Purpose; or, if the latter would do it, yet Boys, wanting Skill to pick and choose, where there is any Variety, must blunder perpetually. I am not ignorant of the Endeavour that has been used to render those Exercises more useful, by Printing the Latin Words along with the English; but that is so far from mending the Matter very much, that it is a Confirmation of what I have here objected against them.

But this is not the only Fault to be found with that Treatise; the Author has, by following the
confus'd

The P R E F A C E.

v

confus'd Method of Lily, what with his Explanations, and what with his Additions, drawn the Matter out to so tedious a Length, as must of necessity be very burthensome to the Memories of Children. I have endeavour'd to supply all these Defects, in the following Treatise.

1st, *I have distinguished betwixt what is proper for Beginners and what is not, and have accordingly deliver'd the Substance of the Latin Syntax, that is to say, all the Rules of most necessary and general Use, without troubling the young Tyro with such Things as are rare and uncommon. All that Variety of Construction, all the nice and critical Remarks that must go to the making of a compleat Syntax, are by no Means proper for Beginners; there is a Time for all Things; and the Season for putting such Things to Boys, as are more difficult, and occur but seldom, is, when that which is of frequent and common Use is thoroughly digested.*

2dly, *I have dispos'd the Rules in such Order, as I thought would be most easy for the Memory, and most proper in other Respects to my Design. I begin with those for the Concords, the Nominative after Sum, &c. the Accusative after the Verb Transitive, the Government of the Prepositions, and that common Case of the Accusative and the Infinitive Mood. These were of necessity to be laid down first, being of such general Use, that no Sentence can be without some of them; and they occur, either all, or most of them, in most complex Sentences: So that unless these had been premis'd in the first place, the Contrivance of proper English would have been impossible. After this, I deliver the Rules of each Case by themselves, as*
judging

judging this Way of proceeding more proper than that of Lily's; who, by treating of the Government of each Part of Speech by itself, has been oblig'd to give the Rules for each Case, some in one Part of his Syntax, and some in another: Which Method whether it be so convenient or natural as that which presents the young Scholar with the Use of each Case in one continu'd View, I shall leave to the Consideration of the judicious Reader. I have likewise endeavour'd to bring that Part of the Syntax I judg'd necessary for Beginners, into a narrower Compass, by reducing all Words of like Nature and Government under one Rule.

3dly, The Examples are, for the most part, taken from the Classick Authors, being such Sentences as I found were capable of a literal Translation, with little or no Alteration, that the Propriety of the Latin Words will not be disputed me, I hope; and the Translation will look a little more like Latin than that of Garretson's, or any other the like English can do, which is, for the most part, so rugged and uncouth, as must needs be nauseous to a Latin Ear. And, by the Use of this Introduction, Boys will get a considerable Insight into the Language of the Roman Historians, before they begin to read them; an Advantage not to be had from any other Books of this Nature, where the Matter is so remote from that of the Classick Authors they are to make use of; and the Latin Terms, thro' the ill Contrivance of their English, or Want of Skill in their Teachers, are so barbarous and improper, that they not only give them no Help for the Reading of their Classicks, but leave such a Tincture behind them, and give so vicious a Taste, as they will hardly ever get quit of again,

again, at School however. If there are some Things to be met, which the Propriety of our English Tongue will hardly admit of, it was almost unavoidable in a Work of this Nature; where I was oblig'd to bring the Stile of my English to as near a Conformity with the Latin as possible, unless I would have writ Booty, and cross'd my own Design.

4thly, The Examples are of three Sorts; the first, that immediately follow the Rule, are short, wherein nothing farther is designed, than only to exemplify that Rule. The second sort are longer; wherein not only the Rule, to which they are subjoined, is exemplified, but all the foregoing Rules are brought in play again, as much as possible, the better to fix them in the Memory: Whereas, without this Contrivance, Boys would forget one Rule, while they are learning another. The third sort, which begin with this Mark ¶, exemplify all the foregoing and subsequent Rules promiscuously; and for that Reason are not to be meddled with the first time they go through the Book (for I judge it convenient they should go thro' it more than once.) And in most of these Examples I have ventured to put the Latin Words in their proper Order, i. e. the same they have in the Authors from whence I bring them; which, in the other Examples, would have been unseasonable; for it was undoubtedly a very gross Blunder in Garretson's Exercises, as they were at first published by Baily, to place the Words in a different Order from that of the English; it being impossible in such a Method, for Boys, before they had made any Acquaintance almost with Words, to know what Latin Words answer to the English; who must therefore blunder perpetually: Besides, that it will be soon enough to instruct them in the proper placing of Words, when

they have digested the Rules of their Syntax. To attempt it sooner, is to perplex and confound them, and can serve for no other Purpose, but to divert their Attention from what is at that Time their only proper Business, the Rules of Construction.

5thly, *I have put the Latin Words in a Column along with the English; a Thing very requisite and useful in Works of this Nature, to save the Trouble of consulting Indexes and Dictionaries, as well as prevent the Use of improper and barbarous Terms and false spelling, which would be otherwise unavoidable, as, I believe, all Masters find to their Sorrow; not to say too, that Boys will hereby be enabled to make ten times the Progress they would do, were they to search an Index or a Dictionary, for the Words they want.*

6thly, *I have subjoined by way of Appendix, a brief History of Greece, and Rome. As History is one of the most easy and entertaining Parts of human Literature, and that of the old Greeks and Romans absolutely necessary for a Scholar, I am in hopes this Addition will not be disagreeable. As I design it in order to let the young Scholar, after he has perfectly digested his Rules, into some Acquaintance with the Idiom of the Latin Tongue, the Latin Column does not answer Word for Word to the English, as it does in the Examples to the Rules; for which Reason it will be necessary for the Master to assist the Boys, by reading them their Lesson once or twice over, as they go thro' it, for the first Time. I could not think of any Method more proper than this, to bring Boys acquainted with the Idiom of the Latin Tongue: Their being thus furnished with Words standing in their proper Order, out of which*
they

they may, with due Attention, after they have been a little assisted for some Time, make a just and elegant Translation of their English, will oblige them to observe the Difference betwixt the Idiom of the two Languages more effectually, perhaps, than any other Method that could be taken with them.

The most proper Method of using this Introduction, I think, would be to make the Boys not only translate some Part of it every Night, by way of Exercise, but read it into Latin, in the School, in the following Manner: Let them begin with but one Sentence or two at a Lesson, which the Master must read to them two or three Times over, explaining the Rule, and shewing them how they are to apply it. After they are thus advanced three or four Pages, they may be brought back again, and read every Lesson two or three Sentences, till they have got four or five Pages beyond where they left off before; then let them begin again, reading at every Lesson three or four Sentences, till they are advanced half a Dozen, or half a Score Pages beyond their former Progress. And let this Method of drawing them back from the Beginning, and increasing their Task, be pursued till they are Masters of the preliminary Rules, can readily translate the Examples, and give a Reason for every Thing they do; after which it will be sufficient to draw them back only to the place where you find their Skill begins to fail them. They must be sure likewise, at the same Time, to get the Rules they are upon perfectly without Book, and say them to the Master, before they give an Account of their Lesson to him. I insist the more upon this

x The P R E F A C E.

way of using the following Treatise, because I look upon the common Method to be very deficient in this Point; there being little or nothing of this Nature done in any of our Grammar-Schools, that I know of, though a very little Consideration be enough to satisfy any reasonable Man, that if the bringing Boys to a genuine Latin Stile, be the most difficult part of a Master's Business, a proportionate Share of Time and Application ought to be allowed for it. 'Tis owing to this Over-sight in the vulgar Method of Teaching, that Boys of good Parts blunder on for five or six Years together, without being Masters of so much as the common Rules of the Syntax; whereas I am abundantly convinced, from my own Experience in the Matter, that a Boy of any tolerable Capacity, may, in about two Years Time, or three however, from his first Entrance in the Latin Tongue, be brought to a good Mastery in the following Introduction. But tho' I know this to be practicable, yet I do not think it proper to enter Boys so very soon as is commonly done in the making of Latin: I am of Opinion it would be better to defer it till they can read an easy Latin Author; by that Time their Reason will be riper, and better able to deal with so difficult a Subject as Grammar really is.

The Reader is desired to take Notice, that as oft as the twelfth, eighteenth, or twentieth Rules, are exemplified under the Rules that follow them, as likewise in the Historical Part; the Prepositions are omitted in the Latin Column, on purpose to make the Boys be upon their Guard, and reflect upon their Rules; which they would be apt to neglect and overlook, had the Prepositions been inserted. Though this Omission, and the Reason of it, be very obvious to those that have any tolerable Acquaintance with the Latin Tongue; yet, since I consider

The P R E F A C E. xi

consider this Book may fall into the Hands of such Teachers as have no great Skill in that Language, I have thought fit to give this Advertisement for their Sakes, to prevent their mistaking me.

The Reader is desired to take Notice too, That the same Method is observed, with respect to the Note upon the Nineteenth Rule, containing a Direction for the Use of the Preposition cum, by omitting, where it is exemplified under the following Rules, and Historical Part, the Preposition cum in the Latin Column.

I have, in the sixth and seventh Editions, added Rules for the Gender of Nouns, which with the Rules of Syntax laid down in this Introduction, together with the Declension of Nouns, and Formation of Verbs, is, I think, all the Grammar necessary for Boys, till they are able to read the Latin Historians, commonly used in Schools, well, and have made some progress in the Poets, and then all perhaps that is further necessary in the way of Grammar, is, to observe to them Things that are uncommon, as they happen to rise in their Lessons, and these Things may have a Mark set over against them in the Margin of their Books, that by frequent reviews of them the Boys may fix them in their Memories. By Virtue therefore of this Addition, this Introduction is made as compleat a Grammar as Boys acquainted with their Nouns and Verbs will have any great occasion for at School; and if it is substituted in the room of Lily's Grammar, will save them two Years time at the least; but if more shall still be thought requisite, I may perhaps in time supply the Publick with it, in a New Grammar of the Latin Tongue.

These Rules for the Gender of Nouns, I was in a great Measure obliged to that laborious and learned Grammarian Mr. Johnson, for what I received from him;

him, I have alter'd and abridg'd to render it fitter for the Use of Boys, insomuch that I hope this Piece of Grammar will be found to be the most methodical, easy, and comprehensive Thing of the kind that hath yet been published. The Rules, which are only Nine, and distinguished by Numbers prefixed, ought to be well lodged in the Memory of Boys, and thoroughly digested in the Parcing of their Lessons, before the Exceptions are meddled with; those they may learn afterwards at their leisure.



A N





A N

INTRODUCTION

To the MAKING of

LATIN.

CHAP. I.

The Word that answers the Question, Who? or What? before the Verb, is put in the Nominative Case, with which the Verb must agree in Number and Person, according to the Rule.

Verbum Personale, &c.

I Do sup, thou dost call, he doth fight, we do shout, ye do run, they do sit.

I eat, thou sleepest, he mistakes, we breathe, ye read, they hear.

I did love, thou didst halt, he did learn, we did walk, ye did ride, they did play.

I have washed, thou hast drank, he hath laughed, we have drawn, ye have fallen, they have wept.

C Oeno, 1 voco, 1 pugno, 1 clamo, 3 curo, 1 sedeo.

3 Edo, 4 dormio, 1 erro, 1 spiro, 3 lego, 4 audio.

1 Amo, 1 claudico, 3 disco, 1 ambulo, 1 equito, 3 ludo.

1 Lavo, 3 bibo, 2 video, 3 iraho, 3 cado, 3 fleo.

3 Vi-

I saw, thou swore, he fought,
we sinned, ye fled, they re-
mained.

I have read, thou hadst loved,
he had taught, we had gone,
ye had commended, they had dis-
praised.

I shall commend, thou shalt
tear, he shall tame, we shall
cut, ye shall give, they shall
stand.

I will rub, thou wilt see, he
will tear, we will run, ye will
fight, they will fly.

Read thou, let him hear, let us
say, run ye, let them stay.

Stand thou, let him walk,
let us sit, read ye, let them
play.

I suffer, thou wilt carry, he
fears, we ran, ye did shout, they
have called.

They did laugh, we wept, ye
sung, let him drink, let them
rejoice.

I am taught, thou art fought,
he is led, ye are despised they are
loved.

I was found, thou was wound-
ed, he was drawn, we were
heard, ye were moved, they were
despised.

I have been absolved, thou
hast been condemned, he hath
been loved, we have been com-
mended, ye have been dis-
praised, they have been re-
jected.

I had been seen, thou hadst
been tamed, he had been led,
we had been sent, ye had
been joined, they had been se-
parated.

2 *Video* 1 *juror*, 1 *pug-*
no, 1 *pecco*, 3 *fugio*, 2
maneo.

3 *Lego*, 1 *amo*, 2 *do-*
ceo, 4 *eo*, 1 *laudo*, 1 *vi-*
tupero.

1 *Laudo*, 1 *lacero*, 1
domo, 1 *feco*, 1 *do*, 1 *fio*.

1 *Frico*, 2 *video*, 1 *la-*
tero, 3 *curro*, 1 *pugno*, 3
fugio.

3 *Lego*, 4 *audio*, 3 *dico*,
3 *curro*, 2 *maneo*.

1 *Sto*, 1 *ambulo*, 2 *se-*
deo, 3 *lego*, 3 *ludo*.

3 *Patior*, 1 *porto*, 2 *ti-*
meo, 3 *curro*, 1 *clamo*,
1 *voco*.

2 *Rideo*, 2 *fio*, 3 *cano*,
3 *bibo*, 2 *gaudeo*.

2 *Doceor*, 3 *quaro*, 3
duco, 3 *contemno*, 1 *amo*.

4 *Invenio*, 1 *vulnero*,
3 *traho*, 4 *audic*, 2 *mo-*
veo, 3 *contemno*.

3 *Absolvo*, 1 *damno*,
1 *amo*, 1 *laudo*, 1 *vitu-*
pero, 1 *repudio*.

2 *Video*, 1 *domo*, 3 *du-*
co, 3 *mitto*, 3 *jungo*, 1
separo.



the Making of LATIN.

3

I shall be loved, thou wilt be praised, he will be beaten, we shall be taught, ye will be punished, they will be dismissed.

He did cleave, ye were driven, they fought, he was brought, we shall be loved, they laughed, ye had been taught, they did read.

A * Dog barketh, the Sheep bleat, the Men did sleep, Boys will play, the Cock hath crowed.

The Men have shouted, Horses will stumble, the Asses did bray, Women will prate, Wives will scold, the Boys were beat.

The Wolf was killed, the Vessel had been filled, the Winds did blow, the Books will be sold, the Oxen have been fought.

The Soldiers were slain, the Dogs have bitten, the Girls did laugh, the Calf was killed, the Meat was boiled.

1 Amo, 1 laudo, 3 cado, 2 doceo, 4 punio, 3 dimitto.

2 Hæreo, 3 ago, 3 quaero, 3 adduco, 1 amo, 2 rideo, 2 doceo, 3 lego.

Canis 1 latro, ovīs 1
bātō homo 4 dormio, puer
3 ludo, gallus 1 canto.

Homo 1 clamo, equus
1 titubo, asinus 3 rudo,
mulier 4 garrio, uxor 1
jurgo, puer 3 cado.

Lupus 3 occido, vas 2
impleo, ventus 1 spiro, li-
ber 3 vendo, bos 3 quaero.

Miles 3 occido, canis
2 mordeo, puella 2 rideo,
vitulus 3 cado, cibus 3
coquo.

C H A P. II.

The Adjective must agree with the Substantive in Case, Gender, and Number.

Adjectivum cum Substantivo, &c.

Ad eundem modum Participia, &c.

THE good Boy learns, the naughty Boys play, the swift Horse conquers, the slow Horses are overcome.

Bonus puer 3 disco, malus puer 3 ludo, celer equus 3 vinco, tardus equus 3 vinco.

The

Time

* Substantives are the third Person, except ego and tu.

The fearful Hares fly, the nimble Dogs follow, beautiful Women are loved, weary Travellers will sit.

Our Master comes; let us read, the idle Boys will be beaten, my Books have been torn, thy Brothers were commended.

My Horse is tired, the first Man was created, good Authors are read, but bad Authors will be neglected.

Proud Men do fall, but humble Men shall be exalted, high Towers fall, whilst low Cottages stand.

Timidus lepus 3 fugio, velox canis 3 sequor, formosus foemina 1 amo, sessus viator 2 sedeo.

Noster praeceptor 4 venio, 3 lego. ignavus puer 3 cado. meus liber 1 lacero, tuus frater 1 laudo.

Meus equus 1 fatigo, primus homo 1 creo, bonus auctor 3 lego, sed malus auctor 3 negligo.

Superbus homo 3 cado, sed modestus homo 3 proveho, altus turris 3 cado, dum humilis casa 1 sto.

Verbs Transitive govern an Accusative, according to the Rule.

Verba Transitiva, &c.

A Life well spent makes old
old Age pleasant; but
Vice makes Life it self troublesome.

Virtue procures and preserves Friendship, but Vice produceth Hatred and Quarrels.

The old Romans conquered all Nations; Hannibal plagued the Romans long, but was conquered at last.

God created Man, and Christ redeemed him, therefore let us love our God and our Saviour.

Bene-

VITA bene: actus 3
efficio senectus jucundus, sed vitium 3 efficio vita ipsa molestus.

Virtus 1 concilio & 1 conservo amicitia, sed vitium 3 pario odium & inimicitia.

Vetus Romanus 3 vinco omnis gens; Annibal 1 exagito Romanus diu, sed tandem 4 vinco.

Deus 1 creo homo, & Christus 3 redimo is, itaque 1 amo noster Deus & noster Servator.

Bene-

the Making of LATIN.

Benefits procure Friends, and one good turn deserves another.

Learning makes Life sweet, and produces Pleasure, Tranquility, Glory, and Praise.

Beneficium 1 paro amicus, & gratia 3 pario gratia.

Doctrina 1 officio vita suavis, & 3 pario voluptas, tranquillitas, gloria, & laus.

C H A P. IV.

Sum, Forem, Fio, Existo, *Verbs Passive of Calling, and Existimor, Habeor, Nascor, Putor, Salutor, Scribor, Videor, &c. will have the same Case after them as before.*

Verba Substantiva, &c.

MY Brother is a good Boy, because he reads his Book; but thou art a bad Boy, because thou neglects thy Lesson.

Virtue is a precious Jewel, but Vice is abominable; Impudence is a Disgrace, but Modesty is an Ornament.

Varro was esteemed a learned Man, Cicero was accounted Eloquent, Aristides was called Just, Pompey was named Great.

Socrates was reckon'd a great Philosopher formerly, he taught Xenophon and Plato.

Great Princes are accounted very happy, and poor Men are reckoned miserable, but this is a false Opinion.

Virtue is called Vice, and Vice is often called Virtue; but yet Virtue is not Vice, nor is Vice Virtue.

MEUS frater sum bonus puer, quia 3 lego suus liber, sed tu sum malus puer, quia 3 negligo tuus lectio.

Virtus sum pretiosus gemma, sed vitium sum abominandus; Impudentia sum dedecus, sed modestia sum ornamentum.

Varro 1 existimor doctus vir, Cicero 2 habeor disertus, Aristides 1 voco justus, Pompeius 1 appello magnus.

Socrates 1 existimo magnus Philosophus olim 2 doceo Xenophon & Plato.

Magnus Princeps 1 existimo felix, & pauper 2 habeo miser, sed hic sum falsus opinio.

Virtus 1 voco vitium, & vitium saepe 1 appello virtus; sed tamen virtus non sum vitium, nec vitium sum virtus.

CHAP

CHAP. V.

*The * Relative agrees with a † Substantive foregoing, called the Antecedent, in Gender, Number, and Person; which, if there be no other, is the Nominative Case to the Verb; if there be, is governed of it, or some other Word in the Sentence.*

Relativum cum Antecedente, &c.

Quoties nullus Nominativus, &c.

At si Nominativus, &c.

GOD, who knoweth the Hearts and Thoughts, will punish the wicked who transgress his Commands, and reward the good.

Our Country includes all our Friends and Relations; he therefore that loves not his Country, is not a Man, but a Brute.

The Man that was called Julius Cæsar was justly reckoned a great Commander, but he was a very ill Man.

Cato was a wise and valiant Man, he loved the Commonwealth, and all those that loved and defended it.

He is not rich whose Money is increased, and whose Flocks are many, but he whose Mind is quiet and content.

DEUS qui 3 nosco cor & cogitatio, 4 punio sceleratus qui 1 violo is praeceptum, & 1 remunero bonus.

Noster patria 3 complector omnis amicus noster & cognatus, qui igitur non 1 amo patria non sum vir sed bellua.

Vir qui 1 appello Julius Cæsar merito 2 habeo magnus imperator, sed sum pessimus vir.

Cato sum sapiens & fortis vir, 1 amo republica, & omnis is qui 1 amo & 3 defendo is.

Ille non sum dives qui pecunia 2 augeo, & qui grex sum multus, sed ille qui animus sum quietus & tranquillus.

The

Urbs

* Interrogatives and Indefinites follow the Rule of the Relative.

† This Substantive may be found, by asking the Question Who or What, with the Verb.

the Making of LATIN.

The City which Romulus built was called Rome, and was very famous; the Inhabitants were called Romans.

He is a good Boy whom Glory encourages, and Commendation delighteth, he will become an excellent Man.

*Urbs qui Romulus 3
condo 1 voco Roma & sum
celeberrimus; incola 1 vo-
co Romanus.*

*Sum bonus puer qui
gloria 1 excito, & laus 1
delecto, fio egregius vir.*

C H A P. VI.

*Two or more Substantives Singular, will have a Verb
or * Adjective Plural; and if they be of different
Persons or Genders, the Verb or Adjective will be
of the most † worthy.*

Alexander and Julius Cæsar were great Commanders, the former of which conquered Asia, and the latter subdued the Gauls.

Cicero and Cato were wise and learned, they were Men whom Rome and all the World admired.

I and my Brother read Terence; thou and thy Brother are elder than we are, and read Cordery.

The Man and the Woman whom thou saw Yesterday are dead to Day, and will be buried to Morrow.

Alexander & Julius Cæsar sum prestantissimus dux, qui ille 1 domo Asia, at hic 3 subigo Gallus.

Cicero & Cato sum sapiens & doctus, sum homo qui Roma & totus terrarum orbis 1 admiror.

Ego & meus frater 3 lego Terentius; tu & tuus frater sum natu major quam ego sum, & 3 lego Corderyus.

Vir & femina qui 2 video heri sum mortuus hodie, & 4 sepelio cras.

My

Mens

* The Relative is included in this Rule, as being an Adjective.

† Of Persons, the first is more worthy than the second, and the second than the third; and of Genders, the Masculine is most worthy; but if the Substantives, either all or some, signify Things without Life, the Adjective is Neuter commonly.

My Father and Mother were very pious; I will implore the divine Assistance, and will follow their good Example.

The Man and his Wife are very loving, as it becomes those whom God hath join'd together.

Meus pater & mater sum valde pius; 1 implorem divinam opem, & 3 sequor is bonum exemplum.

Vir & uxor sum uniti amans, ut decet is qui deus 3 jungo.

C H A P. VII.

*When an * Infinitive or a Sentence is put for the Nominative of a Verb, or Substantive to an Adjective, the Verb is the third Person, and the Adjective the Neuter Gender.*

Non semper vox casualis, &c.
Aliquando oratio supplet, &c.
Nec unica vox solum, &c.

TO hold one's Peace is often times safe; be silent therefore, if thou art wise, and do not talk much.

To fly when our Country is invaded is base, let us therefore rather fight valiantly, and die honourably.

To see is pleasant, but to discover Truth is more pleasant, let us seek it therefore most diligently.

Not to know what happened before thou wert born, is to be always a Child.

To know one's self is the greatest Wisdom, which as it is

2 Taceo sum sapientius; sum igitur taciturnus, si 4 sapio, nec 3 loquor multus.

3 Fugio cum patria nos-
ter 1 oppugno sum turpis,
1 pugno igitur strenue po-
tius. & morior honeste.

2 Video sum jucundus,
sed 4 invenio veritas sum
jucundior, 3 quaro is igitur diligentissime.

4 Nescio quis accedit
antequam 3 nascor, sum
semper sum puer.

3 Nosco sui ipse sum
maximus sapientia, qui ut
sum

* To before a Verb, is a Sign of the Infinitive: And the latter of two Verbs without any Nominative Case, is the Infinitive, though it have not the Sign.

is a very hard † Thing, so it is very useful.

Julius Cæsar conquered Gaul, which was a very difficult Thing, because the old Gauls were very brave.

Most Men pursue Pleasure, which is a pernicious Thing; but do thou practise Virtue, which is a commendable Thing.

To seek after true Glory is a glorious Thing; but to pursue vain Glory is dishonourable.

My Brother reads good Books and studies hard, which is commendable, and therefore the Master loves him and commends him.

sum difficillimus, ita sum utilis.

Julius Cæsar, 3 subigo Gallia, qui sum difficilis, quia vetus Gallus sum fortis.

Plerique homines 1 sector voluptas, qui sum perniciosus; sed tu 3 colo virtus, qui sum laudabilis.

3 Quaro verus gloria sum gloriosus, sed 1 sector inanis gloria sum turpis.

Meus frater 3 lego bonus liber & 2 studeo diligenter, qui sum laudandus, ac proinde praeceptor 1 amo & 1 laudo is.

CH A P. VIII.

The following Prepositions govern an Accusative, Ad to, apud at, adversus, adversum, against, ante before, circa, circiter, circum, about, cis, citra, on this Side, contra against, erga towards, extra without, infra beneath, inter between, intra within, juxta nigh to, ob for, penes in the Power, per by or through, pone behind, post after, præter besides, prope near, propter for, secundum according to, supra above, trans, ultra, beyond, versus towards.

Julius Cæsar was a very valiant Commander, but through Pride and Ambition turned his Arms

Julius Cæsar sum dux fortis, sed per superbia & regnandi libido 3 verto

† When the Substantives to an Adjective in the Word Thing, the Adjective is commonly put in the Neuter Gender, and nothing made in Latin for Thing.

Arms against his own Country, and so ruined it and himself.

France lies on this side the Alps, which are very high Mountains betwixt it and Italy; over which the brave Prince Eugene beat the French.

The glorious Marlborough, near Hochstet, defeated the French, and obliged them to return through Swabia, over the Rhine.

Sicily lies beneath Italy; it is a pleasant and fruitful Island, the Carthaginians subdued it, and held it till the Romans forced them to leave it.

Carthage lies over-against Sicily; this City made Wars several times against the Romans, but at last it was entirely ruined.

Cato was a wise and a good Man according to my Opinion, he loved his Country, and endeavoured to defend it, which was very commendable.

verto arma adversus patriam, atque ita perdo is & sui ipse.

Gallia situs sum cis Alpes, qui sum mons altus inter is & Italia; ultra qui fortis princeps Eugenius & rejicio Gallus.

Illustrissimus Marleburgiensis prope Hochstetum supero Gallus, & 3 cogit 4 redeo per Swabia trans Rhenum.

Sicilia positus sum infra Italia; sum insula amœnus & fertilis, Carthaginensis & subigo, & 2 tenio donec Romanus & rogo is & relinquo is.

Carthago situs sum contra Sicilia, hic urbs & gerit bellum adversus Romanus sapius, sed tandem peritus & deleo.

Cato sum sapiens & bonus vir secundum meam opinionem, amo patriam suam, & 1 conor & defendo is, qui sum imprimis laudandus.



CHAP. IX.

These Prepositions govern an Ablative, a, ab of, from, or by, absque without, coram before, or in presence, cum with, de of, or about, e, ex of, or out of, * in in, præ before, or in comparison, pro for, sine without, * sub, † subter under, † super upon, tenus up to.

Julius Cæsar went from Rome to Geneva within eight Days, when he heard that the Helvetii designed to march out of their Country, and invade France.

A Boy can never become learned without Diligence; he ought to read much, write much, and study hard, that desires to make a Progress in Learning.

The greatest Riches are contemptible in comparison of Learning and Knowledge; tho' Men are wont to seek after the former, and neglect the latter.

The Shepherds came under the Mountains with their Flocks, where they continued till the Rain forced them to drive them into the Sheepfolds.

Phaeton fell from Heaven into the River Po in Italy, and was drowned; his Sisters bewailed his Death, till they were all changed into Poplar Trees.

The

Julius Cæsar 4 pervenio a Roma ad Geneva intra dies octo, cum 4 audio quod Helvetii 1 paro 3 excedo e finis & 3 invado Gallia.

Puer nunquam possum fio doctus sine diligentia; 2 debeo 3 lego multus, 3 scribo multus, & 2 studio diligenter, qui 3 cupio 3 facio, progressus in litera.

Maximus divitia sum contemnendus præ doctrina & scientia; quamvis homo 2 soleo 3 quero ille, & 3 negligo hic.

Pastor 4 venio sub mons cum grex suus, ubi 2 maneo donec imber 3 cogo is 3 ago in septum.

Phaeton 3 cado e cælum in flumen Padus in Italia, & 4 pereor; soror is 2 lugeo mors is, donec omnis 1 muto in populus.

Gigas

* In and sub, signifying Motion govern the Accusative,
† Subter and super govern likewise an Accusative.

The Giants which assaulted Heaven were buried under vast Mountains; as the old Poets say; they endeavoured to rise now and then, which causes the Earthquake, as the same wise Authors affirm.

Gigas qui 1 oppugno
caelum 4 sepelio sub ingens
mons, ut vetus poeta 3
dico; 1 conor 3 surgo sub-
inde, qui 3 efficio terra
motus, ut idem sapiens
auctor 1 affirmo.

CHAP. X.

* *When a Sentence answers the Question What? before or after the Verb, the Word before the Verb, in that Sentence, is the Accusative, and the Verb the Infinitive Mood.*

Verba Infinita Modi, &c.

I Cannot believe that your Brother is well, he used to write to me very frequently, but he has sent no Letters to me this long Time; I wonder that he does not write.

Artaxerxes the Persian King, sent Ambassadors into Greece, by whom he ordered them all to depart from Arms, declaring that he would reckon him for an Enemy that should do otherwise.

When Cæsar heard that the Helvetii were in Arms, and that they designed to make their Way through his Province, he made haste to depart from

NON possum 3 credo
tuus frater 2 va-
leo, 2 soleo 3 scribo ad
ego sapissimè, sed 3 mitto
nullus litera ad ego diu;
1 miror ille non 3 scribo,

Artaxerxes, Rex Per-
sicus, 3 mitto legatus in
Gracia, per qui 2 jubeo
omnis 3 discedo ab arma,
denuncians sui 2 habeo pro
hostis qui 3 facio aliter.

Cum Cæsar 4 audio
Helvetii sum in arma,
& is 3 statuo 3 facio iter
per provincias suas, 1 ma-
turo 3 proficiscor ab urbs,

&

* *Except Indefinite and Interrogative Sentences, and such as answer the Question What after Verbs of Desiring or Entreating; in which last Case the Nominative and Subjunctive Moods are commonly used with the Conjunction ut before them.*

from the Town, and came very speedily to Geneva.

As Philip returned from Scythia, he was grievously wounded in a Battle fought between him and the Triballi, and whilst all thought he had been slain, the Spoil was lost.

A noble Youth, who was called Pausanias, slew Philip as he went to the publick Games, and it was thought that Alexander encouraged him to so great a Crime.

Demosthenes, * that he might stir up the Athenians to War against Alexander, brought a Man into the Assembly, who affirmed, that he was wounded in the Battle in which the King was slain.

et 4 venio celerrimè ad Geneva.

Cum Philippus 4 redeo ab Scythia, graviter 1 vulnero in prælium commissus inter sui et Triballi, et cum omnes 1 putò is sum interfectus, prada 3 amitto.

Nobilis adolescens, qui 1 voco Pausanias, 1 obrunco Philippus, cum 4 eo ad ludus publicus, et 3 credo Alexander, impello is ad tantus facinus.

Demosthenes, ut 1 ex-cito Atheniensis ad bellum contra Alexander, 3 produco homo in concio, qui 1 affirmo sui 1 vulnero in prælium in qui rex 3 occido.

* Quasi and ut, signifying that, govern the Subjunctive Mood.



C H A P. XI.

The † latter of two Substantives, with of before it, is the Genitive.

*Adjectives signifying Desire, Knowledge, Ignorance, Forgetting, Remembrance, Care, Fear, Guilt, Innocence, * Plenty, Want, Fulness, or Emptiness, Verbals in ax, and Adjectives put partitively, govern a Genitive.*

Quum duo Substantiva, &c.

Adjectiva quæ Desiderium, &c.

Verbalia in ax, &c.

Nomina partitiva, &c.

Comparativa & Superlativa, &c.

Adjectiva quæ ad Copiam, &c.

NINus enlarg'd his Empire as far as to the Borders of Lybia.

Many had rather suffer the Loss of Life, than a good Name.

Forgetfulness is the Companion of Drunkenness.

The Government of Nations was at first in Kings.

Most Men are desirous of new Things.

NINus 3 profero imperium usque ad terminus Lybia.

Multus malo 3 facio jactura vita, quam fama.

Oblivio sum comes ebrietas.

Imperium gens sum primum penes rex.

Plerique homo sum cupidus res novus.

The

Vis

† 1. If two Substantives come together, denoting the same Thing, they are the same Case. 2. Sometimes the Word to be the Genitive comes first, and then it has the Letter s joined to it, tho' Singular, with a Note of Apostrophe, and may be put after the other Substantive, with of before. 3. Hither we may refer those Neuter-Adjectives of Quantity, tantum, quantum, multum, plus, plurimum, minus, paululum, &c. which govern their Substantives in the Genitive.

* Adjectives signifying Fulness, Emptiness, Plenty, or Want, govern an Ablative as well as a Genitive.

the Making of LATIN.

14

The Power of Honesty is so great, that we love it even in an Enemy.

The Desires of Riches, Glory, Pleasures, are Diseases of the Mind.

Dutifulness towards Parents is the Foundation of all Virtues.

There is much Good in Friendship, much Mischief in Discord.

Take so much Meat and Drink, that your Strength may be repaired, not oppressed.

Themistocles was [a Man] of so great a Memory, that he knew the Names of all the Citizens; but Cato of a much better Memory.

How much Good there is in Friendship, may be perceived from Quarrels and Discords.

As much Money as any one has in his Chest, so much Credit has he too.

He that has little Money, has likewise little Credit.

Cicero had less Courage than Julius Cæsar, but he had more Honesty.

If thou art conscious of no Fault, do not fear.

Cicer was a Man of good Parts and great Innocence, but too greedy of Glory.

Sicily had first the Name of Trinacria, afterwards it was called Sicania.

Vis honestas sum tantus, ut 3 diligo is etiam in hostis.

Cupiditas divitiæ, gloria, voluptas, sum morbus animus.

Pietas erga parens sum fundamentum omnes virtus.

Sum multum bonum in amicitia, multum malum in discordia.

2 Adhibeo tantum cibus & potio, ut vires 3 reficio, non 3 opprimo.

Themistocles sum tantus memoria, ut 3 percipio nomen omnis civis; sed Cato multo melior memoria.

Quantum bonum sum in amicitia possum 3 percipio ex dissensio & discordia.

Quantum nummus quisque 1 servo in arca suis, tantum fides 2 habeo.

Qui 2 habeo paululum pecunia, 2 habeo etiam paululum fides.

Cicero 2 habeo minus fortitudo quam Julius Cæsar, sed 2 habeo plus probitas.

Si sum conscius nullus culpa, ne 2 timeo.

Cicero sum vir magnus ingenium & magnus innocentia, sed nimis avidus gloria.

Sicilia primo 2 habeo nomen Trinacria, postea 1 voco Sicania.

A

B 2

Bene-

A Kindness does not consist in that which is done or given, but in the Intention of the Doer or Giver.

None of those whom you see cloathed in Scarlet is happy.

No one of those whom Riches and Honours have placed in an high Eminency is great.

Live mindful of old Age and Death, which silly Men think the greatest of all Evils.

Sicily, at the Beginning, was the Country of the Cyclops; after they were worn out, Cocalus seized the Government of the Island; after whom, each of the Cities fell under the Power of Tyrants, in which no Country was ever more fruitful.

It was thought Olympias, the Wife of Philip King of Macedonia, encouraged Pausanias to the Murder of her Husband, and that Alexander his Son was not ignorant of the Plot.

All France is divided into three Parts, one of which the Belgæ inhabit, another the Aquitani, the third, they who in their own Language are called Celtæ, in ours Galli; of all these the Belgæ are the bravest.

The Athenians, as they had first revolted from Alexander, so they first begun to repent, changing the Contempt of the Enemy into Admiration, extolling the Youth of Alexander, which they had despised before, above the Bravery of old Generals.

Beneficium non 3 consisto in is qui fit aut 1 do, sed in animus dans aut faciens.

Nemo iste qui 2 video purpuratus sum felix.

Nemo iste qui divitia honorq; 3 pono in altus fastigium sum magnus.

3 Vivo memor senectus & mors, qui imperitus 1 puto maximus omnis malum.

Sicilia a principium sum patria Cyclops; postquam ille 3 extinguo, Cocalus 1 occupo regnum insula; post qui singuli civitas 3 concedo in imperium tyrannus, qui nullus terra sum ferax.

3 Credo Olympias, uxor Philippus rex Macedonia, 1 hortor Pausanias ad caedes maritus suus, & Alexander is filius non 1 exto ignarus insidia.

Omnis Gallia sum divisus in pars tres, qui unus Belga 3 incolo, alius Aquitani, tertius qui ipse lingua 1 appello Celta, noster Galli; hic omnis Belga sum fortis.

Atheniensis, sicuti primus 3 deficio ab Alexander, ita primus cœpi 2 penitet, vertens contemptum hostis in Admiratione, extollens pueritia Alexander, qui 3 sperno antea, supra virtus vetus dux.

Gordius spying a young Lady of excellent Beauty at the Gate of the City, asked her which Augur he should consult? when she understood the Cause of his Enquiry, being skilled in the Art, she told him that he should be a King, and promises that she would be the Companion of his Life and Hopes. This Offer seemed the chief Happiness of a Kingdom.

Historians say, that Cyrus King of Persia, who conquer'd the greatest Part of Asia, waged War at last against the Scythians, whose Queen was named Tomyris, that his Army was utterly routed, he himself slain, that his Head was cut off, and thrown into a Vessel full of Blood.

In the Battle fought betwixt Alexander and Darius, in the Streights of Cilicia, the Dispute was dubious a long Time, till Darius fled; after that followed a Slaughter of the Persians; there were slain sixty one thousand of the Foot, of Horse ten thousand, and forty thousand taken; much Gold and other Riches was found in the Camp of the Persians.

Man, who is Partaker of Reason and Speech, is more excellent than Beasts, who are void of Reason and Speech; but the Mind of Man has got Reason in vain, unless he is mindful of his Duty.

When Darius heard how generously and kindly Alexander treated his Mother, Wife, and Chil-

Gordius conspicatus virgo eximius pulchritudo ad porta urbs, 1 percentor quis augur 3 consulo; cum 3 intelligo causa questio, peritus ars 2 respondeo, ille sum rex, & polliceor sui sum socius vita is & spes. Hic conditio 3 videor primus felicitas regnum.

Auctor 1 narro Cyrus rex Persia, qui 1 domo maximus pars Asia 3 gero bellum tandem contra Scythia, qui regina 1 appello Tomyris, exercitus is 2 deleo, ipse 3 occido, caput is 3 abscindo & 3 conjicio in vas plenus sanguis.

In praelium factus inter Alexander & Darius, in angustia Cilicia, certamen sum anceps diu, donec Darius 3 fugio; exinde cades Persa sequor, cado unus & sexaginta mille pedes, eques decem mille, & quadraginta mille 3 capio; multum aurum & alius opes 4 invenio in castra Persa.

Homo, qui sum particeps ratio & oratio, sum praestantior quam fera, qui sum expert ratio & oratio; sed animus homo 4 fortior ratio frustra, nisi sum memor officium suus.

Cum Darius 3 cognosco quam liberaliter & indulgender Alexander 2 habeo

Children, which he had taken, he writes a third Letter, gives him Thanks, and offers a greater Part of his Kingdom, as far as the River Euphrates, the other Daughter, and thirty thousand Talents for the other Prisoners.

All Men hate those that are un- mindful of a Kindness, and all Men love a Mind grateful and mindful of a good Turn. Mutual Benevolence is the great Bond of human Society, and without it Life it self is grievous, full of Fear and Anxiety, and void of all Comfort and Pleasure; let us therefore avoid the Crime of Ingratitude above all others.

Cæsar resolves to take Dumnorix along with him into Britain, because he knew him to be desirous of Change, fond of Power, of a great Spirit, and great Authority among the Gauls; tho' he desired mightily that he might be left in Gaul.

¶ Titus Sempronius was sent into Sicily with these Land and Sea Forces, being ready to pass over into Africa, if the other Consul should be sufficient to keep the Enemy from Italy. Less Force was given to Cornelius, because L. Manlius, the Prætor was sent into Gaul with a considerable Army.

After that the Ambassadors came to Marseilles, where they found

mater, uxor, & liberi qu 3 capio, 3 scribo tertius epistola, 3 ago gratia, & offero major pars regnum usque ad flumen Euphrates, alter filia, & triginta mille talentum pro reliquis captivus.

Omnis odi is qui sum immemor beneficium, & omnis 1 amo animus gratus & memor beneficium. Mutuus benevolentia suum maximus vinculum humanus societas, & sine is vita ipse sum gravis, plenus timor & anxietas, & vacuus omnis solatium & voluptas; 3 fugio igitur crimen ingratus animus præ reliquis.

Cæsar 3 confisus 3 duco Dumnorix sui cum in Britannia, quod 3 nescio is cupidus res novus, avidus imperium, magnus animus, & magnus auctoritas inter Gallus; quamvis ille magnopere 3 contendo uti in Gallia 3 relinquo.

Titus Sempronius 3 mitto in Sicilia cum hic terrestris maritimusque copia, transmissurus in Africa, si alter consul sum satis 2 arceo hostis ab Italia. Minus copia 1 do Cornelius, quia L. Manlius prætor 3 mitto in Gallia cum haud invalidus presidium.

Deinde legatus 4 vario Massilia, ubi 3 cognosco.
ani-

found that the Affections of the Gauls had been already gain'd by Annibal; but that they would hardly be very faithful to him, (their Temper was so wild and savage) unless the Affections of the Great Men were secured now and then by Gold, of which the Nation was very greedy.

Annibal having taken Saguntum, went to New Carthage into Winter-Quarters, where having heard those Things which had been acted and decreed at Rome and Carthage, and that he was not only the General, but the Cause of the War, having divided and sold the Remains of the Spoil, he assembles his Soldiers.

Having suddenly taken up Arms, and made an Inroad into the Country, they caused so much Terror and Consternation, that not only the Country People, but the very Roman Triumviri, who came to parcel out the Land, distrustful the Walls of Placentia, fled to Modena. After this, Ambassadors were sent to the Boii to complain.

*animus Gallus jam 1 pra-
occupo, Annibal: sed vix
sum satis fidus (ingenium
sum adeo ferox & indomitus)
ni animus princeps 1 concilio subinde au-
rum, qui gens sum avidus.*

Annibal 3 capio Saguntum, 3 concedo novus Carthago in Hyberna, ubi 4 audio qui 3 ago 3 decernoque Roma & Carthago, sui que non solum sum dux sed causa bellum, 4 partio & 3 vendo reliquia prada, 1 convoco miles.

*3 Arripio repente arma, & 3 facio impetus in ager, 3 facio tantus terror ac tumultus, ut non tantum agrestis multitudo, sed i se Triumviri Romanus, qui 4 venio 1 assigno ager, diffusus moenia Placentia 3 confugio Mutina. Deinde legatus 3 mitto Boii 1 ex-
posulo.*

C H A P. XII.

Of, put for about, or concerning, is made by de.
 For * from by a, ab, de. For out of, by e or
 ex.

THAT of which we treat,
 which makes a Man happy,
 is equal in all.

I speak of those whom Fortune
 has render'd illustrious.

The Allobroges came to Cæsar,
 and complained of the Injuries
 of the Helvetii.

He enquired of the Prisoners
 what the Enemy designed to do.

I heard of your Father that
 your Mother was sick.

The Pillars were all made of
 Marble, and the Altars of Silver.

Pluto desired of Jupiter, that
 he would give him Proserpine,
 the Daughter of him and Ceres,
 in Marriage. Jupiter denied that
 Ceres would suffer her Daughter
 to live in Hell; but he bids him
 steal her, whilst she gathered
 Flowers upon Mount Ætna, which
 is in Sicily; afterwards Ceres ob-
 tained of Jupiter that she should
 be with her sometimes.

Alexander advises his Sol-
 diers to write to their Friends,
 but orders the Packets of Let-
 ters to be brought to him pri-
 vately; from which, when he
 had

IS de qui 3 ago, qui ho-
 mo 3 facio beatus sum
 aqualis in omnis.

3 Loquor de hic qui
 fortuna 1 illustro.

Allobroges 4 venio ad
 Cæsar, & 3 queror de in-
 juria Helvetii.

3 Quæro à captivus
 quis hostis 1 cogito 3 facio.

4 Audio à pater mater
 tuus 1 agrotō.

Columna omnis fit à
 marmor & altare ex ar-
 gentum.

Pluto 3 peto à Jupiter,
 ut 1 do sui Proserpina, fi-
 lia sui & Ceres, in matri-
 monium. Jupiter 1 nego
 Ceres 3 patior filia suus 3
 vivo in Tartarus; sed 2
 jubeo is 3 rapio is dum 3
 lego flos in mons Ætna, qui
 sum in Sicilia; postea Ceres
 impetro à Jupiter, ut sum
 sui cum aliquando.

Alexander 1 horto mi-
 les 3 scribo ad suus 3 sed
 2 jubeo fasciculus episto-
 la 3 defero ad sui clam,
 ex qui cum 3 cognosco is
 judici-

But which of these is the best, is to be heard.

had discovered their Judgment of himself, he disposes of all those that had thought more hardly of him into one Regiment.

Perdiccas pretends to desire the Daughter of Antipater in Marriage, that he might the more easily obtain of him Recruits out of Macedonia. But Antipater perceived his Cunning, and baulked his Hopes; after this a War broke out between Antigonus and Perdiccas, in which Antipater assisted Antigonus.

Since I have made mention of the Kingdom of Epirus, I shall say a few Things of its Original: The first Kingdom in that Country was that of the Molossi; afterwards Pyrrhus, the Son of Achilles, settled in those Places, being driven out of his Father's Kingdom: The Inhabitants were first called Pyrrhotæ, afterwards Epirotæ.

When the Helvetii were informed of Cæsar's coming, they sent the noblest Men of their State Ambassadors to him; of which Ambassy Numeius and Verodoctius were chief, who said that they designed to take their Way through the Province, without doing any Mischief, because they had no other Way.

When Annibal came to Antiochus, he was very kindly received, and so over-joyed was the King, that he did not think so much of the War, as of the Rewards of Victory; but Annibal, who knew the Roman Con-

judicum de sui, 3 contri-
buo is qui 1 opinor durius
de sui in unus cohors.

Perdiccas 1 simulo 3 peto
filia Antipater in matri-
monium, ut facilius 2 ob-
tineo ab is supplementum
ex Macedonia. Sed Anti-
pater 4 presentio dolus,
& 3 fallo spes is; post
hic bellum 4 orior inter
Antigonus & Perdiccas,
in qui Antipater 1 iuvo
Antigonus.

Quoniam 3 facio men-
tio de regnum Epirus, 3 di-
co paucus de origo is: Pri-
mus regnum in is regi-
sum regnum Molossi; po-
stea Pyrrhus, filia Achil-
les, 2 confideo in ille locus,
pulsus ex pater regnum:
Incola primum 3 dico Pyr-
rhota, postea Epirota.

Cum Helvetii sio certior
de adventus Cæsar, 3 mit-
to nobilis civitas suus le-
gatus ad is, qui legatio Nu-
meius & Verodoctius sum
princeps, qui 3 dico sui 3
statuo 3 facio iter per pro-
vincia, sine ullus malefi-
cium, propterea quod 2
habeo nullus alius iter.

Cum Annibal 4 perve-
nio ad Antiochus, benigni
3 excipio, & adeo latus
sum rex, ut non tam
2 cogito de bellum, quam
de præmium victoria;
sed Annibal, qui 3 nos.

Courage, denied that the Romans could be mastered but in Italy.

¶ Whilst they were besieged at Modena, and the Boii, unskill'd in the Art of attacking Towns, lay idle about the Walls, they pretended to treat of Peace; and the Legates being invited out by the Grandees of the Gauls to a Conference, were seized, contrary to the Law of Nations.

Romanus virtus, 1 nego Romanus possum 3 opprimo nisi in Italia.

Quum 3 obsideo Mutina, & Boii, rudis ars 1 oppugno urbs, 2 assideo segnis murus, 1 simulo 3 ago de pax, & legatus evocatus à princeps Gallus ad colloquium, 3 comprehendo, contra jus gens.

C H A P. XIII.

Sum, *signifying* belonging to, Property, Part, or Duty, * interest, refert, satago, misereor, miseresco, § reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, recordor, † potior, and †† Verbs of esteeming, govern a Genitive.

Sum Genitivum postulat, &c.

Verba æstimandi Genitivo, &c.

Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, &c.

Satago, misereor, miseresco, &c.

Potior Genitivo aut Ablativo, &c.

Interest, refert, &c.

THIS Pen and this Penknife are my Brother's.

HIC penna & hic scapellum sum frater.

This

Hic

* But the Primitive Pronouns, me, thee, him, her, us, you, them, are made after interest and refert by the Ablatives Feminine of their Possessives, viz. meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ.

§ Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, recordor, govern likewise an Accusative.

† Potior governs commonly an Ablative, and sometimes an Accusative.

†† The Word to be the Genitive after Verbs of esteeming, is that which signifies the Value, or how much the Thing is esteemed.

This House and that Orchard
are my Father's.

The Books which you see were
my Cousin's, but now they are
my Brothers.

It is the Property of a Fool to
say, I had not thought it.

It is the Part of a foolish Boy
to love Play, and neglect his Stu-
dies.

Death pities none, neither rich
nor poor.

It concerns thee to study hard,
if thou desirest to be a Schol-
lar.

It concerns all Men to shun
Vice, and practise Virtue.

It is the Property of Fools to
value Pleasure at a great Rate.

It is the Part of the same Man
who likes the bad, to dislike the
good.

It is the Part of a wise Man to
forget Injuries.

It is pleasant to remember past
Trouble.

It concerns all Men to pity the
Miserable.

A good Man easily forgets In-
juries, but always remembers a
good Turn.

Be not troublesome, I am busy
in my own Affairs.

He is of a happy Memory,
who forgets nothing but Inju-
ries.

God himself commands thee
to remember Death.

Brave Men value Threats at no-
thing.

Wise Men value a good Name
more than Riches, or Life it
self.

*Hic domus & iste po-
marium sum pater meus.*

*Liber qui 2 video sum
consobrinus meus, sed nunc
sum frater.*

*Sum stultus 3 dico, Non
1 puto.*

*Sum stultus puer 1 amo-
lusus, & 3 negligo studi-
um.*

*Mors 2 misereor nemo;
nec dives nec pauper.*

*Interest tuus 2 studeo
diligenter, si volo sum
doctus.*

*Refert omnis, 3 fugio
viciu, & 3 colo virtus.*

*Sum stultus 1 aestimo
voluptas magnum.*

*Sum idem homo qui 1
praho improbus, 1 impro-
bo probus.*

*Sum sapiens 3 oblivis-
cor injuria.*

*Sum dulcis memini act-
us labor.*

*Interest omnis 2 misere-
or miser.*

*Bonus vir facile 3 obli-
viscor injuria, sed semper
3 reminiscor beneficium.*

*Ne sum molestus, 3 sa-
tugo res meus.*

*Sum felix memoria,
qui 3 obliviscor nihil nisi
injuria.*

*Deus ipse 2 jubeo tu me-
mini mis.*

*Vir fortis 3 facio mina-
ribulum.*

*Sapiens 1 aestimo fama-
plus quam divitia vel
vita ipsa.*

Xantippe, Socrates's Wife, was employed sufficiently in Quarrels and Teasing.

It concerns thee not to believe rashly.

Antiochus, though he approv'd of Annibal's Advice, yet would not act according to his Counsel, lest the Glory of the Victory should be Annibal's, and not his own; he was conquered therefore, and remembered Annibal's Counsel when it was too late.

When it was told in the Cities of Asia, that Beronice, the Sister of Ptolomy, King of Egypt, was besieged, with her little Son, in the City of Daphne, the Asiatics, remembring the Dignity of her Father and Ancestors, and pitying her hard Fortune, sent Aid.

If cunning Valuers of Things esteem Meadows and Closets at a great Rate, because that sort of Possessions can least be damaged; at how great a Rate is Virtue to be esteemed, which can neither be taken away by force nor by stealth?

Perseus, King of Macedonia, forgetting his Father's Fortune, bid his Soldiers remember the old Glory of Alexander: in the first Encounter he was victorious, nevertheless he sent Ambassadors to the Roman Consul, and desired Peace, but could not obtain it.

It concerns all Men to practise Virtue; and it concerns the Publick that all should promote Peace and Concord; and

Xantippe, Socrates uxor, 3 satago ira & molestia.

Refert tuus non 3 credo temere.

Antiochus, tametsi 1 probo consilium Annibal, tamen nolo 3 ago ex sententia ille, ne gloria victoria sum Annibal, & non suus; vinco igitur, & memini consilium Annibal cum sum serò.

Cum 1 nuncio in civitas Asia, Beronice, soror Ptolemæus rex Egyptus, 2 obfideo cum parvulus filius in urbs Daphne, Asiaticus, recordans dignitas pater & major, & misertus is indignitas fortuna, 3 mitto auxilium.

Si callidus estimator res 1 aestimo pratum & area magnum, quod is genus possessio possum minime 3 adeo; quantum sum virtus aestimandus, qui nec possum 3 eripio nec 3 surripio?

Perseus, rex Macedonia, oblitus pater fortuna, 2 jubeo suus miles 3 reminiscor vetus gloria Alexander; in primus congressus sum victor, tamen 3 mitto legatus ad Consul Romanus, & 3 peto pax, sed non possum 2 oblineo.

Interest omnis 3 colo virtus, & interest res publica ut omnis 2 promoveo pax & concordia; atque etiam.

it likewise concerns the common Good, that Youth be well educated.

Virginius begg'd that they would pity him, and his Daughter rather; that they would not hearken to Entreaties of the Claudian Family, but those of Virginia's Relations, and the three Tribunes, who being created for the Assistance of the common People, did implore their Protection and Aid.

Rashness is the Property of Youth, Prudence of Old Age; and to love Riches, is the Property of a little and narrow Soul; as to despise them, in Comparison of Virtue, is the Property of a great and noble Mind.

On the other Side, the Consul bid the Romans remember their former Bravery; he put them in Mind of the Aventine and Sacred Mount; that they should fight for their Liberty, which they had lately recovered.

A wise Man values Pleasure at a very little, because it is the Bane of the Mind, and the Cause of all Wickedness and Misery; but he values no Possession more than Virtue, because it is an Ornament in Prosperity, a Comfort in Adversity, and the Fountain of all publick and private Happiness.

It is not the Part of a wise Man to say, I will live well to
Mor-

etiam multum interest communis utilitas, juvenis probe instituo.

Virginius 1 oro ut 2 miseror sui, & filia potius, ne 4 audio precis gens Claudius, sed is Virginia cognatus, & tres tribunos, qui creatus ad auxilium plebs, 1 implores is fides & auxilium.

Temeritas sum florens atas, prudentia senectus; & 1 amo divitiarum sum parvus angustusque animus, ut 3 contemno is pra virtus, sum magnus & sublimis animus.

Ex altera pars Consul 2 jubeo Romanus memini pristinus virtus; admo-neo is Aventinus & sacer mons; ut 1 pugno pro libertas, qui nuper 1 recuper.

Sapiens 3 facio voluptas minimum, quod sum pe-stis animus, & origo om-nis scelus & miseria; sed 1 astimo nullus possessio plus quam virtus, quia sum ornamentum in res secundus, solatium in ad-versus, & fons omnis publicus & privatus felicitas.

Non sum sapiens 3 dico 3 viro bene cras; virtus sum

Morrow; Virtue is the most precious of all Things; it is therefore the Part of a Fool to despise that which all Men ought to value more than Riches and Pleasure.

All the Soldiers of Alexander, forgetting their Wives and Children, looked upon the Persian Gold, and the Riches of all the East, as their Plunder; nor did they consider of Wars and Dangers, but the Riches which they hoped to obtain.

When Lyfimachus, King of Thrace, (a wild and barbarous Nation near the Euxine Sea) had commanded that Theodorus should be crucified: It nothing concerns me, says Theodorus, whether I rot on the Ground, or on high.

Such was the Greatness of Alexander's Soul, that though he left a Son who was called Hercules, a Brother who was named Aridæus, and his Wife Roxane with Child, forgetting his Relations, he named the worthiest his Heir, as if it had been unlawful, that any other than a brave Man should enjoy the Kingdom after a brave Man.

The Kingdom of Alba was Numitor's; but his Brother Amulius, a wicked Villain, enjoyed the supreme Power, till Numitor's Grand-Children, Romulus, and Remus, deposed and killed him, and restored their Grandfather Numitor; who after enjoyed the Sovereignty till his Death.

Cæsar

sum pretiosus omnis res; sum itaque stultus 3 sperno is qui omnis 2 debeo 1 asimopius quam divitia & voluptas.

Omnis miles Alexander, oblitus conjux & liberi, 3 duco Persicus aurum & opes totus Oriens ut suus prada; nec memini bellum & periculum, sed divitia qui, 1 spero 2 obtineo.

Cum Lyfimachus, rex Thracia, ferus & barbarus gens prope mare Euxinus, jubeo Theodorus ago in crux: nihil refert meus, inquam Theodorus, humusne an sublimis 3 putresco.

Tantus sum magnitudo animus Alexander, ut quamvis 3 relinquo filius qui 1 appello Hercules, frater qui 1 nominor Aridæus, & uxor Roxane pregnant, oblitus necessitudo, 1 nuncupo dignus hæres, quasi nefas sum, alius quam vir fortis 3 potior regnum post vir fortis.

Regnum Alba sum Numitor; sed frater is Amulius, vir improbus, 3 potior res, donec Numitor nepos, Romulus & Remus, 1 deturba & 3 occido ille, & 1 restituo avus Numitor, qui postea 3 potior res usque ad mors.

Cæsar

Cæsar Octavianus, Mark Anthony, and Lepidus, divided the Roman Empire among themselves, Asia and Egypt were Mark Anthony's; he married Cleopatra, the most beautiful Woman of her Age, who, desirous of the Empire of the World, stirred him to make War against Cæsar Octavianus, which was the Cause of their Ruin.

¶ The Romans, although the Land was the Enemy's, and they saw their Troops drawn up all along the Shore, following the Enemy's Fleet very briskly, drew out into the Sea, tied to the Sterns of their Vessels all the Ships that had not either broke their Prows upon the Shore, or were run aground.

They made themselves Masters at Sea by this Battle; wherefore advancing with the Fleet to Honosca, having made a Descent, and taken and plundered the Town, they go for Carthage; and having destroyed all the Country round about, they finally set fire to the Houses that joined upon the Wall and the Gates.

Having assembled the Senate, he said, that the Design of revolting from the Romans, did not please him by any Means, unless it should be necessary, for that he had Children by Appius Claudius's Daughter, and had married his own Daughter to Livy; but that a much greater and a more dreadful Thing

Cæsar Octavianus, Marcus Antonius, & Lepidus, 4 partior Romanus imperium inter sui; Asia & Egyptus sum Marcus Antonius; 3 duco Cleopatra pulcher scemina sculorum suus, qui cupidus imperium terrarum orbis 3 impello is 3 gero bellum contra Cæsar Octavianus, qui sum causa is exitium.

Romanus, quanquam terra sum hostis, & 3 cerno acies instructus totus litus, insecutus hostis classis haud cunctanter, 3 extraho in altum, religatus puppis omnis navis qui non aut 3 perfringo prora litus, aut 3 figo carina vadum.

Potior totus mare hic pugna; itaque proventus classis ad Honosca, & exscensio 3 facio ab navis in terra, urbs 3 capio & 3 diripio, 3 peto Carthago; atque 1 depopulo omnis ager circa, postremo 3 incendio rectum injunctus murus & porta.

1 Voco Senatus, 3 dico consilium desectio ab Romanus 2 placeo sui nullus modus, nisi necessarius sum, quippe sui 2 habeo liberi ex Appius Claudius filia, ac 1 do nuptum filia suus Livius; ceterum major res magis que timendus 1 insto; plebs 3 statuo 3 trado

Thing hung over them; that the People designed to deliver the City, by the Murther of the Senate, to the Enemy; that he could deliver them from that Danger, if they would leave themselves to him, and, forgetting their Animofities, would trust him.

trado urbs per cades senatus hostis; sui possum i libero is is periculum, si 3 permitto sui sui, & oblitus certamen, sui 3 credo.

CHAP. XIV.

*Verbs of accusing, condemning, absolving, warning, * Pœnitet, tædet, miseret, miserefcit, pudet, piget, govern an Accusative of the Person, and a Genitive of the Thing.*

Verba accusandi, &c.

His impersonali bus sub' sub'jicitur, &c.

I Condemn my self of Laziness.

I am ashamed of my Fault.

I am sorry for my Fault.

Adversity puts Men in Mind of Religion.

I am not much dissatisfied with my Fortune.

This Life has so much Trouble, that I am almost weary of it.

If thou hast done amiss, thou oughtest to be sorry for thy Fault.

Most Men are dissatisfied with their Condition.

He

Condemno ego ipse inertia.

Pudet ego culpa.

Pœnitet ego peccatum meus.

Res adversus 2 admonet homo religio.

Non pœnitet ego nimis fortuna meus.

Hic vita 2 habeo tantum molestia, ut piget ego prope modum ille.

Si i pecco, 2 debeo pœnitet tu peccatum tuus.

Plerique pœnitet fors suus.

3 Ab-

* The Substantive coming before the English Verb, render'd by a Verb Impersonal, is such Case as the Impersonal requires after it; which is here the Accusative.

He was cleared of the Crime of which he was accused.

Thy Sickness ought to put thee in Mind of Death.

He was accused of most heinous Crimes, but cleared of all.

He was condemned for Murder.

He was condemned for Bribery.

If thou neglect thy Study now, thou wilt repent of thy Folly hereafter.

If thou accuse me of Idleness, I will accuse thee of Babbling.

It is the part of a Fool to accuse another of a Fault of which himself is guilty.

After the Mind of Alexander was composed, and Consideration succeeded in the Place of Passion, he considered one while the Person of him whom he had slain, another, the Cause for which he had slain him, and begun to be sorry for the Fact.

Hippias ordered the Murderer of his Brother to be seized; who being forced, by Torments, to name those that were guilty of the Murder, named all the Tyrant's Friends, who were slain; his Courage put the City in Mind of their Liberty, and Hippias was at length banished.

Whom, says the Consul Quintus, have the dastardly Enemies despised? Us the Consuls, or you Romans? If the Fault be in us, take away the Power; and if that be small, punish us:

3 *Absolvo crimen qui accuso.*

Morbus 2 debeo 2 moneo tu mors.

1 *Accuso gravis scelus, sed 3 absolvo omnis.*

1 *Damno cades.*

1 *Damno repetunda.*

Si nunc 3 negligo studium, pœnitet tu stultitia tuus posthac.

Si 1 accuso ego ignavia, ego 1 accuso tu loquacitas.

Sum stultus 1 accuso alter peccatum, qui ipse sum conscius.

Postquam animus Alexander 3 conquiesco, & astimatio 3 succedo in locus ira, 1 considero modò persona is qui 3 occido, modò causa propter qui 3 occido, & cepi piget is factum.

Hippias 2 jubeo interfector frater suus 3 comprehendens; qui coactus per tormentum 1 nomino is qui sum conscius cades, 1 nomino omnis Tyrannus amicus qui 3 interficio; hic virtus 2 admoneo civitas libertas, & Hippias tandem 3 ago in exilium.

Quis, inquam Consul Quintus, ignavissimus hostis 3 contemno? Ego Consul, an tu Quirites? Si culpa sum in ego, aufero imperium; & si sum parum,

us: If the Fault be in you, let none of the Gods or Men punish your Faults; do you only repent of them.

When the Army of the thirty Tyrants, of which the greatest Part were the Athenians, fled, Thrasylbulus called out, and put them in Mind of their Relations, the Laws, and their old Fellowship in so many Wars, and begged that they would pity their banished Countrymen.

He that is accused of a wicked Action, or he that is called in Question about any Thing, is called in Latin *Reus*; but he that is accused of a Fault, is not consequently in Fault; nor ought he to be accounted guilty of the Crime, till it be proved; for it to accuse any one of a Crime, were sufficient for Condemnation, who could be safe?

Alexander, in his Passage, put the Theſſalians in Mind of the Kindness of his Father Philip, and his Mother's Alliance with them by the Family of the *Æacidae*; the Theſſalians heard these Things gladly, and made him Captain-General of the whole Nation.

Who doubts but many innocent Persons have been brought to Tryal for Life, and condemned to Death? And that a great many wicked Villains have been tried for Life, and absolved from the Crimes of which they were guilty? But they

parum, 4. punio ego: Si culpa, sum in tu, nemo Deus aut homo 4. punio vester peccatum; tu tantum pœnitet is.

Cum exercitus triginta Tyrannus, qui pars maximus sum Atheniensis, 3. fugio, Thrasylbulus 1. exclamo, & 2. admoneo in cognatio, lex, & vetustas commilitium per tot bellum, & 1. oro ut miseris is exul civis.

Qui 1. accuso facinus, aut qui 1. postulo de res aliquis 1. voco Latine Reus; sed qui 1. accuso culpa, non sum continuo in culpa; nec 2. deo 1. existimo confiteor crimen donec 1. probetur, nam si 1. accuso aliquis crimen sum satis ad condemnationem, quis possum sum tutus?

Alexander, in transitu, 2. admoneo Theſſalus beneficium pater Philip, & maternus necessitudo cum hic ab gens Æacida: Theſſalus 4. audio hic cupiâ, & 1. creo illi dux universus gens.

Quis 1. dubito quin multus homo innocens 1. accuso caput, & 1. damno caput? Et multus homo facinorosus 1. accuso caput, & 3. absolvo crimen qui sum confiteor? Sed non 3. effugio in seculum futurum;

They will not escape in the World to come; God will not absolve them from the Wickedness which they have committed.

Whilst these Things are done in the East, the Athenians and Etolians raised a War in Greece; the Cause of which was, that Alexander being returned from India, had writ Letters into Greece, in which the Exiles of all the Cities were restor'd, besides those that had been condemned for Murder.

A Misunderstanding of the States, is the Bane of the City, says the Consul, whilst you are weary of the Patrician, and we of the Plebeian Magistrates. What do you mean, I beseech you? You desired Tribunes of the common People, we granted them; you desired the Decemviri, we suffered them to be made; you were weary of the Decemviri, we forc'd them to lay down their Power.

He deserves Punishment who is not ashamed of his Fault; but he that is sorry and ashamed of his Fault, is almost innocent, and will beware lest he commit any such Thing again; he remembers the Sorrow and Shame that tormented his Mind, and will avoid them.

¶ Himilco, a Man of the Barcine Faction, thinking there was now an Opportunity of rattling Hanno, said, What do you think Hanno? Are you still sorry for the War we have undertaken

rus; Deus non 3 absolve is scelus qui 1 perpetra.

Dum hic 3 ago in Oriens, Atheniensis & Aetolus 2 moveo bellum in Gracia; causa qui sum quod Alexander, reversus ab India, 3 scribo epistola in Gracia; in qui exul omnis civis 3 restituo, prater is qui 1 damno cades.

Discordia Ordo sum pestis hic urbs, inquam Consul, dum tades tu Patricius, ego Plebeius magistratus. Quis volo, 1 obsecro tu? 3 Concupio tribunus plebs, ego 3 concedo; 1 desidero Decemviri, ego 3 patior 1 creor; tades tu Decemviri; 3 cogo is 1 addico magistratus.

2 Mereor poena qui non pudet peccatum; sed qui poenitet & pudet peccatum, sum penè innocens, & 2 caveo ne 3 committo quis talis denuò; 3 reminiscor dolor & pudor qui 3 ango animus, & 3 fugio is.

Himilco, vir factio Barcinus, ratus locus sum 1 increpo Hanno, inquam, Quis 2 censeo, Hanno? Etiam nunc poenitet bellum susceptus adversus Romanus 3.

dertaken against the Romans? Command Annibal to be given up; forbid Thanks to be given to the immortal Gods for such Success.

To that Bassus replied, That there had been an Alliance now several Years betwixt the People of Rome and Nola, of which neither of them repented to that Day; that if they had a Mind to turn with Fortune, it was now too late to turn; and that if they designed to surrender to Annibal, they had no need to send for a Roman Garrison.

Cæsar acquaints his Soldiers that were angry that the Enemy could endure the Sight of them at so small a Distance between, and called for the Signal of Battle, how much Loss, and how many brave Mens Lives that Victory must needs cost; whom, since he saw resolved to refuse no Danger for his Honour, that he ought to be condemned of the greatest Injustice, if their Lives were not dearer to him than his own.

This is a Gallick Custom, to force Travellers to stand, and to enquire what they have heard or known about any Matter; and the common People stand about the Merchants in the Towns, and oblige them to declare from what Country they come, and what they know there; and being moved by these Reports and Hearsays, they oftentimes enter into Mea-

nus? 2 Jubeo Annibal dedo; 1 veto grates 3 ago Deus immortalis pro tam prosper res.

Adis Bassus 2 respon- deo, sum amicitia jam multus annus inter populus Romanus Nolanusque, qui neuter pœnitet in dies; si volo 1 muto fide cum fortuna, serò jam sum 1 muto is; si unquam dediturus sum sui Annibal, non sum necesse 3 accerso præsidium Romanus.

Cæsar 2 edoceo miles indignans quod hostis possum 3 serò conspectus sui tantulus spatium interpositus, & exposcens signum prælium, quantus detrimentum, & quot vir fortis mors necesse sum is victoria 3 consisto; qui, cum 2 video sic paratus ut 1 recuso nullus periculum præfuit laus, sui 1 debeo 1 condemno summus iniquitas, si non 2 habeo vitæ charus suus.

Hic sum Gallicus consuetudo, ut 3 cogo viator 3 consisto, & 3 quare quis 4 auasio aut 3 cognosco de quisque res; vulgus 3 circumfisto mercator in oppidum, & 3 cogo 1 pronuntio quis ex regio 4 venio, quisque res ibi 3 cognosco; permotus hic rumor & auditio, consilium 4 in eo de summus res, qui

Measures about Matters of the greatest Moment, which they must needs repent of immediately, since they give Credit to uncertain Reports, and most tell them such Things as they think will be acceptable to them.

*qui necesse sum is pœnitet
è vestigio, quum fides 2
habeo incertus rumor, &
plerique 2 respondeo is qui
1 arbitror sum gratus is.*

CHAP. XV.

* The Person or Thing to or for whom or which any Thing is, or is done, is the Dative Case, and follows after.

Adjectives signifying Profit, Disprofit, Likeness, Unlikeness, Pleasure, &c.

Verbs of giving, restoring, promising, paying.
† Sum, and several others.

Adjectiva quibus commodum, &c.

Omnia Verba acquisitive, &c.

Verba dandi & reddendi, &c.

Verba promittendi, &c.

Sum, cum compositis, &c.

Nothing is so like Death as Sleep.

Is there any thing more like Madness than Anger?

Praise is due to Virtue.

We all easily give right Counsels to the Sick, when we are well.

Give

Nothing is so like Death as Sleep.

Is there any thing more like Madness than Anger?

Praise is due to Virtue.

We all easily give right Counsels to the Sick, when we are well.

Give

* Those have commonly to or for before them, which are therefore called Signs of the Dative Case.

† Sum is frequently used for habeo; and then, the Word before the Verb in English is to be the Dative, and the Word that follows is the Nominative.

Give to every one according to his deserving.

He gives a Benefit twice to a poor Man, who gives soon.

Punishments are prepared for the Wicked in Hell.

We were not born for our selves only.

The Covetous Man gets Riches for others, not for himself.

When thou givest a Benefit to a deserving Person, thou obligeest all.

No body can promise himself to Morrow.

If thou findest any Thing, thou oughtest to restore it to the Owner.

There is something like Understanding in a Brute.

Open not thy Ears to Flatterers.

Fools open their Ears to Flatterers, and shut them to Truth.

Nothing is more useful to Man than the Study of good Letters.

When Bacchus led his Army to India, he delivered the Government of the Kingdom of Thebes to Nisus his Foster-Father; but after Bacchus was returned from thence, Nisus refused to restore the Kingdom to him; Bacchus would not contend with him, and suffered him to keep the Kingdom.

As soon as Philip, King of Macedonia, entered upon the Government, all People had great Hopes of him, because of his Parts, and because of the old Oracles

3 Tribuo quisque pro dignitas.

1 Do beneficium inopis, qui 1 do cito.

Pœna 1 præparo impiis apud inferi.

Non 3 nascor ego solum.

Avarus 1 paro divitiis alius non sui.

Cum 1 do beneficium dignus 1 obligo omnis.

Nemo possum 1 polliceri sui crastinus dies.

Si 4 invenio quicquam 2 debeo restituo dominus.

Sum quiddam simile mens in bellua.

Ne 4 aperio auris assentator.

Stultus 3 patefacio auris assentator, & 3 claudere veritas.

Nihil sum utilis hominum quam studium bonus literatura.

Cum Liber 3 duco exercitus in India, 3 trado potestas regnum Thebanus Nisus nutricius suus; sed posteaquam inde 3 revertor Liber, Nisus 1 nego 3 restituo regnum is; Liber nolo 3 contendo cum ille, & 3 patior ille 4 potior regnum.

Ut Philipus, rex Macedonia, 3 ingredior imperium, omni sum magnus spes ille propter ipse ingenium, & propter vetus fatum

Oracles of Macedonia, which had given out, that the State of Macedonia should be most flourishing under one of the Sons of Amyntas.

After some Days another Letter of Darius is delivered to Alexander, in which the Marriage of his Daughter, and a Part of his Kingdom, are offered him; but Alexander returned Answer, that his own was given him, and ordered him to come and leave the disposal of his Kingdom to the Conqueror.

Lyfimachus being wont to hear Callisthenes, and receive Precepts of Virtue from him, pitying so great a Man suffering the Punishment not of any Crime but his Freedom, gave him Poyson for a Remedy of his Misery; which Alexander took so ill, that he ordered him to be delivered to a very fierce Lyon.

Pyrrhus, the Son of Achilles, and King of Epire, gave to Helenus, the Son of King Priam, for his singular Industry, the Kingdom of the Chaones, and Andromache the Wife of Hector, whom he had received in Marriage in the Division of the Spoil of Troy.

Nor was Fortune more favourable to the flying Gauls, but continual Showers, Frost and Snow, Fatigue and Famine, consumed the miserable Remains of this unhappy War; the People and Nations too through which they marched, fol-

fatum Macedonia, qui 3 tano statim Macedonia sum florentissimus sub unius filius Amyntas.

Post aliquot dies alius epistola Darius 3 reddo Alexander in qui matrimonium filia & 3 portio regnum 3 offero is; sed Alexander rescribo, istius 1 do sui, & 2 jubeo is 4 venio & 3 permitto arbitrium regnum victor.

Lyfimachus solitus 4 audio Callisthenes, & 3 accipio praeceptum virtus ab is, misertus tantus vir pendens poena non culpa, sed libertas, 1 do is venenum in remedium calamitas; qui Alexander 3 fero tam agre, ut 2 jubeo is 3 trado ferox leo.

Pyrrhus, filius Achilles, & rex Epirus, 1 do Helenus filius Priamus, propter singularis industria, regnum Chaones, & Andromache, uxor Hector, qui 3 accipio in matrimonium in divisio praeda Trojanus.

Nec fortuna sum benignus fugiens Gallus, sed assiduus imber, gelu & nix, lassitudo & fames, 3 obtero miser reliqua hic infelix bellum; gens quoque & natio per qui 2 habeo iter, 1 sector palans Gallus,

followed the scattered Gauls, and killed great Numbers of them.

About the same Time Agas, King of Cyrene, died; who, before his Illness, that he might end the Differences with his Brother Ptolemy, betrothed his only Daughter Berenice to his Son; but after the Death of the King, Arsinoe, the Mother of the young Lady, sends for Demetrius, the Brother of King Antigonus, from Macedonia, and delivers her and the Kingdom of Cyrene to him.

After the Death of the King, the Alexandrians sent Ambassadors to the Romans, intreating them that they would undertake the Guardianship of the Child, and defend the Kingdom of Egypt, which they said Philip and Antiochus had divided betwixt them. This Ambassy was very acceptable to the Romans.

On the other Side, Acilius the Roman Consul, who had been sent to this War against Antiochus, provided Forces, Arms, and other Things necessary for War very industriously; nor was the Event of the War any other, than the Preparations of both Sides had been; wherefore he was routed, and forc'd to fly into Asia.

The Conditions of Peace offered to Antiochus, King of Asia, were these, that Asia should be the Romans; that he should have the Kingdom of Syria; that he should deliver up all his

Gallus, & 3 occido manus is numerus.

Per idem tempus Agas rex Cyrena, 3 decedens qui ante infirmitas, ut finio certamen cum fratre Ptolemaus, 3 despondens filia Berenice filia is; sed post mors rex, Arsinoe, mater virgo, 3 accessu Demetrius, frater Antigonus à Macedonia & 3 trado is & regnum Cyrena ille.

Post mors rex, Alexandrinus 3 mitto legatum ad Romanus, orans ut suscipio tutela pupillae & 1 tutor regnum Egyptus, qui 3 dico Philip & Antiochus 3 diviserunt inter sui. Hic legatio sum gratus Romanus.

Contra, Acilius Romanus Consul, qui 3 mittit hic bellum contra Antiochus, 1 paro copia, arma & alius necessarius bellum diligentissime; ne eventus bellum sum alius quam apparatus uterque pars sum; quare 1 fugio & 3 cogo 3 fugio in Asia.

Conditio pax oblata Antiochus, rex Asia, sum hic, Ut Asia sum Romanus; ut ille 2 habeo regnum Syria; & 3 trado universus navis, captivi

his Ships, Prisoners, and Deserters; and restore to the Romans the whole Charge of the War.

Ptolemy was as ridiculous to the Romans, as he was cruel to his own Subjects; his Countenance was deformed, his Stature short, his Belly hanging out, that he was more like a Beast than a Man; he sent for his Son from Cyrene, and slew him, lest the Alexandrians should make him King.

Whilst these things are done; the Brother of Ptolemy King of Egypt, begot of a Concubine, to whom his Father had left the Kingdom of Cyrene, made the Roman People his Heir; for now the Fortune of the Romans begun to extend itself to the Eastern Kingdoms.

Whilst one Part advised to call in Mithridates King of Pontus; the other Part Ptolemy King of Egypt, (because Mithridates was full of Business of his own, and Ptolemy, had been always an Enemy to Syria) all agreed upon Tigranes King of Armenia, therefore being sent for into the Kingdom of Syria, he enjoyed the Kingdom very quietly for eighteen Years.

When Eumenes was returned into the Camp, Letters are found scattered throughout the Camp, in which great Rewards were promised to those that should bring the Head of Eumenes to Antigonus; but this Design

& transfuga; & 3 restituo totus sumptus bellum Romanus.

Ptolemaus sum tam ridiculus Romanus, quam sum cruentus civis; vultus sum deformis, statura brevis, venter prominulus, ut sum similis bellua quam homo; 3 arcesso filius a Cyrene, & 3 interficio ille, ne Alexandrinus 1 creo rex.

Dum hic 3 ago, frater Ptolemaus rex Ægyptus, susceptus ex concubina, qui pater suus 3 relinquo regnum Cyrena, 3 instituo Romanus populus haeres suus; nam jam fortuna Romanus capsi 3 extendo sui ad orientalis regnum.

Cum pars 2 suadeo 3 accerso Mithridates rex Pontus; pars Ptolemaus rex Ægyptus, quod Mithridates 3 satago res suus, & Ptolemaus semper sum hostis Syria, omnis 4 consentio in Tigranes rex Armenia; accitus igitur in regnum Syria, 3 potior regnum tranquillissime per octodecim annus.

Cum Eumenes 3 reverter in castra, litera 4 invenio objectus per castra, in qui magnus primum 3 promitto is qui defero caput Eumenes ad Antigonus; sed hic consilium
C sum

sign proved insignificant, for none of the Soldiers would betray their General.

After Alexander the Great had routed Darius's Army in the Streights of Cilicia, and was advanced into Syria, the Tyrians sent him a golden Crown of great Weight, which he kindly received, and said that he would go to Tyre, to pay his Vows to Hercules.

Xerxes goes on with the War against Greece, which his Father had begun; which when Demaratus King of the Lacedemonians understood, who was in Exile with Xerxes, being more respectful to his Country after his Banishment, than to the King after his Favours, he gives an Account of all Things to the Magistrates in wooden Tablets.

After Cyrus King of Persia had conquered Cræsus King of Lydia, he granted him his Life, a Part of his Patrimony, and the City Barene; in which, although he did not lead a King's Life, yet he led a Life next to Royal Majesty: This Clemency was no less useful to the Conqueror than the Conquered.

The Gauls sent Ambassadors to Dionysius the Tyrant of Sicily, waging War in Italy, desiring his Assistance and Friendship; they said that their Nation was placed amongst his Enemies, and would be very useful to him. This Ambassy was very acceptable to Dionysius.

sum irritus, nam nemo miles volo 3 prodo imperator.

Postquam Alexander Magnus 3 fundo Darius exercitus in angustia Cilicia, & 3 progredior in Syria, Tyrius 3 mitto is aureus corona magnus pondus, qui gratè 3 accipio, & 3 disco sui volo 4 eo ad Tyrus, ut 3 solvo votum Hercules.

Xerxes 3 instruo bellum adversus Græcia, qui pater cæpi; qui cum Demaratus rex Lacedæmonius 3 disco, qui 1 exulo apud Xerxes, amicus patria post fuga, quam rex post beneficium, 3 perscribo omnis magistratus in ligneis tabella.

Postquam Cyrus rex Persia 3 vinco Cræsus rex Lydia, 3 concedo is vita, pars patrimonium, & urbs Barene; in qui etsi non 3 dego regius vita, tamen 3 dego vita proximus regius majestas: Hic clementia sum non minus utilis victor quam victus.

Gallus 3 mitto legatus ad Dionysius tyrannus Sicilia, gerens bellum in Italia, petens auxilium & amicitia; 3 dico gens sum 3 pono inter hostis is & sum utilis is. Hic legatio sum gratus Dionysius.

As soon as Eumenes understood that Perdiccas was slain, himself judged an Enemy, and the Management of the War committed to Antigonus, he declared those Things to the Soldiers; and added moreover, if those Things were a Terror to any, that it was permitted to them to depart.

The Macedonians had perpetual Wars with the Thracians and Illyrians; the latter despising the Infancy of the King, invade the Macedonians, who being beat, brought out their King, and placed him behind their Army in his Cradle, and then renewed the Dispute more briskly.

After Alexander had dismissed the Soldiers, being now near his Death, he asked his Friends standing about him, Whether they thought they could find a King like him? They all held their Tongues. Then he said that he knew not that; but that he foresaw how much Blood Macedonia would shed in that Contest.

¶ He drew his Army back to Carales where having drawn out the Men of War, and put the Soldiers aboard which he had brought along with him, he sails to Rome, and tells the Fathers that Sardinia was reduced; and delivers the Money to the Quæstors, the Corn to the Ædiles, and the Prisoners to Tulvius the Prætor.

Being forsaken by Pyrrhus, we accepted of a necessary Peace,

Ut Eumenes 3 cognosco Perdiccas 3 occido, sui 1 judico hostis, & summa bellum 3 committo Antigonus, 1 indico is miles; & 3 addo insuper, si is sum terror qui, licet ille 3 discedo.

Macedo sum assiduus bellum cum Thrax & Illyrius; posterior contemnens infantia rex, invado Macedo, qui pulsus 3 profero rex suus & 3 pono pone acies in cuna, & tunc 3 repeto certamen acrius.

Postquam Alexander 3 dimitto miles, jam proximus mors, 1 percontor amicus circumstant, num 1 existimo sui possum 4 invenio rex similis sui? Cunctus 2 taceo. Tum 3 dico sui 4 nescio is, sed sui 3 prospicio quantus sanguis Macedonia fusurus sum in is certamen.

3 Reduco exercitus Carales, ubi 3 deduco navis longus, & 3 inpono miles qui 3 adveho sui cum, 1 navigo Roma, & 1 nuncio pater Sardinia 1 perdomo; & 3 trado pecunia Quæstor, frumentum Ædilis, captivusque Fulvius Prætor.

Relictor Pyrrhus, 3 accipio necessarius pax, sum-

Peace, and continued in it for almost fifty Years, to the Time when you came into Italy; and not your Virtue and Fortune, so much as your Courtesy and Kindness to our Countrymen, whom you sent us back when you had taken them Prisoners, has so united us to you, that whilst you are safe, we should not only not fear the Roman People, but even not the Gods themselves, if it be lawful to say so.

Annibal replied, That he would not march his Army into the Country of the Hirpini or Samnites, lest it should be a Burden to them, but into the neighbouring Places of the Allies of the Roman People; and would enrich his Soldiers by plundering them, and by that Terror would drive the Enemy far from them.

He said, if both the Consuls were with their Armies at Nola, that they would not nevertheless be any more a Match for Annibal than they had been at Cannæ; much less would one Prætor be able to defend Nola with a few new raised Men; that it concerned them more than Annibal, whether he should get Nola by Force, or a Surrender; for that he would be Master of it, as he was of Capua and Nuceria.

The third Day after (either upon the Account of some Disgust, or the Hopes of a more advantageous Service) a thousand two hundred and seventy

two

que in is per annus prope quinquaginta, ad is tempus qui tu 4 venio in Italia; & non magis tuus virtus & fortuna, quam comitas & benignitas in civis noster, qui captus 3 remitto ego, ita 1 consilio ego tu, ut, tu salvus, non modo non 2 timeo Romanus populus, sed ne Deus quidem ipse, si ita 3 dico fas sum.

Annibal 2 respondeo sui non 3 adduco exercitus in ager Hirpinus Samnisve, ne & ipse sum onus, sed in proximus locus socius Populus Romanus; & 1 dito miles suus 1 populor is, & is metus 2 summo-veo hostis procul ab is.

3 Dico, si ambo Consul sum cum exercitus suus ad Nola, non tamen magis sum par Annibal quam sum ad Cannæ; nedum unus Prætor possum 1 tutor Nola cum paucus novus miles; interest ipse magis quam Annibal, an 3 potior Nola vis aut editio; 3 potior enim ut 3 potior Capua & Nuceria.

Tertius post dies (five ob ira aliquis, five spes liberalis militia) mille ducenti & septuaginta duo eques 3 transfugio ad Mar-

two Horse, Numidians and Spaniards, deserted to Marcellus; who were very serviceable to the Romans in that War. Land was given the Spaniards in Spain, and to the Numidians in Africa, after the War, upon the Account of their good Behaviour.

He ordered Marcus Claudius the Proconsul to retain at Nola a Garrison necessary to defend the Town, and send away the other Soldiers to Rome, that they might not be a Burden to their Allies, and a Charge to the Government.

Marcellus, Numida & Hispani; qui sum perquam utilis Romanus in is bellum. Ager 1 do Hispanus in Hispania, & Numida id Africa, post bellum, causa virtus.

1 Impero Marcus Claudius, Proconsul, ut 2 retineo Nola presidium necessarius 2 tueor urbs, & 3 dimitto ceteri miles Roma, ne sum onus socius, & sumptus respublica.



C H A P. XVI.

*Verbs of anger, believing, commanding, * comparing, favouring, flattering, † forgiving, helping, meeting, obeying, perswading, pleasing, displeasing, profit, disprofit, resisting, shewing, taking away, threatning, and trusting, govern a Dative.*

Verba significantia commodum, &c.

Verba comparandi, &c.

Verba imperandi, &c.

Verba fidendi, &c.

Verba obsequendi, &c.

Verba minandi, &c.

THERE is a great Part of Men, which is not angry with the Faults, but the Offenders.

It is the Part of a mad Man to be angry with dumb Animals.

Believe not any one more than yourself of yourself.

It is not safe to believe Fame; she is often a Liar, and feigns many Things.

It is the Property of a wise Man to command his Tongue.

Govern thy Tongue and Passion when thou art angry with any one.

SUM magnus pars homino, qui non 3 irascor peccatum, sed peccans.

Sum dement 3 irascor mutus animal.

Ne 3 credo quis plus quam tu de tu.

Non sum tutus 3 credo fama; is sum saepe mendax, & 3 fingo plurimus.

Sum sapiens 1 moderor lingua.

1 Moderor lingua & animus cum 3 irascor qui vis.

Wise

Sapiens

* *Verbs Active of comparing govern an Accusative of the Person or Thing compared, and a Dative of that, to, or with which the Comparison is made.*

† *Verbs of forgiving, taking away, threatning, trusting, and shewing, govern an Accusative of the Thing and a Dative of the Person.*

Wise Men command their
Lusts, which others serve.

We often compare small
Things with great.

None of all the Romans was
to be compared to Cato for Vir-
tue.

The Wicked favour the Wick-
ed, and the Good favour the Good.

Neither flatter any Body, nor
suffer any one to flatter thee.

It is the Property of a little
Mind to flatter the Rich.

Flattery can hurt no Body but
him whom it pleases.

Forgive others many Things,
thy self nothing.

It concerns all Men to help the
miserable.

When the Fox met the Lyon
in the Wood the first Time, he
trembled.

When he came to the Town,
all the Inhabitants came out to
meet him.

He is not to be accounted a
Freeman who obeys his Lusts.

No body can serve Pleasures
and Virtue together.

It is no easy Thing to persuade
the Wicked to be good.

It was no difficult Matter for
him to persuade those who re-
solve to die.

Let whatever has pleased God,
please Man.

It is a commendable Thing to
displease the Bad.

An ungrateful Person does
Harm to all the Miserable.

Anger

Sapiens 1 *impero cupi-*
ditas, qui alius 4 *servio.*

Sape 3 *confero parvus*
magnus.

Nemo Romanus sum
comparandus Cato ob vir-
tus.

Improbis 2 *faveo im-*
probis, & bonus 2 *faveo*
bonus.

Nec i adulator quisquam,
nec sino quisquam 1 *adu-*
lor tu.

Sum parvus animus 1
assentor dives.

Assentatio possum 2 *noceo*
nemo nisi is quis 2 *placeo.*

3 *Ignosco alius mulius,*
tu nihil.

Interest omnis 3 *suc-*
curro miser.

Cum Vulpes 3 *occurro*
Leo in sylva primum, 1
trepido.

Cum 3 *accedo ad urbs,*
omnis incola obviam ille
4 prodeo.

Non sum habendus li-
ber, qui 4 *obedio cupidi-*
tas.

Nemo possum 4 *servio*
voluptas & virtus simul.

Haud facilis sum 2 *per-*
suadeo malus sum bonus.

Haudquaquam sum
difficilis 2 *persuadeo is qui*
3 decerno 3 *mori.*

Quicquid 2 *placeo De-*
us 2 *placeo homo.*

Sum laudandus 2 *dis-*
pliceo malus.

Ingratus unus 2 *noceo*
omnis miser.

C 4

Ira

Anger will harm me more than Injury.

Whosoever spares the Bad, does Harm to the Good.

Be not a Slave to Passion, which you ought to resist.

We do not easily withstand the Allurements of Pleasure.

He took away my Estate, and now desires to take my Life from me.

He does wickedly, that does not shew the Way to one that is wrong.

He threatens many, who does Injury to one.

Beware lest thou trustest thy self too much.

Let no Body trust too much to Prosperity.

We are wont not to believe a living Person, even when he speaks Truth.

It is a Fault both to believe every Body and no Body.

Let him who is about to command others, learn to command his own Lusts?

How shall he command others, who cannot command his own Lusts?

Fortune is very rightly compared to the Wind, to which it is very like.

God has given nothing to Man, which can be compared to Reason and Wisdom.

The Law of Nature forbids us to do Injury to another.

Annibal's Advice pleased King Antiochus; wherefore one of Annibal's Companions is sent into Africa, to the Carthaginians, to encourage them to the War,

Ira 2 noceo ego plus quam injuria.

Quisquis 3 parco malus, 2 noceo bonus.

Ne 4 servio iracundia, qui 2 debeo 3 resisto.

Non facile 3 obfisto blanditia voluptas.

3 Eripio bona, & nunc 4 gestio 3 eripio vita ego.

3 Facio improbe, qui non 1 monstro via errans.

1 Minor multus, qui 3 facio injuria unus.

2 Caveo ne 3 confido tu nimium.

Nemo 3 confido res secunda nimium.

2 Soleo non 3 credo mendax homo, ne verus quidem dicens.

Userque vitium sum & 3 credo omnis & nemo.

Qui sum imperaturus alius, 3 disco 1 impero cupiditas suus.

Quomodo 1 impero alius, qui non possum 1 impero cupiditas suus?

Fortuna rectissime 1 comparo ventus, qui sum similis.

Deus 1 do nihil homo, qui possum 1 comparo ratio & sapientia.

Lex natura 2 prohibeo 3 facio injuria alter.

Annibal consilium 2 placeo rex Antiochus; quare unus ex comes Annibal 3 mitto in Africa ad Carthaginensis, ut 1 hor-

War, and tell them that Annibal would come presently with an Army, that nothing was wanting but the Countenance of the Carthaginians.

The Triballi met Philip King of Macedon, as he returned from Scythia; they declared they would not grant him a Passage thro' their Country, unless they received a Part of the Spoil; upon this a Battle ensued, in which Philip was so wounded in the Thigh, that his Horse was killed thro' his Body.

It is a dreadful Thing to displease God, the Creator of all Things, who is able to destroy both Body and Soul in Hell, and has threatned those with eternal Torments, that refuse to obey his Laws; let us endeavour to please him therefore, that we may avoid that dreadful Punishment.

The common People being thus deceived, gave him the Sovereignty; and whilst they are angry at the Senate's Power, deliver themselves, with their Wives and Children, into Slavery; wherefore the Tyrant seizes sixty Senators, lays them in Chains, and threatens them with Death.

He that only pleases himself, does himself no Kindness, because he displeases God his Creator, who commands us to be kind and good to all Men, and to do to others those Things which we are willing should be done to our selves. This

Pre-

tor is ad bellum, & 1 nuncio ille Annibal mox 4 venio cum exercitus; nihil desum nisi animus Carthaginensis.

Triballi 3 occuro Philippus rex Macedonia, ut 3 reverior ab Scythia, 1 nego sui 1 do ille transitus per finis suos, ni 3 accipio pars prada; hinc praelium 3 orior, in qui Philippus ita 1 vulnero in femur, ut equus is 3 interficio per corpus is.

Horrendus sum 2 displiceo Deus, conditor omnis res, qui possum 3 perdo anima & corpus in infernum; & 1 minor is aternus supplicium, qui 1 recuso 3 pareo lex suos; 1 conor igitur 2 placeo ille, ut 3 effugio ille horrendus supplicium.

Plebs ita deceptus, 3 defero is summus imperium; & dum 3 irascor Senatus potentia, 3 trado sui cum conjux & liberi in servitus; itaque tyrannus 3 comprehendo sexaginta senator, 3 compingo in inculum, & 1 minor ille mors.

Qui tantum 2 placeo sui, non prosum sui, quia 2 displiceo Deus creator suos, qui 2 jubeo ego sum benignus & beneficus omnis, & 3 facio alius is qui volo fio ego ipse. Hic preceptum 3 complector pe-

C 5

ne

Precept comprehends almost the whole Duty of a Christian.

Venus is said to have loved Anchises the Son of Assaracus, and to have lain with him, by whom she had Æneas; she ordered him that he should not tell it to the World; but Anchises blabbed it out amongst his Companions over a Glass of Wine, for which Jupiter flew him.

Pyrrhus in the mean Time commands his Allies to prepare for War, and commits the keeping of the Citadel of Tarentum to his Son Helenus, and his Friend Milo; being returned into Epire, he immediately invades the Borders of Macedonia, whom Antigonus met with an Army, and being worsted, was put to flight.

King Eumenes met the Romans with Aid; and a little after a Battle was fought with Antiochus, the Roman Army was bet in the Right Wing, and fled to the Camp; but M. Æmilius, a Tribune of the Soldiers, who had been left for the Security of it, commands his Soldiers to arm, and threaten the Run-aways.

The Christian Religion not only commands to help our Friends, but to relieve those that are Enemies to us; for so we shall make them our Friends, and shall promote Love, Kindness, Peace, and good Will among Men; which Things please God.

ne totus officium Christianus.

Venus 3 dico 1 amo Anchises filius Assaracus, & 3 concumbo cum ille, ex qui 1 procreo Æneas: 3 Præcipio ille ne 1 enuncio is homo; sed Anchises eloquor inter sodalis per vinum, ob qui Jupiter 3 interficio is.

Pyrrhus interea 1 impetro socius 1 paro bellum, & 3 trado custodia arx Tarentinus filius suus Helenus & amicus Milo, reversus in Epirus, statim 3 invado finis Macedonia, qui Antigonus 3 occurro cum exercitus, & 3 victus 3 verto in fuga.

Rex Eumenes 3 occurro Romanus cum auxilium; & paulo post prælium 3 committo cum Antiochus; Romanus legio 3 pello in dexterio cornu, & 3 fugio ad castra; sed M. Æmilius, Tribunus miles, qui 3 relinquo ad tutela is, 1 impero miles 1 armo sui, & 1 minor fugiens.

Christianus Religio non tantum 3 præcipio ego 1 opitulor amicus, sed 3 succurro is qui sum inimicus ego; sic enim 3 reddo is amicus, & 2 promoveo amor, benignitas, pax, & benevolentia inter homo, qui 2 placeo Deus.

Attalus, the Rhodians, Achæans, and Ætolians, begun to demand, that those Places should be restored to them, which Philip had taken from them; to whom he replied, that he might be prevailed upon to obey the Romans; but that it was a Shame that the Greeks, whom his Ancestors Philip and Alexander had conquered should prescribe Laws of Peace to him.

The coming of the Carthaginians into Sicily, recalled Dionysius the Tyrant out of Italy; Hanno the Carthaginian was General of that War; whose Enemy Suniatus, being the most powerful of the Carthaginians, gave Notice of his coming by a Letter to Dionysius; which Letter was intercepted and he condemned for Treason.

Wicked Men provoke God daily, but he is very merciful, therefore he pities their Folly, and is willing to forgive them their Sins, if they repent of them, and are willing to obey those Precepts which our blessed Lord and Saviour has prescribed to us in his Gospel.

Neoptolemus the Son of Achilles and Deidamia, begot Amphialus of Andromache, the Daughter of Etion; but after he heard that his Bride Hermione was given to Orestes, he came to Menelaus, and demanded his Bride of him, who took her from Orestes, and gave her to Neoptolemus.

Attalus, Rhodius, Achæus, & Ætolus capi 1 postulo is locus 3 red do sui qui Philippus 3 eripio sui; qui 2 respondeo sui possum 3 adduco ut 2 pareo Romanus; sed sum indignus Græcus, qui majores suos Philippus & Alexander 3 vinco 3 dico lex pax sui.

Adventus Carthaginensis in Sicilia 1 revoco Dionysius Tyrannus ex Italia; Hanno Carthaginensis sum dux bellum; qui inimicus Suniatus, potens Pœnus, 1 pronuncio per litera Dionysius adventus is, qui litera 3 comprehendo, & ipse 1 damno prodizio.

Improbis 3 laceſſo Deus quotidie, sed sum clemens 3 itaque 2 misereor is stultitia; & paratus sum 1 condono is peccatum, si pœnitet is, is & volo 1 obtempero lex qui noster beatus dominus & salvator 3 condo ego in evangelium.

Neoptolemus filius Achilles & Deidamia 1 procreo Amphialus ex Andromache, filia Etion; sed postquam 4 audio sponsa suus Hermione 1 do Orestes, 4 venio ad Menelaus; & 3 peto sponsa suus ab is, qui 3 adimo is Orestes, & 1 do is Neoptolemus.

Alex-

Alex-

Alexander commends the Loyalty of the Persians, as well to their former Kings, as himself; he puts them in Mind of his Kindnesses to them, how he had never treated them as a conquered People, but as the Companions of his Victory; and now he says, that he would trust the Guard of his Person not only to the Macedonians, but them too.

Honesty hurts no Body; but Knavery, though it may seem to profit a Man, is very pernicious to a Man's Credit, which all wise Men value more than Money; and very often to his Estate and Life too, which Fools value more than all Things else; it therefore concerns all Men to beware of and avoid Injustice.

All Ages will abhor the Cruelty of the Triumviri, Mark Anthony, Cæsar Octavianus, and Lepidus, who proscribed whom they pleased, and pitied none that had Estates, and disliked, as they thought, their Proceedings: He that was so savage, did not deserve the Empire of the World.

When Alexander returned from the East, the Ambassadors of the Carthaginians and other Cities of Africa, Spain, Sicily, Gaul, and Sardinia, waited his coming at Babylon; the Terror of his Name had so possessed the whole World, that all Nations flattered him as a King designed for them.

He

Alexander 1 laudo fides Persa, tum in pristinus rex, tum sui; 2 admoneo is beneficium suus in is, ut nunquam, 2 habeo is quasi victus, sed veluti socius victoria; & nunc ait, sui 3 credo custodia corpus suus, non tantum Macedo, sed is etiam.

Probitas 2 noceo nemo; sed improbitas, nisi 2 video profum homo, sum perniciosus existimatio homo, qui omnis sapiens 1 estimo plus quam pecunia; & sapissime res & vita etiam qui stultus 3 facio plus quam alius omnis; refert igitur omnis 2 caveo 1 & vito injustitia.

Omnis seculum detestor crudelitas Triumviri, Marcus Antonius, Cæsar Octavianus, & Lepidus, qui 3 proscribo qui 2 placeo ille, & 2 misereor nullus qui 2 habeo opes, & 1 improbo ut 3 credo factum suus: Qui sum tam inhumanius haud 2 mereor imperium terrarum orbis.

Cum Alexander 3 revertor ab Oriens, legatus Carthaginensis & reliquus civitas Africa, Hispania, Sicilia, Gallia, & Sardinia, 4 opperor adventus is apud Babylon; terror is nomen adeo 3 invado totus orbis, ut cunctus gens 1 adulator is velut rex destinatus sui.

Qui

He that resisteth his own evil Inclinations, obeyeth God, and deserves greater Praise than the General who vanquishes mighty Armies, and takes the strongest Cities, and serves his Passions, which he cannot govern.

Remember the Counsel which I gave thee; it will profit thee very much if thou dost not forget it; obey the Laws of Almighty God, obey the King, and all other subordinate Magistrates, in all Things that are lawful; resist the Beginnings of Anger, and yield not to the Allurements of Pleasure.

The Parthians were formerly the most obscure among the People of the East; when the Empire of Asia was transferred from the Medes to the Persians, they were a Prey to the Conquerors; finally they were subject to the Macedonians, that it may seem strange to any one, that they are arrived to so flourishing a Condition, that they now command those Nations which they formerly were in Subjection to.

God commanded Abraham, the Father of the Faithful, to sacrifice his only Son Isaac; he obeyed the divine Precept without Delay, and was ready to restore the promised Seed to him that gave it; but the Angel of the Lord commanded him to spare his Child, and told him, that his Compliance was very acceptable to God.

Go,

Qui 1 repugno suis melus affectus, 4 obedio Deus. & 1 mereor major laus quam dux qui 3 fundo maximus copia, & 1 expugno munitus urbs, sed 4 servio cupiditas, qui non possum 1 moderor.

Memini consilium qui 1 do tu, prosum tu plurimum, si non 3 obliviscor, is; 4 obedio lex omnipotens Deus, 4 obedio rex & omnis alius inferior magistratus; in omnis qui sum licitus; 1 repugno principium ira, & ne 3 cedo blanditia voluptas.

Parthus sum olim obscurus inter populus Oriens; cum imperium Asia 3 transfero a Medis ad Persas, sum prada victor; postremo 4 servio Macedo; ut 2 vedeor mirus quivis, is proventus sum ad tantus felicitas, ut nunc 1 impero is gens, qui olim 4 servio.

Deus 2 impero Abrahamus, pater fidelis, 1 immolo unicus suus filius Isaacus; 2 pareo divinus preceptum sine mora, & sum paratus 4 reddo promissus soboles is qui 1 do; sed angelus Dominus 2 ju-beo is parco puer, & 3 dico is obsequium sum gratias Deus.

Abeo;

Go, says Romulus to Julius Proculus, tell the Romans, that the Gods will have it so, that my Rome be the Head of the World; wherefore let them mind Military Affairs; let them know and deliver it so to Posterity, that no human Power shall be able to resist the Roman Arms.

God is angry with the Wicked, and threatens them with most dreadful Torments, not because he hates them, but that they may repent of their Sins, and be happy for ever in Heaven: Do not they therefore deserve the Punishment of eternal Death, who value eternal Life and Happiness as nothing.

It was no hard thing for Leonidas to persuade his Men who were resolved to die: Wherefore they immediately take Arms, and six hundred Men break into a Camp of five hundred thousand, and seek for the King's Pavilion which they could not find; they wandered victorious through the Camp, and at last died among Heaps of the slain Enemies.

The Anger of the Almighty God ought to be terrible to all Men, no less to the highest and haughtiest of the Lords of the Earth, than the meanest of Mortals; he can, if he pleases, disjoint all the Parts of this beautiful Structure of the World, and reduce them into one confused Mass, like that out of which they were originally formed.

Adeo, inquam Romulus Julius Proculus, 3 nuncio Romanus Cœlestis volo, ut meus Roma sum caput terrarum orbis; proinde 3 colores militaris, 4 scilicet 3 trado posteris, nullus opes humanus possum 3 resisto Romanus arma.

Deus 3 irascor impiis, & 1 minor ille dirus supplicium, non quod odii, sed ut poenitet is peccatum, & sum felix in aeternum in calum: Nonne igitur, 2 mercor pena aeterni mors, qui 3 aestimo aeternus vita & felicitas nihilum.

Non sum difficilis Leonidas 2 persuadeo suis milites qui 3 decerno 3 morior. Quare statim 3 capio arma, & sexcenti vir 3 irrumpo castra quingenti mille, & 3 peto rex praetorium qui non possum invenio; 1 vagor victor per castra, & tandem 3 occido inter acervus stratus hostis.

Ira Deus 3 debeo sum terribilis omnis, non minus summus & superbus dominus terrarum orbis quam infimus; possum 3 placeo, 3 dirigo omnis pars h. e. pulcher aedificium mundus, & redigo in unus molis indigestus, similis is ex qui primum firmo.

Laudice out of the Number of six Sons which she had by King Ariarathis, killed five; one little Child was delivered from the Cruelty of his Mother, who after the Death of Laudice (for the People killed her for her Cruelty) enjoyed the Kingdom.

¶ After the Ætoli had dismissed the Ambassy of the Romans, they lay waste the Borders of Epire and Acarnania. Olympias had now delivered the Kingdoms to her Sons, and Ptolemy had succeeded in Place of his Brother deceased; he went to meet the Enemy, but being taken with Illness in his March, died.

When these Things were told Asellus in the Camp, staying only till he had obtained Leave of the Consul to fight an Enemy that challenged him, he immediately took up Arms, and going up on Horseback before the Enemy's advanced Guards, he called Tauræas by Name, and bid him fight when he would.

At Croton there were great Animosities betwixt the Nobility and the Commons; for the same Distemper had over-run all the Cities of Italy, that the common People dissented from the Nobility; the Senate favoured the Romans, and the Commons the Carthaginians. A Deserter carried the News of this Disagreement to the Brutii.

When Aristomachus could not work upon them by advising them

Laudice ex numerus sex filius qui 3 suscipio ex rex Ariarathes, 1 neco quinque; unus parvulus 3 eripio. crudelitas mater, qui post mors Laudice (nam populus 3 extinguo is propter crudelitas) 4 potior regnum.

Postquam Ætoli 3 dimitto legatio Romanus, 1 depopulo finis Epirus & Acarnania. Olympias jam 3 trado regnum filius suus & Ptolemaus 3 succedo in locus frater suus defunctus 3 provideo obviis hostis, sed correptus infirmitas in iter 3 decedo.

Cum hic 1 nuncio Asellus in castra, moratus modo ut 1 impetro ab Consul venia 1 pugno in hostis provocans, ex tempore 3 capio arma, & provectus equus ante hostis statio, 1 compello Tauræas nomen, & 2 jubeo 3 congregior ubi volo.

Croton magnus sum certamen inter princeps & plebs, nam idem morbus 3 invado omnis civitas Italia, ut plebs 4 dissentio ab optimates: Senatus 2 faveo Romanus, & plebs Pœnus. Perfuga 1 nuncio hic dissentio Brutii.

Quando Aristomachus non satis 2 valeo 2 suadeo locum

them to Surrender, nor found any Opportunity of betraying the Citadel, as he had betrayed the Town, he deserted to Hanno. The Locrenſian Ambaſſadors having entered the Citadel a little after, perſuade them to ſuffer themſelves to be removed to Locri.

They declare that they had been ſent by Annibal to Hieronymus as a Friend and Ally; had obeyed his Orders as their General had commanded them; that they were deſirous to return to Annibal again; but ſince the Way was not ſafe, the Roman Armies ſpreaſing themſelves every where throughout all Sicily, they deſired they would give them ſomething of a Guard, by which they might be conducted to Lucri in Italy.

When theſe Things were told Marcellus, he ſent Ambaſſadors immediately to Syracuſe, to complain of the Violation of the Treaty; they ſaid that there would never be wanting an Occaſion of War, unleſs Hippocrates and Epicydes were baniſhed, not only from Syracuſe, but far from Sicily; upon this Epicydes perſuades the Leontini to revolt from the Syracuſans.

They thinking it not ſafe at firſt Appearance, as the only Counſel, all Hopes being cut off on all Sides, to deliver themſelves to the Soldiers acquainted with them for the moſt Part; and then, incenſed by the Report of the Slaughter of their Fellow Soldiers, went out to meet the Army.

*ad deditio, nec 4. invenio
locus 3 prodo arx, ſicuri 3
prodo urbs, 3 tranſugio ad
Hanno. Locrenſis legatus
1 intro arx brevi poſt, 2
perſuadeo is ut 3 patior ſui
3 traduco Locri.*

*1 Pradico ſui 3 mitto
Annibal Hieronymus ut a-
micus & ſocius; 2 parum
is imperium, uti impera-
tor 1 impero ſui, volo 2
redeo Annibal; ceterum
quum iter non ſuum tu-
tus Romanus arma 1 va-
gor paſſim per totus Sicili-
a, 3 peto uti 1 do ſui ali-
quis praſidium, qui 3 pro-
duco Locri in Italia.*

*Quum hic nuncio Mar-
cellus, 3 mitto legatus ex-
templo Syracuſa, qui 1 ex-
poſtulo de violatio ſœdus;
3 dico nunquam de ſum
cauſa bellum, niſi Hypo-
crates atque Epicydes 1
ablego, non modo ab Sy-
racuſa, ſub procul à Sici-
lia; deinde Epicydes 2
perſuadeo Leontini 3 deſi-
cio à Syracuſanus.*

*Ille ratus non tam tu-
tus primus ſpecies, quam
unus conſilium, ſpes undi-
que abſciſſus, ut 3 per-
mitto ſui miles aſſuetus
ſui magnus ex pars; &
tum accenſus fama cades
commilito 3 procedo ob-
viam agmen.*

CHAP. XVII.

† Several Verbs compounded with præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter, and super, govern a Dative.

Dativum postulant Verba composita, &c.

A Good Name excels Riches.

It is the Part of a wise Man to prefer Virtue before Pleasure.

Mercury presides over Gain and Eloquence.

It is the Part of a brave Man to prefer his Country before his Life.

Prefer Virtue before Riches, Friendship before Money, and profitable Things to pleasant.

Take Care thou do not rashly assent to Things unknown.

Stick to Justice and Honesty.

Fame delights to add false Things to true.

A wise Man accommodates himself to Nature.

They ride up by Degrees to the Enemies Gates.

Consider that a Robber and an Enemy may put a Sword to your Throat.

Do not thwart your Betters.

A Sword is ill trusted to an angry Man.

E Xistimatio bonus 1 præsto divitiæ.

Sum sapiens 3 præpono virtus voluptas.

Mercurius 2 præfideo lucrum & eloquentia.

Sum vir fortis præfero patria vita.

3 Præfero virtus divitiæ, amicitia pecunia, & utilis jucundus.

2 Caveo ne temerè 4 assentior incognitis.

3 Adhæresco justitiæ & honestas.

Fama 2 gaudeo 3 addo falsus verus.

Sapiens 1 accomodo sui natura.

Adequito sensim hostis paria.

1 Cogito latro & hostis possum 2 admoveo gladius jugulum tuus.

Nolo 1 adire for melior.

Ferrum male 3 committo iratus.

A

Sapi-

† Transitive Verbs that have this Government, are followed by two casual Words, one of which has some English Preposition, as to, for, before, over, upon, or the like, before it, and is to be the Dative, the other the Accusative.

A wise Man does his Endeavour, that his Works may agree with his Words.

Men struggle with great and many Inconveniencies.

They begun by little and little to withdraw themselves from the Fight.

The Enemy came up to the Camp.

Do not sink under thy Burden.

A good Magistrate prefers the publick Good to his own.

Virtue excels all Things.

One Day well spent is to be preferred before a sinning Immortality.

We ought to prefer the Advantage of a Friend before our own.

Children commonly postpone all Things to play.

Narbonensis Gallia is to be put after none of the Provinces.

Youth creeps upon Childhood, old Age upon Youth.

It is not the part of a gallant Man to expose himself to Danger without Cause.

They rode before the Enemy's Lines.

Macedonia fell to Antipater.

So great a Burden was put upon the common People.

It is a wicked Thing to make War upon one's own Country.

He

*Sapiens 1 do opera
opus concordo verbum.*

Homo 1 confictor magnus & multus incommodum.

Cœpi paulatim 3 subtraho sui pugna.

Hostis 3 succedo castris

Nec 3 succumbo onus.

Bonus Magistratus antepono communis utilitas suis.

Virtus antisto 1 omnes res.

Unus dies bene actus sum anteponendus peccans immortalitas.

2 Debo 3 antepono commodum amicus noster.

Puer serè 3 postpono omnis lusus.

Narbonensis Gallia sum postponendus nullus provincia.

Adolescentia 3 obrepro pueritia, senectus adolescentia.

Non sum magnanimus vir 3 offero sui periculum sine causa.

1 Obequito hostis munimentum.

Macedonia 4 obvenio Antipater.

Tantus onus 3 impono plebs.

Sum nefarius 3 infero bellum patria.

3 In-

He struck a Terror into the Enemy.

The covetous Man gapes after Riches.

Mix sometimes Diversion with thy Studies.

I was present at their Feasts.

They poured themselves in upon Italy.

He came upon the Enemy unawares.

When Alexander went to the Persian War, he slew all his Step-Mother's Relations whom Philip had raised to any high Post of Honour, and had set over the Cities and Districts of Macedonia; neither did he spare his own Relations that seemed fit for the Kingdom, that no Occasion of Sedition might remain in Macedonia whilst he was away.

Alexander divided all his Patrimony which he had in Macedonia and Europe among his Friends, saying, that Asia was sufficient for him: Before any Ship departed from the Shore, he offers Sacrifice, and implores the Help of the Gods in that War, in which he had been chosen the Avenger of Greece.

King Darius's Mother, who till that Day had not been weary of her Life, when she heard of the Death of Alexander, laid violent Hands upon her self; not that she preferred an Enemy before a Son, but because she had experienced the Duty of a Son, in him whom she had feared as an Enemy.

Alex.

3 *Incutio terror hostis.*

Avarus inhiio divitia.

3 *Interpono interdum gaudium studium suus.*

Inter sum ipse convivium.

3 *Superfundo se Italia.*

4 *Supervenio hostis inopinans.*

Cum Alexander 3 proficiscor ad Persicus bellum, 3 interficio omnis noverca, cognatus qui Philippus 3 proveho in excelsior locus dignitas, & 3 praeficio urbs & provincia Macedonia 3, nec 3 parco suus cognatus qui 2 videor aptus regnum, ne qui materia seditio 2 remaneo in Macedonia dum absum.

Alexander 3 divido omnis patrimonium suus qui 2 habeo in Macedonia & Europa amicus, dicens, Asia 3 sufficio sui: Priusquam ullus navis 3 abscedo ab litus, 3 facio res divinus, & 1 imploro opis Deus in is bellum, in qui 3 eligo ultor Gracia.

Rex Darius mater, qui in is dies non tadei vita, cum 4 audio mors Alexander, infero manus sui ipse; non quod praefero hostis filius, sed quod 4 experior pietas filius in is qui 2 timeo ut hostis.

Alex.

Alexander took this Fact of Ly-
simachus so ill, that he ordered
him to be exposed to a very fierce
Lion; but as the Lion, at the
sight of him, made at him, Ly-
simachus thrust his Hand, wrap-
ped in his Gown, into the Lion's
Mouth, got hold of his Tongue,
and killed him.

Elissa put the King's Servants,
with all her Wealth, on board,
and being launched out into the
Main, makes them throw Bags
full of Sand into the Sea, pre-
tending it to be Acerbas's Wealth,
and tells them, That she had long
since wished for Death, but that
cruel Torments and dreadful Pu-
nishments hung over them, who
had withdrawn Acerbas's Wealth
from the Tyrant's Avarice.

Turnus King of the Rutuli, to
whom Lavinia, Latinus's Daugh-
ter, had been contracted before
Æneas's coming into Italy, tak-
ing it ill that a Foreigner was pre-
ferred before him, made War
upon Æneas and Latinus; the
Rutuli were conquered, but the
Aborigines and Trojans lost their
Prince Latinus.

Because some publick Rights
were performed by the Kings
themselves, that there might be
no want of Kings any where,
they constitute a Priest, who
was called Rex, but subjected
that Office to the High Priest,
lest Honour, added to the Name,
should prejudice their Liberty,
of which they had a very great
Care.

The

Alexander 3 fero
factum Lyfimachus ad
agere, ut 2 subeo is 3 abijci
ferox leo; sed cum leo
conspetus is 3 facio impo-
tus, Lyfimachus 3 immo-
go manus, involutus am-
culus, os Leo, 3 arripio lin-
gua, & 2 ex animo is.

Elissa 3 impono rex na-
nister, cum omnis ope-
navis, & proventus in a-
tum, 3 compello 3 desin-
saccus plenus arena in
mare, simulans sum ope-
Acerbas, & 3 dico ille su-
olim 1 opto mors, sed a-
cerbus cruciatus, & de-
rus supplicium 2 immine-
ille qui 3 subtrahō Acer-
bas opes Tyrannus avari-
tia.

Turnus Rex Rutulus
qui Lavinia, Latinus filia
pactus sum ante Æneas
adventus in Italia, agere
3 patior advena 3 præsens
sui, infero bellum Æneas
& Latinus; Rutulus
vinco, sed Aborigines &
Trojanus 3 amitto ducem
suus Latinus.

Quia quidam publicum
sacrum 1 facti: o per re-
ipse, necubi sum desideri-
um rex, 1 creo sacrifici-
lus, qui 1 voco Rex, sed
3 subijcio is sacerdotium
Pontifex, ne honor, addi-
tus nomen, 3 officio liber-
tas, qui sum primus
cura.

Crus-

The Cruelty of his Mother frightened Alexander King of Egypt so much, that he left her, preferring a secure and a safe life before a Kingdom; but Cleopatra fearing lest Cyzicenus should assist her eldest Son Ptolemy, sent Aid to Grypus, and gave Selene in Marriage to the Enemy of her former Husband.

When Eumenes understood these Things, he called his Soldiers together, and first he gives them Thanks, that none was found, who preferred the Hopes of a bloody Reward to the Obligation of his Oath; then he cunningly subjoins, that he had forged those Letters, that he might try the Affections of his Soldiers.

A great many other famous Things were recorded of Queen Semiramis; for not being content to defend the Bounds of her Kingdom, she added Æthiopia to her Empire, and made War upon India, whither no Body ever came besides her and Alexander the Great.

Cæsar said to the Helvetian Ambassadors, that though those Things were so, yet if they would give him Pledges, that he might see that they would do those Things which they promised, and would satisfy the Ædui for the Injuries they had done them and their Allies, and the Allobroges likewise, that he would make Peace with them.

Cam-

*Crudelitas mater suus
2 terreo Alexander rex Æ-
gyptus adeo, ut 3 relinquo
is, anteponeus securus &
tutus vita regnum; sed
Cleopatra, timens ne Cy-
zicenus 1 auxiliior major
filius Ptolemaus, 3 mitto
auxilium Grypus, & do
Selene in matrimonium
hostis prior maritus.*

*Cum Eumenes 3 cognos-
co hic, 1 convoco milles &
primò 3 ago is gratia,
quod nemo 4 invenio qui
3 antepono spes cruentius
premium fides sacramen-
tum; tum callidè 3 sub-
necto sui 3 consingo hic e-
pistola, ut 4 experior a-
nimus suus.*

*Multus alius praeclarus
3 prodo regina Semiramis;
siquidem non contentus 2
tueor terminus regnum, 3
adjicio Æthiopia imperi-
um, & bellum 3 profero
in India quo præter ille &
Alexander Magnus nemo
1 intro.*

*Cæsar 3 dico Helvetius
legatus, quamvis ita sum,
tamen si 1 do obfesi sui, nisi
3 intelligo is 3 facio is qui
2 pelliceor, & 3 satisfacio
Ædus de injura qui 3
infero ipse sociusq; & Al-
lobroges item, sui 3 facio
pax cum is.*

Cam-

Cambyſes ſucceeded Cyrus; he added Egypt to the Empire of his Father; but being offended at the Superſtition of the Egyptians, he ordered the Temples of Apis, and the other Gods to be pulled down: Afterwards he added Parricide to his Sacrilege; for it was hard for him to ſpare his Relations, who had not ſpared the Gods.

When he died, he left the Guardianship of his Sons to a Slave of approved Fidelity; and ſo great was the Reſpect for his Memory amongſt all People, that they choſe rather to obey a Slave, than forſake the King's Sons; and the great Men of the Kingdom, forgetting their Honour, ſuffered the Government to be managed by a Slave.

When Africanus had received his Son from Antiochus, whom he had taken paſſing over into Aſia in a ſmall Ship, he ſaid, That private Favours were to be ſeparated from publick Concerns; that the Duty of a Father was one Thing, and the Rights of his Country another, which ſhould be preferred not only before Children, but even Life it ſelf; that he therefore received his Preſent thankfully, and would answer the King's Bounty in other Things.

¶ When he was come almoſt up to the Walls, no Motion being made at the Sight of the Vanguard, as he ſuppoſed there would, he pitched his Camp a thouſand Paces from the Walls
of

Cambyſes 1 ſuccedo Cyrus; 3 adjicio Egypti imperium pater; ſed in tus ſuperſtitio Egypti 2 jubeo ades Apis caſter Deus 3 diruo; poſtea addo parricidium ſacrilegium; nam ſum diffidis 3 parco ſuus cognatus quinon 3 parco Deus.

Cum 3 decedo, 3 relicto quo tutela filius ſervus ſpectatus fides; & tantum ſum amor memoria in pud omnis, ut malo 2 reo ſervus, quam 3 deo rex filius & princeps veritas, oblitus dignitas, ſus, patior regnum in miſtro per ſervus.

Cum Africanus 3 apio filius ab Antiocho qui 3 capio trajiciens Aſia in parvus navigium 3 dico, Privatus benefici ſum ſecernendus a reſpublicus; officium pater alius; & jus patria alius qui 3 prepono non tantum liberi, verum etiam ipſe; ſui proinde 3 accipio gratus munus, & 2 ſpondeo magnificentia in alius res.

Quum propemodum accedo murus, nullus est tus 3 facio ad conſpectum primus agmen, ut 2 reo 1 loco caſtra mille paſſus ab urbs; ſed triduum requiritur.

of the City; but three Days before Annibal came to Tarentum, M. Valerius, the Proprætor, who commanded the Fleet of Brundisium, had sent M. Livius to Tarentum; who being every intent both Day and Night, gave neither the Enemy nor the wavering Allies any Opportunity of attempting any Thing.

The Roman Ambassador said, that he did not bring War, but Aid and Assistance to the Syracusans, and those, who being escaped out of the middle of the slaughter, had fled to them; and those who being oppressed with Fear, did undergo a Slavery worse not only than Banishment, but even Death it self; that the Romans would not suffer the villainous Murder of their Allies to be unrevenged.

The same Summer the War began with Philip, which had been already suspected; Ambassadors came from Oricum to M. Valerius the Prætor, who commanded the Fleet, telling him, that Philip had first attempted Apollonia, having advanced up the River with an hundred and twenty Biremes, and after that brought his Army up to Oricum in the Night.

When the Ambassadors had told those Things to the Prætor, they begged he would help them, and drive away an undoubted Enemy to the Romans, by Land, or with his Sea-Forces;

tequam Annibal accedomurus Tarentum, M. Valerius, Proprator, qui præsulum classis ad Brundisium, mitto M. Livius Tarentum; qui plurimum intentus dies ac nox, neque prabeo hostis nec dubius socius quicquam locus i tento.

Romanus legatus 3 dirosus non 3 affero bellum, sed opis auxiliumq; Syracusanus, & is qui elapsus ex mediis cædes 3 persugio sui; & is qui metus oppressus 3 patior servitus fœdus non solum exilium, sed etiam mors; nec Romanus 3 patior nefandus cades socius inultus.

Idem æstas bellum 2 moveor cum Philippus, qui jam ante suspectus sum; legatus 4 venio Oricum M. Valerius Prator, præsiciens classis, nunciam Philippus primum i tento Apollonia, subvectus adversus flumen cum centum viginti Biremes, & deinde admoveo exercitus Oricum nox.

Quum legatus hic i nuncio Prator, i oro mi sui opis 3 fero, & 2 arceo haud dubius hostis Romanus, terra aut maritimus vires; quum 3 peto ob nullus

Forces; since they were attacked for no other Reason, but because they were near to Italy.

nullus alius causa, nisi quod 2 immineo Italia.

C H A P. VIII.

To is made by *ad*, after Verbs signifying or implying Motion; of which latter Sort are allure, apply, avail, belong, call, conduce, encourage, entice, exhort, incite, invite, provoke, stir up, tend, &c.

Hic vero attinet, &c.

IT belongs to Parents and Masters to exhort Children to Virtue.

Cæsar provoked the Enemy to Battle.

The Wicked endeavour to allure others to Wickedness.

Temperance avails much to the Health of the Body,

It is the Part of a prudent Boy to apply his Mind to the Study of Learning and Virtue.

It conduces much to the Good of the Common-Wealth, to favour learned Men.

It is a wicked Thing to encourage others to Wickedness.

He called the Enemy to him.

He inticed the Maid to Dishonesty.

He exhorted them to Patience.

The Love of Honour incites Men to noble Actions.

The Day after he invited the People to a Feast.

ATtineo ad parens 6
præceptor 1 hortor
puer ad virtus.

Cæsar 1 provoco hostes
ad pugna.

Improbis 1 conor 3
alio ad nequitia.

Temperantia 2 valde
multum ad salutem corporis.

Sum prudens puer 3
jungo animus ad studium
literarum & virtus.

Conduco multum ad
bonum reipublicæ 2 favo
vir doctus.

Sum nefarius 1 hortor
alio ad scelus.

1 Voco hostes ad sui.

3 Pellicio virgo ad stuprum.

1 Hortor is ad patientia.

1 Amor laus 1 incito
vir ad præclarum facinus.

Postridie 1 invito populum
ad epulam.

III Language stirs Men up to Anger.

It tends to the Good of the Publick that Rogues be punished.

When Gallimander was brought to the King, not only Pardon, but a Reward of his Fidelity was given him; but he chides Demetrius sorely, and sends him back to his Wife into Hyrcania, and orders him to be kept more strictly: A little after, he attempted to make his Escape again; but was fetched back, and brought to the King, who was angry with him, and ordered him to be removed out of his Sight.

Whilst all were amazed at the cruel Tyranny of Aristotimus, Hellenicus, who had no Children, and was now old, gathers together his Friends, and exhorts them to the Delivery of their Country, they conspire together against the Tyrant's Life, and so Aristotimus is taken off.

Darius, ready to die, said, that he thanked Alexander for his Kindness and Generosity to his Relations; that he prayed the Gods that they would give him the Empire of the whole World; and as to what belonged to the Revenge of his Death, that it was not his only, but the common Cause of all Kings, which it was very dishonourable and dangerous for Alexander to neglect.

The Captain-General of the Gauls congratulated them, because

Convitium i instigo homo ad ira.

1 Specto ad utilitas respublica ut improbus 4 punio.

Cum Gallimander 3 perduco ad rex, non tantum venia, sed etiam prami-um fides 1 do is; sed 1 castigo Demetrius gravior, & 3 remitto conjux in Hyrcania, & 2 jubeo is 1 observo arctius; Paulo post 1 tento denuo fuga; sed 3 retraho & 3 perduco ad rex, qui 3 irascor is, & 2 jubeo is 2 summoveo & conspectus.

Cum omnis 2 stupeo ad savus dominatio Aristotimus, Hellenicus, qui nullus liberi sum, jam senex 1 contraho amicus suus, & 1 hortor ad vindicta patria; 1 conjuro in caput tyrannus, & Aristotimus 3 opprimo.

Darius moribundus 3 dico, sui 3 ago gratia Alexander pro humanitas & liberalitas is in suus; sui 3 precor Deus uti 1 do is imperium totus terrarum orbis; & quod 2 pertineo ad ultio mors suus, non sum suus tantum, sed communis causa omnis rex, qui sum indecorus & periculosus Alexander 3 negligo.

Dux Gallus 1 gratulor is, quod 3 animadverto is
D per-

cause he perceived they belonged to the Care of the immortal Gods; he presented a Golden Chain to the Goddess, and made an Alliance with them for ever.

After this Alexander invites his Friends to a Feast, where when mention was made of the Things which Philip his Father had done, he begun to prefer himself before his Father, and to extol the Greatness of his own Exploits to Heaven, whilst the greater part of the Guests said as he said,

Cyrus takes Sybaris, and returns to Persepolis, where he called the People together, and orders them all to be ready with Hatchets, and cut down the Wood which hung over the Highway; which when they had readily done, he invites them all to a Feast the Day after.

It is a commendable Thing for a Boy to apply his Mind to the Study of good Letters; they will be always useful to him; they will procure him the Favour and Love of good Men, which those that are wise value more than Riches and Pleasures.

The Apolloniates send Ambassadors to Cæsar, and receive him into their Town; the Bulidenses, Amantiani, and other neighbouring Cities follow them, send Ambassadors to Cæsar, and promise him that they will do whatsoever he commanded; which when Pompey heard

pertinet ad cura Deus immortalis; 1 dono torquis aureus Dea, & 3 jungo amicitia cum is in perpetuum.

Post hic Alexander 1 voco amicus ad convivium ubi cum mentio 3 orior res qui Philippus pater is 3 gero, capi præfero sui pater, & 3 extollo magnitudo res suus coelum tenus, dum major pars conviva 1 assensor.

Cyrus 3 assumo Sybari, & 3 regredior Persepolis, ubi 1 convoco populus & 1 jubeo omnis præsto sum cum securis, & 3 excido sylva qui 2 immineo via; qui cum strenuo 3 facio, 1 invito omnis ad epule postredie.

Laudabilis sum puer; 3 adjungo animus ad studium bonus literæ; 3 sum semper utilis ille; 1 concilio ille favor & amor bonus, qui qui 3 sapio 1 æstimo plus quam divitiis & voluptas.

Apolloniates 3 mitto legatus ad Cæsar, & 3 recipio is in oppidum; Bulidensis, Amantiani, & alius finitimis civitas 3 sequor is, 3 mitto legatus ad Cæsar, & 2 polliceor is sui 3 facio qui impero; qui cum Pompeius 4 audio

heard, he was wonderfully surprised.

Darius also, King of the Persians, mindful of his Father and Grandfather's hatred against the City of Athens, made a League with the Lacedæmonians, by Tisafernes, the Governor of Lydia, promising them all the Charge of the War; for he was afraid, lest after the Lacedæmonians had conquer'd the Athenians, they should transfer their Arms to him.

After the Dictator had put the Enemy to flight, and taken their Camp, he gave the Plunder to the Soldiers; which was the more acceptable to them, because they had not hoped for it; afterwards pursuing the flying Enemy, he laid waste all the Country of the Volsci, and forced them to a Submission.

God invites Sinners to repentance; he offers them eternal Happiness in Heaven; but they despise his Mercy, and hearken to the Devil, who endeavours to tempt them to Wickedness; they repent of their Sins when 'tis too late, and their Repentance can do them no Kindness, that is, when they suffer the Punishment due to their Folly.

When the Athenian Ambassadors came to Alcibiades, he promised them the King's Friendship, if the Government should be transferred from the People to the Senate; the Athenians, because the Danger of the War hung over them, had

dio, magnopere 1 perturbo.

Darius etiam, rex Persa, memor paternus & avitus odium in urbs Athenæ, 3 facio societas cum Lacedæmonius, per Tisafernes præfæctus Lydia, pollicitus is omnis sumptus bellum; nam 2 timeo ne postquam Lacedæmonius 3 vinco Atheniensis, 3 transfero arma ad sui,

Postquam Dictator 1 do hostis in fuga, & 3 capio castra, 1 do præda miles; quis sum is gratus, quia non 1 spero; deinde persecutus hostis fugiens, 1 depopulo omnis ager Volsci, & 3 subigo is ad deditio.

Deus 1 invito peccator ad pœnitentia; 3 offero ille æternus felicitas in Cœlum; sed 3 contemno is misericordia, & 2 parco diabolus, qui 1 conor 3 pelliceo is ad scelus; pœnitet is peccatum quando sum serò, & pœnitentia suus non possum prosum is, is sum, cum 1 do pana debitus stultitia suus.

Cum Atheniensis legatus 4 venio ab Alcibiades, 2 pollicor is amicitia rex, si res publica translatus forem à populus ad senatus; Atheniensis, quod periculum bellum 2 imminet is, sum major cura

a greater Care of their Preservation than Honour; and therefore the Government is transferred to the Senate.

The critick Art comprises three Things; first, Rules and Precepts belonging to the Order, according to which we ought to read the Ancients; secondly Canons concerning the Interpretation of Words and Expressions; thirdly, Precepts concerning the Judgment that ought to be made of old Authors.

After Alexander, Arrybas's Step-son, and Brother of Olympias, was come to the Age of Twenty Years, Philip King of Macedonia took the Kingdom of Epire from Arrybas, and gave it to the Youth; being wicked in both; for he neither observed the Laws of Affinity in him from whom he took the Kingdom, and he made him to whom he gave it a Debauchee before he made him a King.

¶ The Aruspices having declared, That that Prodigy belonged to the General, and that he must beware of underhand Friends and Designs; yet the Fate that hung over him could not be prevented by any Foresight; for he was betrayed to the Carthaginians by the Perfidiousness of a Lucanian.

Flavius, a Lucanian, was Head of that Part of the Lucani which sided with the Romans, when the other had revolted to Annibal, and had now been created Prætor by them. He

having

lusquam dignitas; itaque imperium 3 transfero ad senatus.

Criticus ars 3 complector tres, primò, monitum & præceptum pertinens ad ordo, secundum qui 2 debet lego vetus; secundo, canon de interpretatio verbum & locutio; tertio, præceptum de judicium qui 2 debet. 3 sero de liber. vetus author.

Postquam Alexander privignus Arrybas, & frater Olympias, 3 pervenit ad ætas viginti annus, Philippus rex Macedonia 3 eripio regnum Epirus Arrybas, & do puer; scelestus in uterque; nam nec servo jus cognatio in is qui 3 adimo regnum, & 3 facio is qui 1 do impudicus, antequam 3 facio rex.

Aruspex 2 præmoneo ad is 2 pertineo prodigium, & ab occultus 2 caveo homi consultiūque; nullus tamen providentia fatum qui ille 2 immineo 2 movere possum; nam Lucanus perfidia Pœnus 3 prodo.

Flavius, Lucanus, caput sum iste pars Lucanus qui, quum pars ad Annibal 3 deficio, cum Romanus 1 sto, & idem ille 1 creoo Prætor. Is 1 muto re-

having changed his Mind all on a sudden, endeavouring to ingratiate himself with the Carthaginians, was not satisfied to draw in the Lucani to a Revolt, unless he ratified the Treaty with the Enemy with the Head and Blood of a General.

The Castulonenses having been Allies of the Romans in their Prosperity, after the Scipio's with their Armies were cut off, had revolted to the Carthaginians; the Illurgitani, by betraying and killing those who had fled to them from that Overthrow, had added Villany to their Revolt.

Ambassadors were sent with these Instructions into Africa, and had each of them a Quinqueremis assigned them; the Letter of Q. Minucius the Prætor, who had the Province of the Brutii, was read then in the Senate, that the Money had been taken privately in the Night out of the Treasures of Proserpine at Locri, and that it was not known who was concerned in the Roguery.

repente voluntas; locus gratia apud Pœnus quarens non satis 2 habeo 3 traho ad defectio Lucanus, nisi imperator caput ac sanguis fœdus cum hostis 4 sancio.

Castulonenses socius populus Romanus prospera res sum, post casus exercitus Scipio 3 defectio ad Pœnus: Illurgitani, 3 prodo qui ex ille clades ad ii 3 perfugio 3 interficioque, scelus etiam defectio 3 addo.

Legatus 3 mitto cum mandatum in Africa, Quinqueremis datus singuli; Litera deinde i recito in Senatus Q. Minucius Prætor, qui Brutii provincia sum, pecunia clam sublatu nox ex Proserpina Thesaurus Locri, nec 4 scio ad qui perinet facinus.

C H A P. XIX.

*The * Instrument, Cause, Manner, Means, Respect wherein, † Price, †† Time when, and ** Measure of Magnitude, are the Ablative.*

Adjectiva regunt Ablativum, &c.

Forma vel Modus rei, &c.

Quodvis Verbum admittit, &c.

Quibuslibet Verbis subjicitur, &c.

Quæ significant partem temporis, &c.

Magnitudinis mensura, &c.

Spatium loci, &c.

MEN are caught with Pleasure as Fishes are with a Hook.

The Manners of Men are changed by Adversity as well as Prosperity.

They cut down the Wood, which hung over the Way with their Hatchets.

HOMO 3 capio voluptas ut piscis hamus.

Mos homo 1 muto adversus res, perinde atque prosper.

3 Excido sylva, qui 2 imminco via, securis.

Scipio's

Scipio

* The Instrument, Cause, Manner, and Means, have commonly with or by before them in English, which are therefore called Signs of the Ablative Case. But with signifying Company in which Sense it either has or may have the Word together before it, is rendered in Latin by the Preposition cum.

† But the Words tantus, quantus, plus, minus, tantundem, quantumlibet, quantumcumque, put without Substantives to signify the Price, are the Genitive.

†† The Time how long is the Accusative commonly, but sometimes the Ablative.

** The Measure of Magnitude, is the Measure of the Length, Breadth, Thickness, Height, Depth, of any Thing, or the Distance of one Thing or Place from another; and tho' frequently expressed by the Ablative Case, yet the Accusative is more common.

Scipio's Thigh was wounded
with a Spear.

I give Thanks to old Age, it
does not cost me much.

At the same Time he ascends,
I descend.

Alexander run his most dear
Friend Clitus through with a
Spear.

A wise Man is not overcome
with Grief.

All Things are overcome by
Labour.

In this Bath he washed his Bo-
dy, weary with Labour.

I writ a Letter to you in the
Month of June,

They fought Hand to Hand
with their Swords.

They followed them with their
Swords, and killed aundance of
them.

The Helvetii excel the rest of
the Gauls in Bravery.

The Helvetii are couped in on
all Sides by the Nature of the
Place.

At the same time the Consen-
tini revolted from the Carthagi-
nians.

Scipio was Curule Ædile that
Year with M. Cornelius Cethe-
gus.

Posthumius was a Publican,
who for several Years had none
in the City equal to him in Kna-
very and Covetousness.

That Roguery was discovered
to M. Atilius the Prætor the Year
before.

We hoped we should satisfy
our Country by our Blood and
Wounds.

Scipio femur 1 vulnero
hasta.

3 Ago gratia senectus,
non 1 consto ego magnum.

Idem tempus ille 3 as-
cendo, ego 3 descendo.

Alexander 3 transfodio
charus suus amicus Clitus
hasta.

Sapiens non 3 vinco mœ-
ror.

Omnis 3 vinco labor.

In hic balneum 3 abluo
corpus fessus labor.

3 Scribo in epistola men-
sis Junius.

1 Pugno cominus gladi-
us.

3 Insequor is gladius &
3 interficio magnus in nu-
merus.

Helvetii 3 pracedo re-
liquis Gallus virtus.

Helvetii 2 contineo un-
dique natura locus.

Idem tempus Consentini
3 deficio a Pœnus.

Scipio sum Curulis Æ-
dilis is annus cum M. Cor-
nelius Cethegus.

Posthumius sum Publi-
canus, qui multus annus 2
habeo nemo in civitas par
sui fraus & avaritia.

Is fraus 1 indico M. A-
tilius Prætor annus prior.

1 Spero ego 3 satisfacio
patria sanguis noster vul-
nusque.

Some Towers of Cumæ were not only struck with Thunder, but beat down.

There was a Supplication for one Day upon the Account of these Prodigies.

He pitched his Camp six Miles from the Enemy.

Annibal was at that Time three Days Journey from Tarentum.

Despise Pleasure; Pleasure does harm, being bought with Pain.

Life is not to be bought at every Price.

We are all worse for Liberty.

The Walls of Babylon were two hundred Foot high, and fifty broad.

That which is not necessary, is dear at a Penny.

I bought the Book which I gave you for Ten Pence.

Nothing shall cost a Father less than his Son.

They never consider how much their Pleasures cost them.

Philip followed his Son Alexander with his drawn Sword, being hardly withheld from the Murder of his Son by the Intercession of his Friends; wherefore Alexander betook himself, with his Mother, into Epire to his Uncle, and from thence to the King of the Illyrians; and scarcely was he reconciled to his Father who recalled him, and with Difficulty obliged, by the Entreaties of his Relations, to return.

Quidam turris Cumæ non solum ictus fulmen, sed decussus.

Sum supplicatio unus dies causa hic prodigium.

3 Ponocæstra sex mille passus ab hostis.

Annibal is tempus absum via triduum à Tarentum.

3 Spero voluptas; voluptas emptus dolor 2 noceo.

Vita non sum emendus omnis pretium.

Omnis sum deterior licentia.

Murus Babylon sum ducenti pes altus, & quinquagenus latus.

Qui non opus sum, sum charus as.

3 Emo liber qui 1 do tu denus as.

Res nullus 1 consto pater minus quam filius.

Non unquam 2 reputo quantus suus gaudium 1 consto.

Phillippus 1 confector filius suus Alexander strictus gladius, agrè exoratus a cades filius preces amicus; quamobrem Alexander 3 confero sui mater in Epirus avunculus, & inde rex Illyrius; agreque 1 mitigo pater qui 1 revoco is, vixque compulsus preces cognatus 4 redeo.

The first Encounter betwixt Alexander and the Forces of Darius, was in the Fields of Adrastia; in the Army of the Persians there were six hundred thousand Men, which being overcome no less by the Art of Alexander, than the Valour of the Macedonians, turned their Backs; wherefore there was a great Slaughter of the Persians; there fell of the Army of Alexander, nine Foot an hundred and twenty Horse.

After Alexander had received the Cup, at the Feast to which Medius Thessalus invited him, he groaned in the middle of his Draught, as if stabbed with a Dart; and being carried out of the Feast half alive, he was wracked with so much Pain, that he called for his Sword to kill himself with.

The Shepherd being wearied by his Wife's Entreaties, returned into the Wood, and found a Bitch by the Infant, giving her Dugs to the little one, and defending it from the wild Beasts and Birds; and being moved with Pity with which he saw the Bitch moved, he carried it to his Cottage. whilst the same Bitch followed.

Olympias, the Mother of Alexander confessed to her Husband Philip, that she had conceived Alexander not by him, but by a Serpent of a huge Bigness; finally Philip declared openly, the latter Part of his Life, that he was none of his Son; for which Reason he divorced

Primus congressio inter Alexander & copia Darius, sum in Campus Adrastia; in acies Persa sum sexcentus mille homo, qui superatus non minus ars Alexander, quam virtus Macedo, 3 verto tergum; itaque magnus cades Persa sum; 3 cado de exercitus Alexander, novem pedes & centum viginti eques.

Postquam Alexander 1 accipio poculum in convivium qui Medius Thessalus 1 voco is 3 ingemisco in medius potio; velui confixus telum; elatusque de convivium semianimis, 1 crucio tantus dolor, ut 3 posco ferrum qui 3 interficio sui.

Pastor fatigatus preces uxor 3 revertor in sylva, & 4 invenio canis femina juxta infans, prabens uber parvulus, & defendens a fera alesque; & motus misericordia qui 2 video canis motus, 3 defero ad stabulum, dum idem canis 3 prosequor.

Olympias, mater Alexander, 3 confiteor maritus meus Philippus, sui 3 concipio Alexander non ex ille, sed ex serpens ingens magnitudo; denique Philippus 1 predico palam; ultimum tempus vita suus; ille non sum filius suus; D 5 qui

vorced Olympias as guilty of Adultery.

About the same time Darius King of the Persians dies, leaving two Sons, Artaxerxes and Cyrus; he gave the Kingdom to Artaxerxes by Will, to Cyrus the Cities over which he was Governor; but the Judgment of his Father seemed to Cyrus unreasonable, wherefore he made War upon his Brother.

Some Presages of the future Greatness of Alexander appeared at his Birth; for the Day on which he was born, two Eagles sat all Day upon the Top of his Father's House; by which was signified, that he should enjoy the Empire of Asia and Europe. The same Day also his Father received the News of two Victories.

When this was told to the Senate, immediately M. Geganius, Consul, went against them with an Army, and took a Place for his Camp three Miles from the Enemy; about the fourth Watch he marched out of the Camp, and the Work was caried on so fast, that the Volsci found themselves surrounded by a strong Intrenchment at Sun-rise.

At the same Time, Nabis the Tyrant had seized many Cities of Greece; therefore the Senate, lest they should be engaged in a double War at the same Time, writ to Flaminius, if it seemed good to him, as he

qui de causa 3 demitto Olympias ut compertus adulterium.

Idem ferè tempus Darius rex Persa 3 morior 3 relinquo duo filius, Artaxerxes & Cyrus, 1 lego regnum Artaxerxes testamentum, Cyrus civitas qui praesum; sed iudicium pater 2 videor Cyrus iniquus, quare 3 infero bellum frater suus.

Nonnullus prodigium futurus magnitudo Alexander 3 appareo in ipse ortus; nam is dies qui 3 nascor, duo aquila 2 sedeo totus dies supra pater domus; qui 1 significo ille 4 potior imperium Asia Europaque. Idem dies quoque pater is 3 accipio nuncium duo victoria.

Cum hic 3 nuncio Senatus, exemplo M. Geganius, Consul, 3 proficiscor adversus is, & 3 capio locus castra tres mille passus ab hostis; quartus vigilia 3 egredior è castra, & opus adeo 1 appropero, ut Volsci 2 videor sui circum vallatus firmus munimentum sol ortus.

Idem tempus, Nabistyrannus, 1 occupo multus urbs Gracia; igitur Senatus, ne 2 detineo duplex bellum idem tempus, scribo Flaminius, si 2 videor is, ut 1 libero Macedonia

he had freed Macedonia from Philip, so he would deliver Greece from Nabis, for which Reason his Command was continued to him.

Othos and Ephialtes, the Sons of Alous and Hiphimede the Daughter of Neptune, are said to have been of wonderful Bigness; they grew every Month nine Inches, wherefore when they were nine Years old, they endeavoured to climb up into Heaven.

In that Battle Astyages is taken, from whom Cyrus took nothing else but his Kingdom, and acted the Grandson towards him rather than a Conqueror, and set him over the great Nation of the Hyrcanians; for he was unwilling to return among the Medes: This was the End of the Empire of the Medes; they enjoyed the Empire three hundred and fifty Years.

Rome, which was in the Time of the old Romans Mistress of the World, and was called the Eternal City, is distant fifteen Miles from the Sea of Tuscany, which the Romans formerly called Mare Infernum. Tybur is distant twenty Miles from Rome to the North and East.

In the Beginning of his Reign, Cyrus set Sybaris (whom he had freed out of Jail, and made his Companion in all Things) over the Persians, and gave him his Sister in Marriage: But the Cities which had been

à Philippus, ita 1 libero Gracia à Nabis, ob qui causa imperium 1 prorogo is.

Othos & Ephialtes, filii Alous & Hiphimede filia Neptunus, 3 dico sum mirus magnitudo; 3 cresco singulus mensis novem digitus, quare cum sum natus novem annus, 1 conor 3 ascendo in cælum.

In is praelium Astyages 3 capio, qui Cyrus 3 adimo nihil aliud quam regnum, & 3 ago nepos in is magis quam victor, & 3 prepono is maximus gens Hyrcanus; nam nolo 4 redeo in Medus: Hic sum finis imperium Medus; 4 potior imperium ter centum & quinquaginta annus.

Roma, qui tempus vetus Romanus sum domina orbis, & 1 voco Aeternus Urbs, abs sum quind centum mille passus à mare Thuscus, qui Romanus ol m 1 appello Mare Infernum. Tybur 1 dislo à Roma viginti mille passus versus septentrio & oriens.

Initium regnum, Cyrus 3 prepono Sybaris (qui 1 libero ex ergastulum, & 2 habeo comes in omnis) Persa, & 1 do ille soror suus in matrimonium: Sed civitas qui sum tributarius

been Tributary to the Medes, thinking their Condition was changed revolted from Cyrus; which Thing was the Cause and Original of a great many Wars to Cyrus.

The Gauls passing the Alps, subdued the Panonians, and waged War several Years with the neighbouring Nations; some invaded Greece, and others Macedonia; and so great was the Terror of the Gallick Name, that Kings, not molested, bought Peace of their own accord at a great Rate.

The Garden is an hundred Foot long, and sixty broad; here are three Beds set with Lettice; every one of which is three Foot broad, and five Foot long; but that which pleases me best, is a Bed of a Foot high, set with Greens, upon which I sit and read the old Poets with great Pleasure.

Whilst these Things are done, one of Alexander's Friends, Ephestion by Name, died: he was very dear to Alexander, who lamented his Death above Measure, and made him a Monument that cost ten thousand Talents, and ordered him to be worshipped as a God after his Death.

I have Virgil with *Notæ Variorum*, which cost me five Shillings; besides Horace, with Notes for the Use of the Dauphin, which cost me five Shillings and six Pence; I have like -

tarius Medus, arbitrans conditio suus 1 muto, 3 deficio à Cyrus; qui res sum causa & origo multus bellum Cyrus.

Gallus, transgressus Alpes, 1 domo Panonius, & 3 gero bellum multus, annus cum finitimus gens; alius 3 invade Macedonia alius Gracia; & tantus sum terror Gallicus nomen, ut rex non laceffitus, 1 mercor uliro pax ingens pecunia.

Hic hortus sum centum pes longus, & sexaginta latus; hic sum tres area confitus lactuca, qui singuli sum tres pes latus, & pes quinque longus; sed qui 2 placeo ego maxime, sum area pes unus altus confitus herba, super qui 2 sedeo & 3 lego vetus poeta magnus cum voluptas.

Dum hic 3 ago, unus amicus Alexander, Ephastion nomen, 3 decedo; sum percarus Alexander, qui 2 lugeo is mors supra modus, & 3 facio is monumentum qui 3 consto duodecim mille talentum, & 2 jubeo is 3 colo ut Deus post mors.

Sum ego Virgilius cum Nota Varius, qui 1 consto ego quinque solidus, præterea Hortatius cum Nota in usus Delphinus; qui 1 consto ego quinque solidus &

likewise Cicero's select Orations, with Notes for the Use of the Dauphin, which I bought for four Shillings.

The General of this War was Agis, King of the Lacedæmonians; but Antipater suppressed this Rising at the very Beginning; nevertheless there was a great Slaughter on both Sides; King Agis, when he saw his Men turning their Backs dismissed his Guard, that he might appear inferior to Alexander, not in Valour but Fortune, and made such Slaughter of the Enemy, that he put to Flight whole Troops sometime; at last, altho' he was overpowered by Numbers, yet he exceeded all in Glory.

Whilst the rest flattered Alexander, one of the old Men, Clitus by Name, in Confidence of the King's Friendship, of which he held the first Place, defended the Memory of Philip, and commended his Exploits; he so displeased the King, that he slew him in the Entertainment with a Spear which he took from a Life-Guard-Man.

Hercules promised Dexamenus the Father of Dejanira, that he would marry his Daughter; after his Departure, Eurytion the Centaur, Son of Ixion and Nube, fought Dejanira in Marriage, whose Father, out of Fear, promised him that he would give her; upon the Day appointed he came with his

& sex as; 2 habeo etiam Cicero selectus Oratio, cum Nota in usus Delphinus, qui 3 emo quatuor 10 idus.

Dux hic bellum sum Agis rex Lacedæmonius; sed Antipater 3 opprimo hic motus in ipse ortus; tamen sum magnus cades utrique: Rex agis, cum 2 video suos tergum dans, 3 dimitto satelles, ut 2 videor inferior Alexander, non virtus sed felicitas, & tantus 3 edo strages hostis, ut totus agmen 1 fugo nonnunquam tandem, et si vinco multitudo, tamen 3 vinco omnis gloria.

Dum ceteri 1 adulator Alexander, unus ex senex, Clitus nomen, fiducia rex amicitia, qui primus locus 2 teneo, 2 tueor memoria Philippus, & 1 laudo is res gesta; adeo 2 displiceo rex, ut 1 irucido is in convivium telum qui 3 aufero satelles.

Hercules 3 promitto Dexamenus, pater Dejanira, sui 3 duco filia is; post is discessus, Eurytion Centaurus filius Ixion & Nube, 3 peto Dejanira in matrimonium, qui pater metus 2 polliceor i sui; 1 do is is; dies constitutus 3 venio cum frater suus ad nuptias;

his Brethren to the Wedding; but Hercules came in and slew the Centaur.

After this Alexander goes for India, that he might bound his Empire with the Ocean; to which Glory that the Ornaments of his Army might agree, he covers the Horses Trappings and his Soldiers Arms with Silver, and called his Army from their Silver Shields *Argyraspides*.

The next Night and the Day after, the Camp was besieged and attacked with so much Violence, that a Messenger could not be sent to Rome; the Hernici brought Word, that the Consul and Army were besieged, and struck such a Terror upon the Fathers, that Order was given to the other Consul *Posthumius*, that he should take Care the Commonwealth received no Detriment.

When Alexander was come to the *Cuphites*, where the Enemy waited his coming with two hundred thousand Horse, the whole Army being wearied no less with the Number of their Victories, than the Fatigue of the War, entreats him with Tears that he would make an End of the War, remember his Country, and regard the Years of his Soldiers.

Whilst the Works go on more diligently in the Day than they are guarded in the Night, a great Multitude coming out of the Town, armed chiefly with Torches, threw Fire about;

nuptia; s.d Hercules 3 intervenio & 3 interficio Centaurus.

Post hic Alexander India 3 peto, ut 4 finio imperium Oceanus; qui gloria ut ornamentum exercitus 3 convenio, 3 induco equas phalera & miles arma argentum. & 1 voco exercitus suus ab argenteis clypeus Argyraspides.

Proximus nox & die postea us, castra 2 circumsideo & 2 obsideo tantumvis, ut nuncius non possum 3 mitto Roma; Hernici 1 nuncio Consul exercitusque 2 obsideo, & incutio tantus terror patet, ut negotium 1 do alter Consul Posthumius, 2 video ne quis republica detrimentum 3 capio.

Cum Alexander 3 venit Cuphites, ubi hostis 4 superior is adventus cum ducenti mille eques; omnis exercitus fessus minus numerus victoria quam labor bellum, 2 deprecor is lacryma ut 2 facio finis bellum, memini patria, & 3 respicio annus miles.

Dum opus fit diligentius dies quam 4 custodit nox, magnus multitudo egressus ex urbs armatus praecipue fax maxime 3 conjicio ignis; & momentum

hour; and in the Moment of an Hour, the Fire consumed the Mole and the Vineæ, a Work of so long a Time; and a great many Men bringing Aid in vain, perished by Fire and Sword.

After this, the Ambassadors of the Sicilians came to Pyrrhus, delivering him the Government of the whole Island, which was harassed with the continual Wars of the Carthaginians, wherefore he secured the Cities of his Allies with strong Garrisons, and carried his Army over into Sicily.

¶ Philip came down into Thessaly, supposing that the Thessalians might be engaged to undertake the War with him against the Ætoli; and having left Perseus at the Entrance of Thessaly, with four thousand armed Men, to keep the Ætolians from passing, he himself, before he was engaged in greater Affairs, led his Army into Macedonia, and from thence into Thrace.

Q. Quintius descended of an obscure Family, commanded the Fleet, but famous for many gallant Actions; at first he had five Ships, the greatest of which, two Triremes, had been delivered to him by Marcellus; afterwards three Quinqueremes were added to them; after that he made up a Fleet of twenty Ships, by exacting those that were due according to Treaty from their Allies.

tum hora incendium 4. haurio agger & Vineæ, opus tam longus tempus; & multus mortalis, ferens opus frustra, 3 absumo ignis ferrumque.

Post hic legatus Siculus 4. venio Pyrrhus, tradens is imperium totus insula, qui 1. vexo assiduus bellum Carthageniensis, quare 1. firmo civitas socius validus praesidium, & 3. trajicio exercitus in Sicilia.

Philipus in Thessalia 3. descendo, bellum sui cum adversus Ætolus 3. capesso 1. incito possum Thessalians ratus, & 3. relinquo ad fauē Thessalia Perseus cum quatuor mille armatus 2. arceo aditus Ætolus ipse, priusquam major 1. occupo res in Macedonia, atque inde in Thracia exercitus 3. educo.

Praesum classis Q. Quintius, obscurus genus ortus, ceterum multus fortis factum illustris; primo quinque navis 2. habeo, qui maximus duo irremis Marcellus 3. trado; postea tres 3. addo Quinqueremis; ipse deinde à sociis debitus ex fedus 3. exigo classis, viginti navis 3. efficio.

Democrates met this Fleet coming from Rhegium, with a Fleet of Tarentine Ships equal in Number, and almost fifteen Miles from the City, at Sacriportus. The Romans came upon full Sail, little thinking of the Engagements that followed, but had supplied their Ships with Rowers about Croton and Sibaris, and had their Fleet excellently well rigged and armed for the Greatness of their Vessels.

When the Numidians had seized upon the Gate that leads to the Sea, having beat the Guard from thence, or slain them, they let the Romans into the Town, that had been sent for that Purpose; and when they now march'd in a Body into the middle of the City, and the Forum with great Noise, Hanno supposing it to be some Tumult of the Numidians (as had happened before) went to quell the Mutiny.

The Day after, having assembled the Soldiers, and the Naval Auxiliaries, he first gave Praise and Thanks to the immortal Gods, who had not only made him Master of the richest City in Spain in one Day, but had before gathered thither the Wealth of almost all Africa and Spain.

The Romans who escaped from this great Overthrow, fled different Ways, half armed to the Consul in Samnium; who not at all dismayed at so great a Loss, sent a Letter to the Senate

Hic ab Rhegium profectus classis Democrate obvius sum cum par classis navis Tarentinus numerus quindecim mille ferme ab urbs Sacriportus. Velum tum forte improvidus futurus certamen 4 venio Romanus; sed circa Croton Sibarisque 2 supplex remigium navis, instructus usque & armatus egregie pro magnitudo navis classis 2 habeo.

Porta ad mare foras Numida quum 1 occupo, pello inde custos aut 3 cado, Romanus ad is ipse missus in urbs 3 accipio, & quum agmen jam in medius urbs ac forum magnus tumultus 4 eo, Hannoratus tumultus sum Numida (is qui ante 3 accido) 3 comprimo seditio 3 procedo.

Posterus dies, convocatus miles navalisq; socius, primum Deus immortalis laudesque & grates 3 ago, qui non solum urbs opulentus omnis in Hispania sui compos 3 facio, sed ante eo 3 congero omnis penes Africa atque Hispania opes.

Romanus qui ex tantis clades 3 evado, diversus iter, semiermis, Consul in Samnium 3 perfugio, qui nihil admodum tantis clades terribus, litera Roma

Seba-

ate to Rome, concerning the General and Army that was lost at Herdonea.

Senatus de dux & exercitus ad Herdonea amissus 3 scribo.

CHAP. XX.

The Agent or Doer, after a Verb Passive, is the Ablative with à or ab before it.

Passivis additur Ablativus agentis, &c.

HE is miserable, who neither loves any, nor is himself beloved by any one.

The Affairs of a good Man are never neglected by God.

Do not trust to a Man, by whom thou hast been once deceived.

Gaul was conquered by Julius Caesar.

Carthage was destroyed by the famous Captain Scipio Africanus.

Nothing can be well done by an angry Person.

Learning and Virtue are sought by few, Pleasure by many.

We are so formed by Nature, that we do not seem made for Sport and Jest.

There was in Cyrus's Army ten thousand Greeks, which conquered in the Wing in which they stood; and after Cyrus's Death, could neither be conquered by so great an Army, nor taken by Stratagem; and returning thro' so many wild and barbarous Nations, defended themselves by their Courage

Miser sum, qui neque 3 diligo quisquam, nec 3 diligo ab ullus.

Res bonus vir nunquam 2 negligo à Deus.

Ne 3 fido homo, à qui semel 3 decipio.

Gallia 3 subigo à Julius Caesar.

Carthago 2 deleo a celeberrimus dux Scipio Africanus.

Nihil possum recte fio ab iratus.

Doctrina & virtus 3 appeto à paucus, voluptas à plurimus.

Ita 1 genero à natura, ut non 2 videor factus ad ludus jocusque.

Sum decem mille Græci in Cyrus exercitus, qui 3 vinco in cornu in qui 1 sto; & post Cyrus mors, neque possum 3 vinco à tantus exercitus, nec 3 capio dolo; & revertens per tot idomitus & barbarus gens, 3 defendo sui virtus

rage under the Borders of their Country.

For these Achievements, Codomanus is set over the Armenians, and after the Death of King Ochus, is made King by the People for his former Bravery, being honoured with the Name of Darius, lest any Thing should be wanting to Royal Majesty; and waged War with Alexander with great Courage: at last being conquered by Alexander, and slain by his Relations, he ended his Life, together with the Empire of the Persians.

Then he enters upon the Persian War, begun by his Father; and being busy in the Preparations, he is informed that the Athenians and Thebans had revolted from him to the Persians; and that the Adviser of that Revolt was Demosthenes, corrupted by the Persians with a great Sum of Gold; for he had declared in an Assembly of the People, that all the Army of the Macedonians, with their King, had been cut off by the Triballi.

The Fathers sent a Letter to M. Claudius, that he would relieve the Common-wealth forsaken by his Colleague, and would nominate him Dictator whom the People had ordered; accordingly Q. Fulvius was nominated Dictator by Claudius the Consul; and according to the same Vote of the People, P. Licinius Crassus, the High-Priest, was nominated Master of the Horse by Q. Fulvius.

Whilst

virtus suus usque ad terminus patria.

Ob hic decus Codomanus 3 preficio Armenia & post mors Ochus, 3 constituo rex à populus propter pristinus virtus, honoratus nomen Darius, quis desum regius majestas; & 3 gero bellum cum Alexander magnus virtus; postremo victus ab Alexander, & occisus suus; 4 finio vita pariter cum imperium Persa.

Deinde 3 aggredior bellum Persicus, inchoat à pater; & occupatus à apparatus, sic certior Atheniensis & Thebanis deficio ab sui ad Persa & auctor is defectio sum Demosthenes, corruptus Persa magnus pondus aurum; nam 1 affirmo concio populus, omnis copio Macedo, cum rex, 2 delinquo à Triballi.

Pater 3 mitto litera M. Claudius, ut 4 subvenio republica deservus à Collega, 3 dicoque Dictator qui populus 2 jubeo; ita Q. Fulvius 3 dico Dictator à Claudius Consul; & ex idem plebiscitum P. Licinius Crassus, pontifex maximus, 3 dico Magister Eques à Q. Fulvius.

Dum

Whilst these Things are doing, he is acquainted by the discovery of a Prisoner, that a Plot was laid for him by Alexander Lyncestes, the Son-in-law of Antipater, who had been sent over Macedonia; for which reason, fearing lest he should be slain, some Tumult should arise in Macedonia, he kept him in Chains; after this he goes to the City Gordium, which is placed betwixt the Greater and Lesser Phrygia.

Nor was Darius wanting to himself; he went about encouraging his Men, and putting them in Mind of the ancient Glory of the Persians, and the perpetual Possession of Empire given him by the Gods; after this the Battle is fought with great Courage, in that each being wounded; the Dispute was doubtful till Darius fled; then followed a Slaughter of the Persians.

Annibal got Marcellus's Ring, together with his Body; Crispinus fearing some Trick would be played with it by the Carthaginian, sent Messengers about the neighbouring Cities, that his Colleague was slain, and the Enemy had got his Ring, that they should not believe any Letters writ in the Name of Marcellus.

In the mean Time one of the Friends of Darius, Bessus by Name, is brought bound to Alexander, who had not only betrayed his King, but slain him; whom he delivered up to Darius's

Dum hic i ago, fio certior indicium captivus, insidia paro sui ab Alexander Lyncestes, gener Antipater, qui 3 prapono Macedonia; ob qui causa timens ne ji 3 interficio, quis motus 3 orior in Macedonia, 2 habeo is in vinculum; post hic 3 peto urbs Gordium, qui positus sum inter Major & Minor Phrygia.

Nec Darius desum sui 3 circum eo hortans sumus, & admonens vetus gloria Persa; & perpetuus possessio imperium datus sui a Deus; post hic pralium 3 committo ingens animus, in is uterque rex i vulnere; certamen anceps sumus, quoad 3 fugio Darius; exinde cades Persa 3 sequor.

Annibal 3 potior annulus Marcellus, simul cum corpus: Crispinus metuens ne qui dolus 3 nocto a Poenus, 3 mitto nuncius circa proximus civitas 3 occido Collega, & hostis 3 potior annulus is, ne quis 3 credo litera compositus nomen Marcellus.

Interea unus amicus Darius, Bessus nomen, 3 perduco vincens Alexander qui non solum 3 prodo rex suus, sed 3 interficio; qui 3 trado Darius frater ex-

us's Brother to be tormented, in Revenge of his Treachery; considering not so much that Darius was his Enemy, as the Friend of him by whom he had been slain.

There was a Report that Attalus, King of Asia, would pass over into Europe. The Ætoli, whom Pyrrhias commanded, who had been created Prætor with Attalus for that Year, met Philip coming down into Greece, at the City Lamia; they had likewise Auxiliaries from Attalus with them, and almost a thousand from the Roman Fleet sent by Sulpicius.

He called Gods and Men to witness, that he had been wanting in no Place or Time, but where the Enemy carried their Arms, thither he repaired with all the Speed he could; and that it could hardly be said, whether the War was carried on more boldly by him, or more timorously by the Enemy.

Whilst the Gauls plunder the Ships, fearing no such Thing, they are cut in pieces by the Rowers, and a part of the Army, which had fled thither with their Wives and Children; and so great was the Slaughter of the Gauls, that the Fame of this Victory procured Antigonus a Peace, not only from the Gauls, but all his Neighbours.

Whilst these Things are done in Italy, Zopyrion also left Governor of Pontus by Alexander, thinking himself idle if he should

excruciandus in alio perfidia, reputans non tam Darius sum suis hostis, quam amicus is a quo in exercicio.

Fama sum Attalus rex Asia, 3 trajico Europa. Ætoli, qui præsum Pyrrhias, qui 1 Prætor cum Attalus in annus, 3 occurro Philip descendens in Græcia, ad urbs Lamina; 2 habeo auxilium ab Attalus cum, & mille ferme Romanus classis à P. Sulpicius missus.

1 Testor Deus homines sui desum nullus locus tempus, quin ubi hostis arma 3 circumfero, extendo quantus maximus possum celeritas; sed 3 dico possum utrum bellum 3 gero audacius à suis an fugacius ab hostis.

Dum Gallus 3 dirigit navis, metuens nihil talis 1 trucidò à remex, & parvus exercitus qui 3 confugit eò cum conjux & liberi & tantus sum cedes Gallus, ut opinio hic victoris 1 præsto Antigonus pax, non tantum à Gallus, sed omnis finitimus.

Dum hic 3 ago in Italia, Zopyrion etiam relictus præfectus Pontus ab Alexander, ratus sui otiosi

should do nothing, got together an Army of thirty thousand Men, and made War upon the Scythians, but was slain with all his Army.

When Philip had drawn out his Army into the Field, he began to encourage them, saying, that the Persians, Bactrians, Indians, and all Asia, had been conquered by the Macedonians. Flaminius, the Roman Consul encouraged his Men to the Battle by the Relation of Things very lately done.

When the Time of the Election came on, and it was resolved that the Election should be held by a Dictator, C. Claudius, the Consul nominated his Colleague M. Livy Dictator. Livy nominated Q. Cæcilius Master of the Horse. L. Veturius and Q. Cæcilius, the same that was Master of the Horse, were made Consuls by the Dictator.

Artabanus being more secure of Artaxerxes, who was but a Boy, pretends that the King had been slain by Darius, who was a Man, that he might the sooner attain the Kingdom; when they were come to Darius's House, being found asleep, he is slain, as if he counterfeited Sleep.

Moreover Alexander King of Epire, being invited into Italy by the Tarentines, begging Aid against the Brutii, went so gladly, as if in the Division of the World, the East had fallen by Lot to his Sister's Son, and the West to himself; after he came into

osus si ipse nihil 3 gero; 3 contraho exercitus tri, in tamille, & 3 infero bellum Scythia, sed 3 occido cum omnis copia.

Cum Philipus, 3 educo exercitus in acies, capi 1 hortor is, dicens, Persa, Bactri, Indus, & omnis Asia, 1 perdomo à Macedo. Flaminius, Romanus Consul, 1 stimulo suus in praelium relatio res nuperri- mè gestus.

Cum tempus comitia 3 appeto, & 2 placeo comitia 2 habeo per Dictator, C. Claudius, Consul, Dictator 3 dico Collega suus M. Livius. Livius Q. Cæcilius magister eques 3 dico. L. Veturius & Q. Cæcilius, is ipse qui Magister eques sum, 1 creo Consul à Dictator.

Artabanus securus de Artaxerxes, qui puer admodum sum, 3 fingo rex 3 occido à Darius, qui jam vir sum, ut maturius 4 potir regnum; cum 4 venio Darius domus, in ventus dormiens, 3 interficio, quasi somnus 1 simulo.

Porro Alexander rex Epirus invitatus in Italia, à Tarentinus, deprecans auxilium contra Brutii, 3 proficiscor tam cupide, quasi in divisio orbis, Oriens 3 contingo sors soror suus filius, & Occidens sui; postquam

into Italy, his first War was with the Appuli.

Ptolemy held Egypt with the greater part of Africa, Cyprus, and Phœnicia; Macedonia with Greece was subject to Cassander; Antigonus had seized Asia, and the parts of the East; whose Son Demetrius was conquered in the first Encounter by Ptolemy at Gamala.

Antigonus, elevated with this Victory, commands himself, with his Son Demetrius, to be called King by the People; Ptolemy also, that he might not be thought of less Authority among his Subjects, is called King by his Army: When Cassander and Lysimachus heard this, they assumed to themselves Royal Majesty; they all abstained from the Ensigns of this Dignity, as long as the Sons of their Prince were alive.

After the Death of Cassander and his Son Philip, Queen Thessalonice, the Lady of Cassander, was slain by her Son Antipater no long Time after, tho' she begged her Life by his Mother's Breasts: The Reason of which Parricide was, that after the Death of her Husband, in the Division of the Kingdom betwixt the Brethren, she seemed to have been more favourable to Alexander.

About the same Time there was an Earthquake in the Parts of the Hellespont and Chersonese, by which the City Lysimachia, built two and twenty Years be-

fore

quam & venio in Italia, p
mus ille bellum Appul
sum.

Ptolemaus 2. tenet E
gyptus, major pars Africa
Cyprus, & Phœnicia; Ma
cedonia & Græcia 2 pars
Cassander; Antigonus
occupat Asia & pars Ori
entis; qui filius Demetrii
3 vinco primus congressus
à Ptolemaus ad Gamala

Antigonus, elatus la
victoria, 2 jubeo sui
filius Demetrius 1 appella
rex à populus; Ptolemaus
quoque, nè 2 habeo mi
nor auctoritas apud suos
1 cognomino rex ab exerci
tus; Cum Cassander &
Lysimachus 4 audio be
1 vindico sui regius majes
tas; omnis 2 abstinet à
insigne hic dignitas, quan
diu rex suus filius super
sum.

Post mors Cassander &
filius suus Philippus, regi
na Thessalonice, uxor Cas
sander, 3 occido à filio
Antipater non magnus post
tempus, cum 3 deprecatur
vita per uber maternus:
Causa qui parricidium
sum, quod post mors mariti
tus, in divisio regnum in
ter fratres, 2 video propens
sus Alexander.

Idem fere tempus sum
terra motus in regio Hel
lespontus & Chersonesus,
qui urbs Lysimachia, con
ditus ante duo & viginti
annus

fore by Lyſimachus, was ruined ; which fore-boded dreadful Things to Lyſimachus and his Family, and the Ruin of his Kingdom, with the Deſolation of the harraſſed Provinces.

There was an Example of the Roman Moderation like this about the ſame Time ; for when the Ambaſſadors that had been ſent by the Senate into Egypt, had ſlighted the great Preſents ſent them by King Ptolemy, a few Days after they were invited to a Feaſt, at which Golden Crowns were given them, which the Day after they put upon the King's Statues.

¶ Having continued the Fight from three a Clock till Night, and the firſt Lines being weary with fighting, the firſt Legion and the Right Wing were brought up to the Engagement by the Romans ; the Spaniſh Soldiers, Balearian Slingers, and Elephants by Annibal.

Before the Conſuls went to the War, they were admoniſhed by the Senate, that they ſhould take care to bring back the common People into the Fields ; that the War was now removed by the Kindneſs of the Gods, from the City Rome and Latium ; and that they might live in the Country without Fear ; and that it was not fit they ſhould take more Care of cultivating Sicily than Italy.

About the ſame Time Ambaſſadors are ſent by King Syphax to Rome, relating what Battle he had fought with the Car-

*annus à Lyſimachus, 3 e-
verto ; qui 3 portendo di-
rus Lyſimachus & ſtirps
is, & ruina regnum, cla-
des regio vexatus.*

*Sum exemplum Roma-
nus continentia ſimilis hic
idem ſerè tempus ; nam
cum legatus miſſus à Sena-
tus in Egyptus, 3 ſperno
magnus munus miſſus ſui
à rex Ptolemaus ; poſt
paucus dies 1 invito in
convivium, in qui aureus
corona 1 do is, qui dies
poſterus 3 impono rex ſta-
tua.*

*Ab hora tertius ad nox
pugna 3 exſendo, feſſus-
que 1 pugno primus acies
ſum, à Romanus primus
legio & dexter ala in
pralium 3 ago ; ab Anni-
bal Hispanus miles, Bale-
aris funditor, & Elephan-
tus.*

*Priusquam 3 proſciſcor
Conſul bellum, monitus à
Senatus ſum, ut in ager
3 reduco plebs cura 2 ha-
beo ; Deus benignitas ſum-
motus bellum ab urbs Ro-
ma & Latium ſum ; &
poſſum ſine metus in ager
1 habito ; minime 4 con-
venio Sicilia quam Italia
3 colo major ſum cura.*

*Is ſerè tempus legatus
a rex Syphax ad Roma
miſſus, memorans qui is
proſper pralium cum Car-
thag-*

Carthaginians; they affirm, that the King was not more an Enemy to any People than the Carthaginians, nor more a Friend to any than the Romans.

Julius Cæsar married Cornelia, the Daughter of Cinna, who had been four times Consul, of whom Julia was soon after born to him; nor could he by any Means be obliged by the Dictator Sylla to divorce her; wherefore he was deprived of his Priest's Office and his Wife's Fortune, and was reckoned of the other Party.

As Julius Cæsar was passing over the Rhodes in the Winter Time, he was taken by Pyrates about the Isle of Pharmacuse, and continued with them, not without a great deal of Indignation, near forty Days, with one Physician and two Valets de Chambre; for he had immediately sent away his Companions and other Servants at first to get up Money to redeem him.

Octavianus went over to the Optimates, to whom he perceived M. Anthony was odious, chiefly because he endeavoured to drive, by Arms, Brutus, besieged at Modena, out of the Province given him by Cæsar, and confirmed by the Senate; some therefore encouraging him to it, he suborns some Assassins against him,

thaginiensis 3 facio; 1 affirmo rex nec inimicus ullus populus sum quam Carthaginiensis, nec amicior quam Romanus.

Julius Cæsar Cornelia Cinna, quater Consul, Julia 3 ducor uxor, ex qua natus mox Julia 3 nascor; neque ut 1 repudio ille 3 compello a Dictator Sylla ullus modus possum; quare sacerdotium & uxor de mulatus, diversus pater habeor.

Dum Rhodius Julius Cæsar hybernus mensis 3 trajicio, circum Pharmacusa insula a prado 3 capio, maneoque apud is totum sine summus indignatus prope quadraginta dies, unus medicus & cubicularius duo; nam comes servusque cetera initium statim 3 expedio pecunia qui 3 redimo 3 dimitto.

Octavianus ad Optimates sui consero, qui M. Antonius in visus sum 4 sentio, maxime quod D. Brutus, obsessus Mutina, arma 3 expello 3 nitor provincia à Cæsar datus, & per Senatus confirmatus; hortans itaque nonnullus percussor is 1 suborno.

C H A P. XIX.

Comparatives govern an Ablative of the
* Thing compared, and the Measure of
Excess.

Comparativa cum exponuntur per quam,
&c.

Adciscunt & alterum Ablativum, &c.

Nothing is pleasanter to
the Mind than the Light of
Truth.

The Sun is many Times bigger
than the Earth.

It is much more laborious to
conquer one's self than an Enemy.

Anger is nothing better, often
worse, than those Faults with
which it is angry.

There is nothing more pleasant
to a wise Man, than the
Sweetness of Knowledge.

Nothing can be more intolerable
than a fortunate Fool.

What is more desirable or
more excellent than Wisdom?

By how much the longer Simonides
considered the Nature of
God, by so much the more obscure
the Thing seemed to him.

Nature

Nihil sum dulcis
mens lux veritas.

Sol sum multus pars
major terra.

Sum multum operosior
1 supero sui ipse quam
hostis.

Ira sum nihilum
melior, sepe peior, hic delictum
qui 3 irascor.

Nihil sum jucundus sapiens
suavitas sapientia.

Nihil possum fo intolerabilis
insitens fortunatus.

Quid sum obtabilis aut
prestans sapientia?

Quantum diutius Simonides
1 confidero natura
Deus, tantum res obscurior
2 videor ille.

Natura

* The Thing compared has always than before it, which
is therefore reckoned a Sign of the Ablative Case; but sometimes
the Word immediately following than does not signify the
Thing compared, and in that Case than is made by quam; as
it may likewise in the other Case; but then the Word following
must be the same Case with the other Term of Comparison going
before.

Nature has given nothing to Men better than Shortness of Life.

Alexander was sensible how much happier he was who coveted nothing, than he who required the whole World for himself.

The more thou hast gotten the more thou desirest.

Virginus weeping said never a Word a long time; at last, lifting up his Hands to Heaven, he desired his Fellow-Soldiers they would not attribute the Villany of Appius Claudius to him; that they would not abhor him as the Murderer of his Children; he told them, that the Life of his Daughter was dearer to him than his own.

The Contest was dubious till his Army broke into the Town; in that Battle being wounded under the Breast, he begun to faint thro' Loss of Blood, yet fought upon his Knees till he killed him by whom he had been wounded; the Dressing of the Wound was more painful than the Wound itself.

After Seleucus was recalled into Asia by new Commotions, Arsaces settled the Kingdom of the Parthians, raises Soldiers, fortifies Castles, and strenghtens the Towns; he builds likewise a City, called Dera, upon a Mountain which is called Zapaortenon; the Nature of which Place is such, that nothing can be stronger or more pleasant than that Mountain.

The

Natura 1 do nihil homo melior brevis vita.

Alexander 4 sentio quantum felix hic qui 4 cupio nil, quam qui 3 posco totus orbis sui.

Quantum plus 1 paratantum plus 3 cupio.

Virginus fleus 3 mitto nullus vox diu; tandem, tendens manus ad cælum, 1 oro commilito ne 3 attribuo scelus Appius Claudius sui; ne 1 aversor sui ut parricida liberi; 3 dico is vita filia charior sum sui suis.

Certamen sum anceps, donec exercitus 3 irrumpo oppidum; in is pralium trajectus sub mamma, capio deficio fluxus sanguis, tamen 1 pralior genu donec 3 occido is à qui 1 vulneris curatio vulnus sum gravi ipse vulnus.

Postquam Seleucus 1 revoco in Asia novus motus, Arsaces 1 formo regnum Parthicus, 3 lego miles, 4 munio castellum, & 1 firmo civitas; 3 condo queque urbs, nomen Dera, in mons qui 1 appello Zapaortenon; qui locus conditus sum is, ut nihil possum sum munitus & amœnus is mons.

Ras

The Exploits of the Athenians were (as I think) great and glorious enough, but yet something less than they are represented by Fame; because the Authors, that have delivered them to Posterity, were Men of Parts and Eloquence; the Actions of the Athenians are celebrated throughout the World for the greatest.

Agathocles, King of Sicily, sent his Wife Texena, and two little-Boys he had by her, with all his Money and Family, and the Royal Furniture, in which none of the Kings was richer than he, into Egypt, from whence he had his Wife; tho' she begged she might not be separated from her sick Husband.

Mithridates, King of the Parthians, sets Bacasis over Media, and goes himself into Hyrcania; from whence being returned, he he waged War with the King of the Elymaeans, and added this Nation likewise to his Kingdom, and extended the Empire of the Parthians from Mount Caucasus to the River Euphrates; being seized with Illness, he died in a glorious old Age, no less than his great Grandfather Arsaces.

There were, besides, a great many Accomplices of this Design a little more privately, whom the Hope of Power encouraged more than Want or any Necessity; most of the Youth, but especially of the Nobility, favoured the Designs

of

Res gesta Atheniensis sum (sicuti ego i existimo) satis amplius & magnificus, verum tamen ali-quantum minor quam 3 ferro fama; sed quia auctor, qui 3 trado is posteri, sum homo magnus ingenium & facundia; factum Atheniensis 3 celeberrimo per totus orbis pro maximus.

Agathocles, rex Sicilia, 3 mitto uxor Texena, & duo parvulus qui 3 gigno ex is, omnis pecunia, & familia, regalisque instrumentum, qui nemo rex sum ditior ille, in Aegyptus, unde 3 accipio uxor; quamquam ille i deprecor ne 3 divello ab ager maritus.

Mithridates, rex Parthus, 3 praepono Bacasis Media, & ipse 3 proficiscor in Hyrcania, unde reversus, 3 gero bellum in rex Elymaeus, & 3 adjicio hic gens quoque regnum, & 3 profero imperium Parthus à mons Caucasus usque ad flumen Euphrates; correptus morbus, 3 decedo gloriosus senectus, non minor proavus Arsaces.

Tum complures patri- cept hicce consilium paulum occultius qui spes dominatio i hortor magis quam inopia aut alius necessitudo; plerique juvenis, sed praesertim nobilis, 2 saveo inceptum Catili-

E 2

na;

of Catiline; they chose War rather than Peace, who might have lived in Peace quietly and splendidly.

In the Storming of Sparta, Pyrrus's Son advanced into the Middle of the Town on Horseback, where he was slain in a Concourse of the People, when his Body was carried back to his Father, they report that he said, that he was slain something later than he feared, or his Rashness deserved.

We have want at Home, Debts Abroad, our Estate small, Hopes much less; finally, what have we left besides a miserable Life? Rouse therefore to the Liberty which you have often wished for; besides, Riches, Honour, Glory, are placed before your Eyes; Fortune has proposed all these Rewards to the Conqueror.

Almost all the East appointed divine Honours and Temples for Jason, which after many Years, Parmenio, a General of Alexander the Great, ordered to be pulled down, lest the Name of any one should be more venerable in the East than the Name of Alexander: After the Death of Jason, Medius, his Son, built the City Medea in Honour of his Mother.

This Condition was so much the more grievous to them, by how much it was the later, considering the Times they had opposed the mighty Force of the Persians with their own domestick

na; malo bellum quam pax, qui licet 3 vivo in otium molliter & magnifice.

In oppugnatione Sparta, Pyrrhus filius 3 procurrere in medius urbs equus, ubi 3 interficio concursus multitudo; cum corpus is relatus sum pater, fero is dico 3 occido aliquantum tardius quam 2 timeo, vel temeritas is 2 mereor.

Sum ego inopia domus, as alienus foris, res nostre parvus, spes multus minor; denique quis 2 habeo reliquus prater miseram animam? 3 Expergistor igitur ad libertas qui sepe opto; prater ea, divitia, decus, gloria, scius sum in oculus; fortuna 2 ponit hic premium victor.

Fere totus Oriens 3 constituo divinus honor & templum Jason, qui post multus annus Parmenio, dux Alexander Magnus, jubeo 3 diruo, ne nomen quisquam sum venerabilis in Oriens nomen Alexander: Post mors Jason, Medius, is filius, 3 condit urbs Medea in honor matris.

Hic conditio sum tantus amarus is, quantum sum serus, reputans ille tempus qui 3 resisto magnus opes Persa domesticum vires; qui 3 frango in bellum

mestick Strength; in which they had quelled, in the Delphic War, the Fury of the Gauls, terrible both to Asia and Italy.

He has shewn above, that Avarice is worse than Ambition, because of Ambitious Men some are good and some bad; for almost all Men are desirous of Praise, Glory, and Power, but seem to differ in this, that the good Man attains to Honour by the true Way of Virtue, but the Bad by Deceit and Fraud.

His Virtue and Moderation was such, tho' he conquered the Romans in several Battles, yet he changed not his Armour, Dress, or Diet, but continued in the same Habit in which he began the War, that any common Soldier seemed richer than the General himself.

The Macedonian War was by so much the more famous than the Carthaginian, by how much the Macedonians exceeded the Carthaginians in Glory; wherefore the Romans raised more Legions in Number than usual, and sent for Aid from Masanissa, King of the Numidians, and all their other Allies.

Annibal, the Son of Hamilcar, a General greater than both, succeeds; for he subdued all Spain, then made War upon the Romans, and plagued Italy sixteen Years; when in the mean Time the Romans sent the Scipio's

bellum Delphicus, violentia Galus, terribilis & Asia & Italia.

3 *Ostendo superius avaritia sum deterior ambitio, propterea quod inter ambiciosus tam bonus quam malus 4 invenio; nam omnis ferme sum cupidus laus, gloria, & imperium, tamen 2 videor in hic 3 differo, quod bonus 3 accedo honor verus via virtus, malus autem dolus & fraud.*

Is virtus & continentia sum is, ut quamvis 3 vinco Romanus plurimus pralium, tamen non 1 mutato arma, cultus, aut victus, sed 1 persevero in idem habitus in qui coepi bellum, ut quisvis gregarius miles 2 videor opulentus ipse imperator.

Bellum Macedonicus sum tantus clarus Punicus, quantus Macedo 3 antecedo Pœnus gloria; quare Romanus 3 conscribo plus numerus legio solitus, & 4 accieo auxilium à Masanissa rex Numida, caterique omnis socius.

Annibal filius Hamilcar, dux major uterque, 3 succedo; nam 1 domo omnis Hispania, inde 3 infero bellum Romanus, & 1 vexo Italia sexdecim annus; tum interea Romanus

pio's into Spain, and drove the Carthaginians out of the Province; afterwards they had great Wars with the Spaniards themselves.

The Cause of the Parricide was more wicked than the Parricide it self; for after Cyrus was slain in the War, of which mention has been made before, King Artaxerxes had received his Concubine in Marriage; Darius desired his Father to give him her, as well as the Kingdom; who, out of his Indulgence to his Children, at first said he would do it, but he repented of his Promise.

He said that he entered upon the Pontic War much more timorously and diffidently; that the Scythians were secured by Deserts and Cold, but that nothing was more temperate than the Air of Asia, nothing more fruitful than the Soil, and nothing more pleasant than the Multitude of its Cities.

He slew him upon the Day of the Wedding, upon which he received his Mother in Marriage, amidst the Preparations of the Feast, and the solemn Exercises of Religion, in the Embraces of his Mother; and so ascends his Wife's Bed bloody with the Murder of her Son; after which he was nothing milder to his Subjects, who had invited him into the Kingdom.

¶ After he heard of the Death of Sylla, in Hopes of a new Dissention, which was raising by

nus 3 mitto Scipio in Hispania. & 3 expello Carthaginienfis Provincia; postea 3 gero gravis bellum Hispanus.

Causa parricidium sum sceleratus ipse parricidium; nam postquam Cyrus 3 occido in is bellum, qui mentio 2 habeo supra, rex Artaxerxes 3 recipio pellex in matrimonium; Darius 1 postulo pater 3 cedo hic sui sicuti regnum; qui, pro indulgentia suus in liberi, primo 3 dico sui 3 facio, sed pauciter promissum.

3 Dico sui 3 ingredor Ponticus bellum multus timidus & diffidentius; Scythia 4 munio solitudo & frigus, sed nihil sum temperatus cœlum Asia, nihil fertilis solum, & nihil amœnus multitudo urbs.

3 Interficio is dies nuptia, qui 3 recipio mater is in matrimonium, inter apparatus epula, & solennis religio, in complexus is mater; atque ita 3 ascendo uxor torus cruentus cades filius is; post qui sum nihilum mitis in popularis, qui 1 voco is in regnum.

Sylla mors 4 comperio, spes novus dissensio, qui per M. Lepidus 2 moveo, Roma

by M. Lepidus, he returned hastily to Rome; he refused to join himself to Lepidus, altho' he was invited by great Offers, distrusting as well his Parts as the Occasion, which he had found less than his Expectation.

The King having divided his Army, sent Philocles with one Part to Athens; he goes with a Part to Pyraeum; that while Philocles by going up to the Walls, and threatening an Assault, kept the Athenians in the Town, he might have an Opportunity of carrying Pyraeum, left with a slender Garrison; but the Attack of Pyraeum was nothing more easy than that of Eleusis.

When their Army was little more than five hundred Paces off, the Velites, and almost two Wings of Horse, were sent out by the Romans, that their Horse and Foot might equal the Enemy in Number: The Macedonians thought the Manner of fighting would be what they had been accustomed to, that the Horse pursuing, and flying by Turns, should one while use their Weapons, and another while turn their Backs.

The Roman Standards and Arms not seen before, and the Courage of the Soldiers, coming to briskly under the Walls, affrighted the Greeks something more; wherefore they fled immediately into the Citadel, and the Enemy carried the Town.

Roma propere 2 redeo; & 3 jungo quidem sui Lepidus 1 recuso, quanquam magnus conditio 1 invito, cum ingenium is diffusus, tum occasio, qui minor opinio 3 offendo.

3 Divido exercitus rex, pars Philocles Athena 3 mitto; pars ipse Pyraeum 3 pergo; ut dum Philocles 4 subeo murus, & 1 comminor oppugnatio, 2 contineo urbs Atheniensis, ipse Pyraeum levis presidium relictus 1 expugno facultas sum; sed nihilum Pyraeum quam Eleusis facilis oppugnatio sum.

Quum absum acies is paulum plus quingenti passus, Romanus Velites, & eques duo ferme ala 3 emitto, ut numerus quoque eques pedesque hostis 1 a quo 2 3 Credo Macedo genus pugna qui 3 assuesco sum, ut aques invicem insequens refugiensque nunc iolum 3 uter, nunc tergum 1 do.

Plus aliquantus Graecus Romanus si num armaque non ante visus, animusque miles tam promptè succedens murus 2 terreo; itaque fuga exemplo in arx fio, urbsque hostis 4 potior.

But above all Things, the Brothers of the Candidates, two of the most famous Generals of their Time, enflamed the Dispute; the Glory of Scipio was greater, and by how much the greater, by so much the nearer to Envy: Quintius's was more fresh, who had triumphed that Year.

The Gates were opened to the Consul when he came to Chalcis: Aristotle, who had been made Governor of the City by the King, having left the Town, the other Cities in Eubæa were delivered without Dispute; the Army was drawn back to Thermopylæ. The Consul's Moderation after the Victory was much more commendable than the Victory it self.

Regillus, who commanded the Fleet, went about the same Time. L. Aurunculeius was employed by the Senate to make thirty Quinqueremes and twenty Triremes, because the Report was, that Antiochus, after the Sea fight, was fitting out a much greater Fleet.

Caterum ante omnis certamen 3 accendo frater candidatus, duo clarius atasus imperator; major Scipio gloria, & qui major is propior invidia; Quintius recens ut qui is annus 1 triumpho.

Consul Chalcis veniens porta 3 pateo. Aristoteles, qui urbs 3 proficio rex 3 excedo, caterus urbs in Eubæa sine certamen 3 trado; exercitus Thermopyla 3 reduco. Modestia Consul post victoria multum laudabilis ipse victoria sum.

Regillus, qui presum classis idem fere tempus 3 proficiscor. L. Aurunculeius negotium Senatus 1 do ut triginta Quinqueremis viginti Triremis 3 facio, quia fama sum Antiochus, post prælium navalis, multum major classis 1 reparo.

CH A P. XXII.

*Verbs of abounding, wanting, * filling, emptying, loading, unloading, depriving, robbing, spoiling, govern the Ablative.*

Verba abundandi, implendi, &c.

HE that wants Virue, wants all Things.

We see some Men abounding with Money and Wealth, yet do desire those Things most with which they abound.

The Romans deprived the Carthaginians of all the Isles which they held in the Mediterranean.

Men abounding with Wealth are often puffed up with Pride.

Nature wants few and small Things.

The Soldiers returned into the Camp loaded with Spoil,

We ought to help those, rather than others, who most want Relief.

All the upper Places were seen filled with a great Number of armed Men.

After he had taken the Enemy's Camp, filled with Plenty of all Things, he gave all the Plunder to his own Soldiers; and chiding the consular Army, and the Consul himself, he

QUI 2 careo virtus; careo omnis.

2 Video quidam homo circumfluens pecunia opesque, tamen 1 desidero is maxime qui 1 abundo.

Romanus 1 spolio Pœntis omnis insula qui 2 teneo in mare Mediterraneus.

Homo affluens divitiis sape 3 effero fastidium.

Natura 2 egeo paucus & parvus.

Miles 3 revertor in castra oneratus prada.

2 Debeo 1 opituler is potissimum, qui maxime 1 indigeo opis.

Omnis superior locus 3 conspicio completus multitudo armatus.

Postquam 3 capio hostis castra, refertus omnis copia res, 1 do prada omnis miles unus; & increpans consularis exercitus, & ipse Consul, inquam, 2 careo

Verbs of filling, emptying, loading, unloading, depriving, robbing, spoiling, govern besides an Ablative of the Thing filled with, emptied of, loaded with, &c. an Accusative of the Person or Thing filled, emptied, loaded, &c.

he says, You shall go without your Part of the Spoil of that Enemy, to which you your selves were well nigh a Prey.

The Ambassadors of the Gauls returning, set forth the King's Wealth and Negligence; they tell him, that the Camp was filled with Gold and Silver; that it was not secured either by a Rampart or a Ditch; and that they neglected all military Offices, as if they did not want the Help of a Sword, because they abounded in Gold.

Idas the Son of Apharæus, designed to deprive Teuthras King of Mæsia, of his Kingdom; whether when Telephus, the Son of Hercules, was come seeking his Mother, with his Companion Parthenopæus, Teuthras promised that he would give him his Kingdom and his Daughter Auge, if he would defend him from his Enemy.

The Gauls did so abound with Numbers of People, that they filled all Asia as it were with a Swarm; finally, neither the Kings of the East carried on any Wars without a Mercenary Army of Gauls; nor, being driven out of their Kingdom, did they fly to any other than the Gauls.

Although he was but a Boy, whilst his Father was absent he filled up the Army, and not only recovered Macedonia which had been lost, but also deprives Alexander of the Kingdom of Epirus; such was either the Levity of the Soldiers, or the In-

2 careo pars prada ex is hostis, qui in ipse sum prope prada.

Legatus Gallus rever- sus, 3 extendo rex opes & negligentia; 3 dico, castra sum repletus aurum & argentum; non sum munitus vel vallum vel fossa; & is 3 intermitto omnis militaris officium, quasi non 2 indigeo auxilium ferrum, quia abundo aurum.

Idas filius Apharæus, volo 1 privo Teuthras, rex Mæsia, regnum suum; quod cum Telephus, filius Hercules, 4 venio quarens mater, cum comes Parthenopæus, Teuthras 3 promitto sui do is regnum & filia Auge, si 1 tutor sui ab hostis.

Gallus adeo 1 abundo multitudo, ut 2 impleo omnis Asia velut examen; denique neque rex Oriens 3 gero ullus bellum sine mercenarius exercitus Gallus; nec, pulsus è regnum, 3 confugio alius quam Gallus.

Tametsi admodum puer sum, dum pater absum 1 reparo exercitus, & non solum 3 recipio Macedonia qui 3 amitto, sed etiam 1 spolio Alexander regnum Epirus; tantus sum vel mobilitas miles, vel

Inconstancy of Fortune, that Kings were one while Kings, and another while Exiles.

Alexander forgetting his former Meanness, being supported by the Force of almost all the East, made War upon Demetrius, and deprived him of his Life and Kingdom together; altho' Demetrius was not wanting to himself; for in the first Battle he routed the Enemy, and at last died fighting with invincible Courage amongst the thickest of them.

The place is encompassed on all Sides with craggy Rocks, that it needs no Defenders; and such is the Fruitfulness of the adjacent Soil, that it is filled with its own Riches; and such is the Plenty of Fountains and Woods, that it was watered with abundance of Water, and wants not the Diversions of Hunting.

Alexander in this Battle carried the Empire of Asia, in the fifth Year after he had received the Kingdom; he found in the City Susa forty thousand Talents, and takes Persopolis, the Metropolis of the Persian Empire, a City famous for many Years, and filled with the Spoils of the World, which then appeared in the Destruction of it.

Philip, King of Macedon, married Olympias, Daughter of the King of Molossi; the Match was made by her Cousin Arrubas, King of the Molossi; who had Troas, the Sister of Olympias,

varietas fortuna, ut rex nunc sum rex, nunc exul.

Alexander oblitus pristinus sordes, succinctus vires totus ferme Oriens, bellum 3 infero Demetrius, & 1 spolio vita & regnum pariter; quamvis Demetrius non desum sui; nam in primis praelium 1 fugo hostis, & tandem 3 cado dimicans invictus animus inter confertissimus.

Hic locus 3 cingundique praepruptus rupes, ut 2 ego nullus defensor; & tantus sum fertilitas circumjacens solum; ut 2 expleo proprius opes; & is sum copia fons & sylva, ut 1 irrigo abundantia aqua, nec 2 careo voluptas venatio.

Alexander in hic praelium 3 rapio imperium Asia, quintus annus postquam 3 accipio regnum; 4 invenio in urbs Susa quadraginta mille Talentum, & 1 expugno Persopolis, caput regnum Persicus, urbs illustris multus annus, & refertus spoliis terrarum orbis, qui tunc 2 appareo interitus is.

Philippus, rex Macedonia, 3 duco Olympias filia rex Molossi; nuptia 1 concilio patruelis Arrubas, rex Molossi, qui 2 habeo Troas, soror Olympias, in matri-

pias, in Marriage; which was the Cause of his Ruin and all his Misfortunes; for whilst he hopes for an Encrease of his Kingdom by the Affinity of Philip, he is deprived of his own Kingdom by him.

The Inheritance of the Kingdom was delivered to Ochus, who fearing the like Conspiracy, fills the Palace with the Murder of his Relations, and the Slaughter of the Princes; being moved with Pity neither of Sex nor Age, lest he should seem more innocent than the Parricides his Brethren.

The Queen of the Scythians, Tomyris, slew Cyrus with two hundred thousand Men, and ordered his Head to be cut off, and thrown into a Vessel filled with human Blood, with this upbraiding of his Cruelty, *Glut thyself with Blood, which thou thirsted after, and of which thou wast insatiably desirous.*

Whilst these Things are doing, Antiochus, King of Syria, makes War upon Ptolemy, King of Egypt, his Sister's eldest Son, a very inactive Man, and so corrupted with Luxury, that he not only let alone all the Offices of Royal Majesty, but thro' over-feeding wanted the Sense of a Man.

Whilst he thinks himself despised, he fills the City with Slaughter, for which he was odious to all; wherefore, when the Syracusans had resolved upon a War against him, he was dubious

matrimonium; qui sum causa ille exitium & omnis malum; nam dum i spero incrementum regnum affinitas Philippus, i spolia regnum suus is.

Hæreditas regnum 3 trado Ochus, qui timens similis conjuratio, 2 repleo regia cedes cognatus, & strages princeps; permotus misericordia nec sexus neque ætas, ne 2 videor innocens parricidia frater.

Regina Scythia, Tomyris, i trucidò Cyrus ducentus mille Persa, & 2 jubeo caput is i amputo, & 3 conficio in vas plenus humanus sanguis, cum hic exprobatio crudelitas, i Satio te sanguis qui 4 sitio, & qui insatiabilis sum.

Dum hic 3 ago, Antiochus, rex Syria, bellum; infero Ptolemaus, rex Egyptus, soror suus filius major segnis admodum, & ita marcens luxuria, ut non solum 3 intermitto, omnis officium regius majestas, sed nimius sagina 2 careo sensus homo.

Cum i puto sui 3 contemno, 2 repleo civitas cedes, ob qui sum inivisus omnis; itaque cum Syracusanus 3 decerno bellum adversus is, i dubito diu

num

bious a long Time, whether he should lay down his Authority or oppose them.

¶ Scipio was ordered to send over into Sardinia fifty of the fourscore Ships which he had either brought with him out of Italy, or taken at Carthage; because there was a Report that there was great Naval Preparations that Year at Carthage; and that they would fill all the Coast of Italy, Sicily, and Sardinia, with two hundred Ships.

The Roman Empire was defended with one and twenty Legions that Year; and Publius Licinius, Prætor of the City, was employed to repair thirty old Men of War, which were at Ostia, and to fill twenty with Naval Auxiliaries, that he might be able to defend the Sea Coasts near to Rome, with a Fleet of fifty Ships. C. Calpurnius was forbid to draw his Army from Arretium, till his Successor came.

He had four thousand Foot and two thousand Horse given him; and being loaded with the Hopes of great Rewards, if he should bring the Head of Masanissa, or take him alive; having attacked them, dispersed at unawares, and having separated a vast Number of Cattle and Men for the Convoy, he forced Masanissa, himself, with a few more, upon the Top of a Mountain.

Having encouraged his Soldiers, he spurred on his Horse against

num 3 depono imperium an 3 resisto.

Scipio ex octoginta navis qui sui cum ex Italia adductus aut captus Carthago 2 habeo quinquaginta in Sardinia 3 transmissus; quia fama sum magnus navalis apparatus is annus Carthago sum, & 2 impleo omnis ora Italia, Sicilia, & Sardinia, ducentus navis.

Unus & viginti legio is annus 3 defendo Romanus imperium; & P. Licinius, Prætor urbs, negotium 1 do ut navis longus triginta vetus 3 reficio, qui sum Ostia, & viginti novus socius navalis 2 impleo, ut quinquaginta navis classis ora mare vicinus Roma 2 tueor possum. C. Calpurnius 1 veto ab Arretium 2 moveo exercitus, nisi cum successor venio.

Is 1 do quatuor mille pedes, duo eques; primumque ingens spes oneratus, si caput Masanissa 3 refero, aut virum 3 capio; palatus improvise adortus, pecus homoque ingens multitudo à presidium armatus exclusus, Masanissa ipse paucus in vertex mons 3 compello.

Cohortatus miles 1 concito in hostis equus; non ira

against the Enemy; being hurried on, not so much by Anger as Glory; because the Walls being filled with a huge Multitude of People to see the Battle, he thought it a Glorious Thing to be seen fighting.

Within a few Days Provisions being brought over from the Sea, the Camp was filled with Plenty of all Things; from thence he marched to Atraces, which Town is almost ten Miles from Larissa, and is situated upon the River Peneus: The Thessalians were nothing dismayed at the first coming of the Romans.

The Bœotians being dismayed at this Loss, having filled all Places with Terror and Consternation, they send Ambassadors; who being not admitted into the Camp, the Achaïans and Athenians came; the Achaïans had more Authority in interceding for them; and if they had not obtained a Peace for the Bœotians, designed to carry on the War with them.

M. and P. Junius Brutus, Tribunes of the common People, maintained the Oppian Law, and said they would not suffer it to be repealed: Many of the Nobility came to advise and dissuade the Repealing of it; and the Capitol was filled with Multitudes of People favouring and opposing the Law.

ira tantum, sed etiam gloria elatus; quia ingens turba 2 compleo marus 1 spectro prelium, conspicio sui pugnant egregius 3 duco.

Intra paucos dies 3 transueho à mare commatus, 3 repleo omnis res copia castra; inde Atraces 3 profisciscor, qui urbs decem ferme mille ab Larissa absum, & situs sum super Peneus amnis; nihil 1 trepido Thessalus ad primus Romanus adventus.

Bœoti hic clades perculsus, cum omnis terror & metus 2 compleo, legatus 3 mitto; qui cum in castra non 3 admitto, Achii Atheniensisque 3 supervenio; plus auctoritas 2 habeo Achai 1 deprecor; ac ni pax Bœoti 1 impetro, bellum simul 3 gero 3 decerno.

M. & P. Junius Brutus, Plebs Tribunus, lex Oppius 2 tueor, nec is sui 1 abrogo 3 patior 3 dico: Suadeo dissuadeoque multitudo nobilis 4 prodeor; & Capitolium turba homosavens, adversansque lex 2 compleo.

C H A P. XXIII.

Fungor, defungor, fruor, utor, abutor, glorior, gaudeo, lætor, exulto, nitor, supersedeo, vescor, * dignor, † muto, commuto, impertio or impertior, dono, govern an Ablative.

Fungor, fruor, utor, &c.

WE cannot make use of our Understanding well, being filled with much Meat and Drink.

Use thy Time well, which is the most precious of all Things.

The Good enjoy eternal Life in Heaven.

Have a Care, thou thinkest that thou was born for this only Thing, that thou mightest enjoy Pleasure.

He rejoiced at the Death of his Rival

The Pythagorean Philosophers eat no Flesh.

He was presented by the Citizens with a Golden Crown.

It becomes thee to rely on Virtue rather than Blood.

What is more glorious than to change Anger into Friendship.

NON possum 3 utor mens recte, completus multus cibus & potio.

3 Utor tempus bene, qui sum pretiosus omnis.

Bonus 3 fruor æternus ævum in cælum.

2 Caveo, 3 credo tu natus sum ad hic unus res, ut fruor voluptas.

2 Gaudeo mors amulus.

Pythagoreus Philosophus non 3 vescor caro.

1 Dono civis aureus corona.

Decet tu 3 nitor potius virtus quam sanguis.

Quis sum gloriosus quam ira muto amicitia.

The

Com-

* Dignor, impertio or impertior, and dono, govern besides an Ablative of the Thing, an Accusative of the Person,

† Muto and commuto govern an Accusative of the Thing changed, and an Ablative of that for which it is changed.

The Conveniencies which we use, the Light which we enjoy, the Breath which we draw, are given and bestowed upon us by God.

He designed to have used the same Kindness to the Thebans, if he had found the same Repentance; but the Thebans made Use of Arms, not Prayers and Entreaties; wherefore, being conquered, they underwent the most intolerable Hardships of a most miserable Slavery.

He then desires Aid of Leonatus by his Ambassadors, whom the Athenians met with an Army and slew: Antipater, though he saw his Auxiliaries defeated, yet rejoiced at the Death of Leonatus; he was glad that his Rival was taken off, and that himself was strengthened by the Accession of his Force.

In the mean Time, Eurydice, Wife of Aridaus, when she found that Polyperchon was returning from Greece into Macedonia, and that Olympias was sent for by him, being struck with a Womanish Emulation, abusing her Husband's Weakness, whose Offices she claimed to herself, she writes in the King's Name to Polyperchon, that he should deliver up his Army to Cassander, upon whom the King had transferred the Government of the Kingdom.

He said that he brought no small Comfort to his Countrymen, that the Enemy might rejoice at their Misfortunes, but not glory in them; since they

Commodum qui 3 utor, lux qui 3 fruor, spiritus qui 3 duco 1 do & 4 impertio ego Deus.

3 Constituo 3 utor idem clementia in Thebanus, 4 exerior idem poenitentia; sed Thebanus 3 uti arma, non preces & deprecatio; itaque victus, 4 exerior gravis supplicium miser servitus.

Deinde 3 peto auxilium à Leonatus per legatus, qui Atheniensis 3 occurro exercitus, & 3 occido: Antipater, etsi 2 video auxilium suus 1 supero, tamen 1 lator mors Leonatus; 2 gaudeo amulus sublatum sum, & sui accessio is vires.

Interea Euridice, uxor Aridaus, cum 3 cognosco Polyperchon 2 redeo à Grecia in Macedonia, & Olympias 4 accessio is, percussus muliebris emulatio, abutens maritus valeat, qui officium 1 vendico su, 3 scribo nomen rex Polyperchon, ut 3 trado exercitus Cassander, in qui res 3 transfero administratio regnum.

3 Dico sui desero nos mediocris solatium civis quod hostis possum 3 gaudio malum is, sed non 1 glorior is; cum neque possum

they could neither say that those were dead were slain by them, nor those that returned forced away by them; that the Booty they had taken out of their Camp, was not such as they could shew as the Spoils of a conquered Enemy.

Pyrrhus's Head is brought to Antigonus, who using his Victory with Moderation, sent back his Son Helenus, yielded up to him with the Epirotæ, into his Kingdom, and delivered to him the Bones of his Father unburied, to be carried into his native Country; it is certain, that there was no Prince, either of that or the foregoing Age, to be compared to Pyrrhus.

The Soldiers, being whetted by these Encouragements, engage; the one glorying in the Empire of the East, and the other glorying in the Empire of the West; but the Roman Fortune overcame the Macedonian: Philip being brought low by the War, begs Peace of Flaminius the Consul; he retained indeed the Name of King, and Macedonia, but was deprived of all the Cities of Greece.

For this Reason, therefore, he razes that ancient and noble City, and delivers up his Brothers to Punishment and enjoys his Wish and great Spoil; after that he seizes upon the Gold Mines in Thessaly, and Silver Mines in Thrace; at length he determines to practise Pyrracy.

Her-

sum 3 dico is qui mortuus sum 3 occido sui, nec is qui 3 revertor 1 fugo sui; prada qui 3 aufero castra non sum talis qui possum 1 ostento velut Spoilum victus hostis.

Pyrrhus caput 3 refero Antigonus, qui, usus victoria mitius, 3 remitto filius is Helenus, deditus Epirota, in regnum, & 3 trado is os pater insepultus referendus in patria, constat nullus rex, nec is nec superior atas, sum comparandus Pyrrhus.

Miles concitatus hic adhortatio, 3 concurro; alter glorians imperium Oriens, & alter glorians imperium Occidens; sed Romanus fortuna 3 vinco Macedo; Philippus, fractus bellum, 3 peto pax à Flaminius Consul; 2 retineo quidem nomen regius & Macedonia, sed 1 privo omnis urbs Græcia.

Ob hic causa igitur, 3 excindo iste antiquus & nobilis civitas, & 3 trado frater supplicium, & 3 fruor votum & ingens prada; inde 1 occupo aurarium in Thessalia, & argentarium in Thracia; tandem 3 instituo, 2 exerceo piratica.

Her-

Hercules, after the Victory, restored the Prisoner Menalippe to her Sister, and received the Queen's Arms; and thus having performed his Orders, returns to the King; but Orithya, when she found that a War had been made upon her Sisters by a Prince of the Athenians, she encourages her Friends, and tells them that Asia had been conquered in vain by them, if they were exposed to the Devastations of the Greeks.

He had been trapp'd by a Plot of his Wife Eurydice, who had undertaken to kill her Husband, and deliver the Kingdom to her Gallant, if her Daughter had not betrayed her Mother's Dishonesty and wicked Intentions; having therefore run thro' so many Dangers, he died old, and left his Kingdom to the eldest of his Sons Alexander,

They live upon Flesh, which they get in Hunting, and ride always on Horseback, and dispatch all publick and private Business upon them; finally, this is the Difference between Slaves and Freemen, that Slaves go on Foot, Freemen on Horseback: They obey their King more out of Fear than Duty.

He then recites his own Services; how he revenged the Revolt of their Allies, and quelled the Thessalians rejoicing at the Death of Demetrius; how he not only defended, but advanced the Dignity of the Macedonians; for which if they were

Hercules, post victoriam, 3 reddo captivam Menalippam, soror, & 3 accipio reginae arma; & ita functus imperium, 4 redeo rex; sed Orithya, ubi 4 comperio bellum illatum sibi soror princeps Atheniensis, 1 horror comes, & 3 dicit ille Asia 1 edomo sui frustra, 2 pateo rapina Græcus.

1 Occupo insidias uxoris Eurydice, qui 3 suscipio 3 occido maritus, & 3 trado regnum adulter, ni filia 3 prodo-pellicatus mater & sceleratus consilium; functus itaque toti periculum, 3 decedo senex, & relinquo regnum maximus filius Alexander.

1 Vescor caro, qui 3 quæro venatus, & 1 victor omnis tempus equus, & 4 obo publicus & privatus negotium ille; denique, hic sum discrimen inter servus & liber, quod servus 3 incedo pes, liber equus: 2 Pareo rex magis metus quam pudor.

Deinde commemoro suus beneficium; ut 1 vindico defectio socius, & 3 compesco Thessalus exultans mors Demetrius; ut non tantum 3 defendo verum 2 augeo dignitas Macedo; qui si is poenitet, 3 dico

were sorry, he said he laid down his Authority, and restored them their Present; they might seek a King whom they could govern.

He calls them to an Assembly, and exhorts them that they would send their Wives and Daughters very fine into the Temple of Venus, out of which an Hundred, chosen by Lot, should fulfil the publick Vow, and stand a Month in the Stews; that all the Men should swear first, that none should defile any of them.

He seems to me to live, and to enjoy Life, who being intent upon Business, seeks after the Glory of some famous Action or good Art; but in great Abundance of Things, Nature has shewn different Ways: It is a glorious Thing to do good to the Publick; and it is no silly Thing to speak well.

¶ The Bill concerning the Macedonian War was rejected at first by almost all the Centuries; they were weary with the long Continuance and Burden of the former War: And Q. Bæbius, a Tribune of the Commons, entering upon the old Way of accusing the Fathers, said, That one War was raised after another, that the common People might never enjoy Peace.

Philip approaching the Town something before Day, seeing a great many Lights, and hearing a Noise of Men in a Hurry, stopt the Ensigns, and ordered

3 dico sui depono imperium, & 3 reddo ille munus suus: ipse 3 quero rex qui i impero.

1 Voco is in concio, & 1 hortor ut 3 mitto uxor & filia ornatissimus in templum Venus, ex qui centum ductus fors 3 fungor publicus votum, & 1 sto mensis in lupanar; ut omnis vir 1 iuro ante, ne quis 1 contamino ullus.

Is 2 videor ego 3 vivo & 3 fruor anima, qui intentus negotium 3 quero gloria aliquis praeclarus facinus aut bonus ars; sed in magnus copia res natura ostendo diversus iter: Sum pulcher bene 3 facio res publica; & non sum absurdus bene 3 dico.

Rogatio de bellum Macedonicus primo omnis ferè centuria 1 antiquo; diturnitas & gravitas prior bellum sum fessus; Et Q. Bæbius, Tribunus Plebs via antiquus 2 criminor pater ingressus, 3 dico bellum ex bellum 3 sero, ne pax unquam plebs 3 fruor possum.

Philippus aliquantus ante lux appropinquans urbs, 3 conspicio lumen creber & fremitus homo trepidans 4 ex audio, 2 sustineo

dered his Army to halt, and rest themselves. resolving to use open Force, since his Stratagem had miscarried.

The War being begun by this happy Expedition, the petty Kings and Princes, Neighbours of the Macedonians, came into the Roman Camp, and promised him their Help; to whom the Consul replied, That he would make use of the Assistance of the Dardani and Pleuratus, when he brought his Army into Macedonia.

The King being about to fight with all his Forces of Horse and light Armour, he placed the Cetrati, which they called Pelastæ, in the Night, in a convenient Place betwixt the two Camps, in Ambuscade, and charged Athenagoras and the Horse, that if the Business succeeded well in open Fight, they should use their Fortune; if otherwise, they should, by giving Ground by little and little, draw the Enemy to the Place of Ambuscade.

The following Day the Consul marched out to Battle, with all his Army, placing his Elephants before the first Standards, which the Romans then first made use of, because they had some which they took in the Carthaginian War: When he found the Enemy kept close within their Trenches, he advanced up to them, upbraiding them with their Fear. After that he decamped to a Place

eight

neo signum, & 3 confido a
3 conquiesco agmen 2 in
vis aperius usurus, quando
dolos parum profum.

Hic felix expeditio bel
lum 3 committo, regulas
ac princeps, accola Mace
do, in castra Romanus
venio, & 2 polliceor in
auxilium; qui 2 respondet
Consul, Dardani & Pleu
ratus opera 3 utor, cum
exercitus in Macedonia 3
induco.

Rex omnis copia eques
levisque armatura pug
naturus, nox Cetratus,
qui Pelasta 1 voco, locum
opportunist inter binus ca
stra in insidia 3 abdo, 3
præcipioque Athenagoram
& eques, ut si apertum
prelium 3 procedo rei, 3
utor fortuna; sin minus,
3 cedo sensim insidia locum
hostis 3 pertraho.

Posterus dies omnis co
pia Consul in acies 3 de
scendo, ante primus sig
num loco Elephantus, qui
tum primum Romanus 3
utor, qui captus aliquot
bellum punicus 2 habet
Ubi hostis latens intra val
lum 4 sentio, extrobrans
metus 3 succedo: Deinde
castra 3 moveo locus ab
hostis castra octo mille
passus

eight Miles from the Enemy's Camp, where the Country is bounded with Corn. *passus distans, ubi ager abundo fremento.*

C H A P. XXIV.

Opus and Usus, for Need, dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, profugus, fretus, lætus, superbus, natus, prognatus, satus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, genitus, govern an Ablative Case.

Opus & Usus Ablativum, &c.

Dignus, indignus, præditus, &c.

Natus, prognatus, satus, &c.

GIVE Pardon easily, because thou hast Need of Pardon thy self.

Few seek after those Things which they have most Need of.

They are Men in Name only, not in Reality, who do Things unworthy of a Man.

Nothing is more worthy a great and brave Man, than Clemency.

If thou art blessed with Wealth and Riches, beware lest thou be puffed up with Pride and Scornfulness.

How comes it to pass that nobody lives contented with his Condition?

Æneas flying from *Troy*, came into *Italy*.

It is the Part of a wise Man to be content with his Condition.

He was glad at the Death of his Rival.

Glad

DO *venia* facile quoniam opus sum tu ipse *venia*.

Paucus 3 *quaro* is qui *maximè opus sum ille*.

Sum homo nomen tantum, non res, qui 3 *facio indignus homo*.

Nihil sum dignus magnus & præclarus vir clementia.

Si sum præditus opes & copia, 2 *caveo ne* 3 *effero superbia & fastidium*.

Qui fit ut nemo 3 *vivo contentus fors tuus?*

Æneas Troja profugus 4 *venio in Italia*.

Sum sapiens sum contentus suus fors.

Sum lætus mors amulus.

Lætus

Glad therefore at his own Misfortunes, and being made richer by his Losses, he makes War upon Ptolemy, as if equal in Strength; but being vanquished in Battle, he flies to Antioch, not much more accompanied than after his Shipwreck. After that, he writes a Letter to his Brother, in which he begs his Assistance.

The Chief of the Fathers said, That his Speech was worthy of the Consular Office, worthy of so many Consulships, worthy of his whole Life full of Honour; that other Consuls had, by betraying their Dignity, flattered the common People; that he, being mindful of the Majesty of the Fathers, had made a Speech suitable to the Times.

They had despised the Edicts of Alexander the Great, after the Persians and Indians had been conquered by him, and all Nations dreaded his Name: Therefore they advised the Romans, that they would be content with their present Fortune, and would not provoke the Arms, by which they knew the Gauls had been cut off, and the Macedonians despised.

The Lydians had divers Kings before Cræsus, yet none to be compared for ill Fortune to Candaules; he used to commend his Wife, whom he loved entirely for her Beauty, to every Body; not content with the tacit Conscioufness of his own Plea-

Latus igitur malum suus, & redditus ditius damnum suus, 3 infero bellum Ptolemaus, veluti par vires; sed victus praelium 3 confugio Antiochia, non multus comitator quam post naufragium; inde scribo litera frater, in qua 1 imploro auxilium is.

Primores Pater 3 dico, concio is dignus sum imperium consularis, dignus tot consulatus, dignus totius vita plenus honor; melius Consul per proditio dignitas 1 adulator plebi; is, memor majestas patrum, 2 habeo oratio accommodatus tempus.

3 Sperno edictum Alexander Magnus, postquam Persa & Indus 3 devinctus is, & omnis gens 2 horrenomen is: Igitur 2 moneo Romanus, ut sum contentus praesens fortuna, nec 1 provoco arma qui 4 scio Gallus 3 cado, & Macedo 3 contemno.

Lydus sum multus rex ante Cræsus, tamen nullus comparandus fortuna Candaules; 2 soleo 1 praedico uxor suus omnis, qui 4 depereo propter pulchritudo; non contentus tacitum conscientia voluptas suus

Pleasures unless he published the Secrets of Matrimony.

Do you hear him Quirites, says he, threatening Mischief to his Soldiers? Yet this Brute will appear to you more worthy of so great an Honour, than they who give you Cities and Lands, and provide a Settlement for your old Age, who engage for your Interests against such cruel and proud Adversaries. This Saying of his being carried to the Soldiers, raised a much greater Indignation in the Camp.

No long time after, he seized the Kingdom of the Hyrcanians; and thus being invested with the Government of two great Nations, he raises a mighty Army, for fear of Seleucus, and Theodotus King of the Bactrians; but being quickly deliver'd from his Fear by the Death of Theodotus, he made Peace and an Alliance with his Son.

Artabanus, his Uncle, is substituted in his Place; but the Scythians, content with the Victory, laid waste Parthia, and returned into their own Country; but Artabanus made War upon the Thogarii, and being wounded in the Arm, died immediately. His Son Mithridates succeeded him, who for his Achievements was surnamed the Great.

Being taken with the Sweetness of that Power, you suffer any Wickedness to lurk under it; let them say the same Things,

nisi 1 publico reticendus matrimonium.

4 *Audio is Quirites, inquam ille, mimans malum miles suus? Tamen hic bellua 2 videor tu dignus tantus honor, is qui 1 dono tu urbs & ager, & 3 prespicio sedes senectus vester, qui 1 depugno pro vester commodum adversus tam crudelis & superbus adversarius. Hic vox perlatus miles, 2 moveo multus major indignatio in castra.*

Non magnus post tempus 1 occupo regnum Hyrcanus; atque ita pradtus imperium duo magnus civitas, 1 paro grandis exercitus, metus Seleucus, & Theodotus rex Bactrianus; sed cito liberatus metus mors Theodotus 3 facio pax & fœdus cum is filius.

Artabanus, is patruus, 3 substituo in is locus; Scythia autem, contentus victoria, 1 depopulo Parthia, & 3 revertor in patria; sed Artabanus infero bellum Thogarii, & 1 vulnero brachium, 2 decedo statim. Filius is Mithridates 3 succedo is, qui ob res gesta 1 cognomino Magnus,

Captus dulcedo is potestas, 3 sino quilibet scelus 2 lateo sub is; deo idem qui 1 vociferor hic in castra

Things which they bawl here, in the Camp, and amongst the Soldiers, and corrupt our Armies, and suffer them not to obey their Commanders, since that is at last the Liberty of Rome, not to reverence the Senate, the Magistrates, and the Laws.

The Lacedæmonians, after the Manner of Mankind, the more they have, the more they desire; for, not content with the Accession of the Athenian Power, they begun to affect the Empire of all Asia, the greatest Part of which was subject to the Persians.

The Roman Dictator, after the Enemy were drawn up in fight, said, Do you see that the Enemy depend upon the Nature of the Place; but do you, relying upon your Arms and Courage, fall upon the Middle of the Army; I shall make an Attack upon them with the Legions, after they shall be put into disorder.

They wanted Water, wherefore they were obliged to dig Wells, which were a long Way from some of the Garrisons, and quickly dried up with the Heat: but the Enemy's Army had very good Health, and great Plenty of Water, and abounded in all Things which they had need of, except Corn.

Alexander died three and thirty Years old and one Month, a Man endued with an invincible Greatness of Soul; his Mother Olympias seemed in her Sleep

& apud miles, & corroumpo exercitus, nepatior is 2 parco quoniam is demum libertas Roma, non 2 reor senatus, magistratus aut lex.

Lacedæmonius, minus humanus, qui plus habeo, is plus 3 capiam nam non contentus accipio opes Atheniensis, capiam affecto imperium totius Asia, qui pars maximam parco Persa.

Romanus Dictator per quam hostis 3 instrumens conspectus, inquam, deone hostis, fretus sed locus natura; sed fretus arma & animus 3 invado medius acies 3 facio impetus in ille locus post quam 1 perturbo.

2 Careo aqua, quare cogo 3 fodio puteus, quod longius abs sum à quidam presidium, & celeriter aresco astus; sed hostis exercitus 3 utor optimus valetudo, & summus copia aqua, & 1 abundo omnis qui opus sum praeter frumentum.

Alexander 3 decedo & triginta annus mensis natus. vir praestans invictus magnitudo animus; mater is Olympias

Sleep to lie with a Serpent that Night in which she conceived him, nor was she deceived by her Dream.

Lyſimachus was born of an illuſtrious Family of Macedonia; but much more famous by his Valour, which was ſo conſiderable in him, that he exceeded all thoſe by whom the Eaſt had been ſubdued, for the Greatneſs of his Courage, as alſo in Philoſophy and Strength of Body.

Whiſt he lay faſt aſleep, a Lion of a huge Bigneſs came to him, and wiped off the Sweat with his Tongue, awaked him, and left him; at laſt he compaſſed the Kingdom of India, at the ſame time that Seleucus laid the Foundation of his future Greatneſs.

Moſt People think, that if he would have purſued the Enemy briskly, he might have ended the War that Day; but the Lieutenant-General's Part is one Thing, and that of General's another; the one ought to do all Things according to Orders, the other according to his own Pleaſure; wherefore Sylla, being content with this, would not engage.

They depending upon Cæſar's Friendſhip, and elevated with a fooliſh and barbarous Pride, deſpiſed their own Men, and robbed the Horſe of their Pay; by which Things they being provoked, went all to Cæſar, and complained publickly

as 2 videor per quies 3 concumbo ſerpens is nox qui 3 concipio is, nec 3 decipio ſomnus.

Lyſimachus natus ſum illuſtris locus Macedonia; ſed multum clarus virtus, qui tantus in is ſum, ut 3 vinco omnis qui Oriens domo, magnitudo animus, ut etiam philoſophia & vires corpus.

Dum 2 jaceo captus ſomnus leo ingens magnitudo 3 accedo is, & 3 detergo ſudor lingua ſuus, 3 expergeſcio is, & 3 relinquo; tandem 4 potior regnum India, is tempeſtas qui Seleucus 3 jacio fundamentum futurus magnitudo.

Plerique 1 exiſtimo ſi volo 3 inſequor acrius hoſtis, poſſum 4 finio bellum is dies; ſed legatus pars ſum alius, & imperator alius; alter 2 debeo 3 ago omnis ad preſcriptum, alter pro arbitrium ſuus; quare Sylla, contentus hic, nolo 1 dimico.

Ille fretus Cæſar amicitia, & elatus ſtultus & barbarus arrogantia, 3 deſpicio ſuus, & 1 fraudo eques ſtipendium; qui permoſus univerſus 4 adeo Cæſar, & 3 queror palam de injuria is; & 3 addo

lickly of their ill Usage; and added to other Things, that a false Number of Horse was given in by them, that they might get their Pay: Cæsar not looking upon that as a Time of Punishment, and making great Allowances for their good Behaviour, put off the whole Matter, but chid them privately.

Cataline was born of a good Family, but of a wicked perverse Temper, and infamous for the Suspicion of Parricide, as if, being taken with the Love of Aurelia Orestilla, he had taken off his own Son; because otherwise she was unwilling to marry him.

¶ Flavius came to the Roman General, and tells him, that he had entered upon a great Design, to finish which there would be Occasion for Gracchus's Assistance; that he had perswaded all the Prætors who had revolted to the Carthaginians, to return to the Friendship of the Romans.

About the same time Cornelius Lentulus returned out of Spain, who having given an Account of the Things done by him gallantly and successfully for several Years, before the Senate, and demanded that he might be permitted to enter the City triumphant, the Senate thought his Exploits worthy of a Triumph.

The Exiles, forced from Chalcis by the ill Usage of the Royal Party, brought Word that

3 addo cæterus falsus numerus eques 3 defero ille, ut 3 avertio stipendium: Cæsar, non existimans ille tempus animadversio, concedens multus virtus, 3 differo res totus, sed castigo is secreto.

Catalina natus sum bene natus locus, sed malus prævusque animus. Criminosus suspicio parricidii, quasi, captus amor Aurelia Orestilla, 3 tollo suus filius; quod aliter 1 gravor 3 nubo ille.

Flavius Romanus Imperator 4 venio, res sui, animus magnus 1 inchoo, qui 3 perficio ipse Gracchus opera opus sum; omnis Praetor, qui Pœnus 3 descisco, 2 persuadeo ut 4 redeo Romanus amicitia.

Per idem tempus Cornelius Lentulus 4 redeo ex Hispania, qui expono in Senatus res sui per multus annus fortiter felicitate que gestus, 1 postuloque triumphans sui 3 invohet licet in urbs, res triumphus dignus 2 censeo Senatus natus.

Exul, ab Chalcis regius injuria pulsus, 3 affero 2 occupo Chalcis sine certa

that Chalcis might easily be taken; for they said, that the Macedonians were dispersed up and down, because they thought the Enemy at so great a distance was not to be feared, and the Townsmen, relying upon the Garrison of the Macedonians, neglected the Guard of the City.

He was not content to demolish the Temples, and pull down the Statues, but he ordered the Stones likewise to be broke; and after this Matter of exercising his Fury was wanting, he departed out of the Enemy's Country into Bœotia; nor did he do any thing else worth Remembrance in Greece.

He advanced from thence to Antipatria, a Town situated in a narrow Pass; and first having invited the chief Men to an Interview, he endeavoured to persuade them to put themselves under the Protection of the Romans; but when they, depending upon the Greatness, Walls, and Situation of their Town, despised his Advice, attacking them by main Force, he carried the Town; and having slain all that were of Age, and having given the Plunder to his Soldiers, he pulled down the Walls, and fired the City.

At first relying upon the Situation of their Town, having shut their Gates, they refused to submit; afterwards, when they saw the Romans advance up to their Walls, and the

certamen ullus possum; nam aio Macedo quia hostis ad tantum interval- lum non 2 timeo 1 existimo, 1 vagor passim, & oppidanus presidium Macedon fretus custodia urbs 3 negligo.

Non satis 2 habeo 3 diruo ipse templum, ac simulacrum 3 everto, sed lapis quoque 3 frango 2 jubeo; & postquam ira 2 exerceo materia hic desum, ager hostis in Bœotia 3 excedo; nec alius quicquam memoria dignus in Græcia 3 gero.

Deinde Antipatria, in faux angustus situs, urbs 4 venio, ac primo 1 evoco princeps colloquium, ut fides Romanorum sui 3 committo 3 perlicio 1 conor; deinde ubi magnitudo, ac mœnia, situsque urbs fretus, dictum aspernor, vis atque arma adortus 1 expugno oppidum; puberque 3 interficio, prada omnis miles 3 concedo, 3 diruo murus, atque urbs 3 incendio.

Primo situs urbs fretus, 3 claudio porta, imperium 3 abnuo; deinde, postquam Romanus murus 3 succedo 2 video, 2 obfideo faux agmen hostis, metus

the narrow Pass seized by a Body of Troops, they surrendered out of Fear. From Celetrum he marched amongst the Dassaretii, and took the City Pelium by Force: He carried off the Slaves with the other Plunder, and dismissed the Freemen without Redemption, and restored them the Town, having placed a strong Garrison there.

in deditio 4 venio. Celetrum in Dassaretii 3 procedo, urbsque Pelium vis 3 capio: Servitium inde ceterus prada 3 abduco, & liber caput sine pretium 3 dimitto, oppidumque is 3 reddo; praesidium validus 3 impono.

CHAP. XXV.

*A proper Name of a Town, signifying the Place whither, is the Accusative. The Place from which or whence, the Ablative, * The Place where, if the first or second Declension and singular Number, the Genitive, otherwise the Ablative.*

Omne Verbum admittit Genitivum, &c.

At si proprium loci nomen, &c.

Verbis significantibus motum ad locum, &c.

Verbis significantibus motum a loco, &c.

FROM thence he went to Rome, and soon after to Capua.

I received a Letter last Night from London.

Servants were no where better treated than at Athens.

INde 3 proficiscor Roma, & mox Capua.

3 Accipio litera hesternus nox Londinum.

Servus nusquam melius 2 habeo quam Athenae.

I

Non

* Humus, militia, and bellum signifying where, are the Genitive.

I have not stirred from Home this Week, the Weather has been so bad.

I was at Rome last Year, from whence I went to Naples.

If you will go into the Country, you will find your Friend at Home.

He gathered together his Naval Forces to Demetrias in Thessaly.

He led his Army to Megara, and immediately after to Corinth.

After they had done this, they returned from Chalcis to Athens.

Philip was at that Time at Demetrias.

I will be at Home in the Evening if you will come.

The old Fellow just now came out of the Country. I will drive him into the Country again.

When Alexander was come to Tarsus, being taken with the Pleasantness of the River Cydnus running thro' the Middle of the City, he put off his Armour, and, full of Dust and Sweat, threw himself into the cold Water; upon which a great Numbness seized his Nerves.

A short Time after Pyrrhus was slain at Delphos, by the Contrivance of Orestes Son of Agamemnon, the Kingdom descended, by Order of Succession, to Arrybas, who was sent

to

*Non 3 egredior * domus hic septimana, cœlum adeo fœdus sum.*

Sum Roma annus proximus, unde 3 proficiscor Neapolis.

Si 4 eo rus, 4 invenio amicus tuus domus.

3 Contrahonavalis copia Demetrias in Thessalia.

3 Ducō exercitus Megara, ac protinus Corinthus.

Postquam hic 3 facit, 4 redeo Chalcis Athena.

Philippus sum is tempus Demetrias.

Sum domus vesperi si 4 venio.

Senex modo 4 redeo rus. Rus 3 abigo is denuo.

Cum Alexander 4 venio Tarsus, captus amœnitas fluvius Cydnus, influens medius urbs, 3 depono arma & plenus pulvis & sudor, 3 conjicio sui in praefrigidus aqua; post qui magnus rigor 1 occupo nervus.

Brevis post tempus Pyrrhus 3 occido Delphi, insidia Orestes filius Agamemnon, regnum 3 descendo per ordo successio Arrybas, qui 3 mitto Athena, ut

F 3

4 eru-

* Domus and rus likewise follow this Rule.

to Athens, that he might be instructed in the Liberal Sciences; and by how much he was more learned than his Ancestors, by so much was he the more acceptable to the People.

While these Things are doing, Ambassadors came from Darius, King of the Persians, to Carthage, bringing an Edict, by which the Carthaginians were forbid to offer human Sacrifices, and to eat Dogs Flesh: They were required by the King too, to burn the Bodies of the Dead, rather than bury them in the Ground; desiring, at the same Time, Aid against Greece, upon which he was about to make War.

Orestes, the Son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, after he was come to Man's Estate, studied to revenge his Father's Death: Wherefore he advises with Pylades, and came to Mycene; to his Mother Clytemnestra, pretends himself a Stranger of Ætolia, and tells her that Orestes was dead.

The General of the Lacedæmonians insults over the Fortune of the Enemies, and sends the Ships adorned with the Spoils of War, in manner of a Triumph, to Lacedæmon: After this he receives the tributary Cities of the Athenians, whom the Fear of the dubious Fortune of War had kept in their Duty, and left them nothing but their own City.

4 erudio in liberalis ars, & quantus sum doctius majores, tantus sum gratus populus.

Dum hic 3 ago legatus
4 venio à Darius rex Persa Carthago, ferens edictum, qui Pœnus 1 veto 1 immolo humanus victima, & 3 vescor caro caninus: 2 fubeo et am rex 1 cremo corpus mortuus, potius quam 3 obruo terra; petens, idem tempus, auxilium contra Græcia, qui sum illaturus bellum.

Orestes, filius Agamemnon & Clytemnestra, postquam 4 pervenio puer ætas, 2 studeo 3 exequor mors pater suus; itaque capio consilium Pylades, & 4 venio Mycene, mater Clytemnestra, 1 simulo sui hospes Æolicus, & 3 dico Orestes 3 morior.

Dux Lacedæmonius 1 insulto fortuna hostis, 3 mittoque navis ornatus prada bellicus, in modus triumphus, Lacedæmon: Post hic 3 recipio tributarius civitas Atheniensis, qui metus dubius fortuna bellum 2 teneo in officium, & 3 relinquo is nihil præter urbem suam.

Tereus,

Tereus,

Tereus, a Thracian, the Son of Mars, having married Progne, the Daughter of Pandion, came to Athens, and desired that he would give him Philomela, his other Daughter, in Marriage, pretending that Progne was dead. Pandion gave him Philomela, and sent some Friends along with her, whom Tereus threw into the Sea.

Cæsar divided his Army into five Parts, and left one at Brundisy, another at Hydruntum, and another at Tarentum. Q. Valerius, being sent with another, seized Sardinia, very fruitful in Corn; by his Order, Asinius Pollio went for Sicily, which Cato governed.

It is reported that a remarkable Thing happened at Gomphi; that twenty old Noblemen were found in a Physician's House, lying on the Ground with Cups in their Hands, without any Wound, like drunken Men, and one as a Physician sitting in a Chair, administering Physick to the rest.

Because there appeared no Danger in Syria, the two Legions wintered at Capua; those that brought them spread ill Reports of Cæsar, and affirmed to Pompey, that Cæsar's Army, wearied with the continual Toil, and desiring to return Home would come over to him as soon as they should pass the Alps.

Whilst these Things are done, it is told at Lacedæmon, that a new

Tereus, Thrax, filius Mars, cum 2 habeo in matrimonium Progne filia Pandion, 4 venio Athena, & 1 rogo ut 1 do sui Philomela, alter filia, in matrimonium, simulans Progne 3 fungor satum. Pandion 1 do is Philomela, & 3 mitto nonnullus amicus is, qui Tereus 3 jacio in mare.

Cæsar 3 divido copia in quinque pars, & 3 relinquo unus Brundisium, alius Hydruntum, alius Tarentum: Q. Valerius missus alius, 1 occupo Sardinia, ferax frumentum; is jussu Asinius Pollio 3 peto Sicilia, qui Cato præsum.

Fero quiddam memorabilis 3 accido Gomphi; vigenti senex nobilis 4 reperio in ades medicus, jacens humus calix in manus, sine vulnus, similis ebrius, & unus ceu medicus sedens in sella, porrigens potior reliquus.

Quia nullus periculum 2 appareo in Syria, duo legio 1 hyemo Capua; qui 2 adduco 3 spargo malus rumor Cæsar, & 1 assevero Pompeius, Cæsar exercitus fessus assiduus labor & desiderans 3 revertor domus, 4 transeo is quam primum 1 supero Alpes.

Dum hic 3 ago, 1 nuncio Lacedæmon, novus bel-

new War was broke out at Athens; King Pausanias is sent thither, who being removed with Pity of the exiled People, restored their Country to the miserable Citizens, and ordered the ten Tyrants to remove to Eleusis.

At which Time Demosthenes was in Exile at Megara; who, when he found that Hyperides was sent Ambassador by the Athenians, to solicit the Peloponnesians to an Alliance, followed him, and joined Sycion, Argos, Corinth, and other Cities to the Athenians by his Eloquence; for which Action he was recalled from Banishment by the Athenians.

At that Time Pyrrhus waged War against the Romans; who being invited by the Syracusans to their Aid, when he was come to Syracuse, and had subdued several Cities, was called King of Sicily, as well as Epire; being glad at his good Fortune, he designs the Kingdom of Sicily for his Son Helenus, and the Kingdom of Italy for Alexander.

While these Things are doing, the troubled State of Macedonia recalled Cassander home from Greece; for when Olympias came to the Borders of Macedonia, the Macedonians, being moved with the Memory of her Husband, and the Greatness of her Son, went over to her; by whose Order Eurydice was slain, and the King, having held the Kingdom six Years after Alexander.

lum 2 ex ardeo Athena: rex Pausanias eo 3 mitto, qui per motus misericordia exul populus, 3 restituo patria miser civis, & 2 ju-beo decem tyrannus 1 mi-gro Eleusis.

Is tempus Demosthenes 1 exulo Megara; qui, cum 4 comperio Hyperides 3 mitto Atheniensis, qui 1 sollicito Peloponnesensis societas, 3 sequor & 3 jungo Sycion, Argi, Corinthus, aliusque civitas Atheniensis eloquentia suus; ob quifactum 1 revoco ab exilium Atheniensis.

Is tempus Pyrrhus 3 gerit bellum adversus Romanus, qui imploratus, Syracusanus in auxilium, cum 4 venio Syracuse, & 3 subigo multas civitas, 1 appello rex Sicilia, sicuti Epirus, latus felicitas suus, 1 destino regnum Sicilia filius suus Helenus & regnum Italia Alexander.

Dum hic 3 ago, turbatus status Macedonia 3 revoco Cassander domus à Gracia; nam cum Olympias 4 venio finis Macedonia, Macedo, motus memoria maritus, & magnitudo filius, 4 transeo is; qui jussu Eurydice 3 occido, & rex, potitus regnum sex annus post Alexander.

Antiochus thinking that nothing more could be taken from him, if he was conquered, gathered together his Forces about the Fields of Thyatira, not far from the Enemy, and sent back Scipio his Son to Elæa, he advis'd those that brought him, that the King should not march out to Battle before he return'd into the Camp.

After Antiochus was dead, his Son Seleucus succeeded in the Kingdom, who receiv'd his Brother Antiochus, who had been a Pledge at Rome, and gave his Son Demetrius in his stead; Antiochus was now come to Athens, when Seleucus was taken off by a Plot of Heliodorus.

The Phœnicians built Carthage in Africa, fifty Years before the taking of Troy; the Founders of it were Xorus and Charchedon; but as the Romans and Carthaginians themselves believe, Dido, a Woman which came from Tyre into those Parts, whose Husband, Pygmalion who rul'd at Tyre, had slain.

Of thirty thousand Men which Attalus commanded, a few escap'd to Clypea, all the rest were either slain or taken; in which Number was the Proconsul himself, whom not long after the Carthaginians sent to Rome with their Ambassadors, that he should either obtain a Peace for them, or return.

Antiochus ratus nihil amplius 3 aufero possum sui, si 3 vinco, 3 contraho cop: a suis circa campus Thyatirenus, non longè ab hostis, & 3 remitto Scipio filius suus Elæa; 2 suadeo is qui 3 reduco is, ne rex 3 descendo in acies, antequam ipse 4 redeo in castra.

Postquam Antiochus 3 fungor fatum, filius Seleucus 3 succedo in regnum, qui 3 recipio frater Antiochus, qui sum obses Roma, & 1 do filius suus Demetrius vicis is; Antiochus 4 peruenio jam Athenæ, cum Seleucus 3 opprimo infidia Heliodorus.

Phanices 3 condo Carthago in Africa, quinquaginta annus ante captus Ilium; conditor sum Xorus & Charchedon; sed, ut Romanus & Carthaginienſis ipse 1 existimo, Dido, mulier qui 4 venio Tyrus in is locus, qui maritus, Pygmalion qui 4 potior res Tyrus, 3 interficio.

E trīginta mille vir qui Attalus presum, paucus 3 evado Clypea, reliquus omnis aut 3 cado aut 3 capio; in qui numerus sum ipse Proconsul, qui non multo post Pœnus 3 mitto Roma legatus suus, ut aut 1 impetro ille pax, aut 3 rector.

Annibal, being reduc'd to the utmost Want, sent Messengers to Masaniffa, putting him in Mind of his Education and Life led at Carthage, desiring that he would do his Endeavour that a Peace might be made betwixt them and Scipio, saying, That their former Faults were to be imputed to the common People, and some more foolish than the common People; he being mindful that he was educated and instructed at Carthage, where he had several Friends, intreated Scipio for them.

In the mean time Alcibiades helps on the War against his own Country with all his Might; he goes into Asia with five Ships, and obliges the tributary Cities of the Athenians to a Revolt by the Authority of his Name; for they knew him famous at Home, nor did they see him made less by his Banishment.

After the Scythians had been eight Years from their Wives and Children in the third Asiatick Expedition, they are receiv'd at Home by a War of the Slaves; for their Wives supposing them not detain'd by War, but cut off, marry'd to the Slaves left for the keeping of the Cattle.

¶ Having after that dispatched away Messengers to Corcyra, that the Ships of Burden should come into the Bay of Ambracia, he, advancing by easy Marches pitch'd his Camp upon

Annibal, redactus sum. mus inopia, 3 mitto legatus Masaniffa, admonens is educatio & vita actus Carthago, rogans uti 1 do opera ut pax fio inter sui & Scipio, dicens, Superior peccatum sum imputandus plebs, & quidam stultus plebs; ille memor sui 3 educo & 4 erudio Carthago, ubi 2 habeo multus amicus, 1 deprecor Scipio pro is.

Interea Alcibiades 1 juvo bellum contra patria summus vires; 3 contendo in Asia quinque navis, & 3 compello tributarius civitas Atheniensis destitio auctoritas nomen suas: nam 4 scio clarus domus, nec 2 video factus minor exilium.

Cum Scythia absum octo annus ab uxor & liberi in tertius Asianus expeditio, 3 recipio domus bellum servilis; quippe conjux is ratus non is 2 teneo bellum, sed 2 deleo, 3 nubo servus relictus ad custodia pecus.

*3 Mitto deinde nuncius Corcyra, ut onerarius navis in sinus 4 venio Ambracius, i se progressus modicus iter, quartus dies in mons Certe-
trium*

upon the fourth Day, upon the Mountain of Cercetium, having sent for Amynder with his Auxiliaries; not so much wanting his Force, as that he might have them as his Guides into Thessaly.

At first they laid waste the Country of the Carystii; afterwards when Carystus seem'd secure by the Garrison that was sent in haste from Chalcis, they came to Eretria; thither likewise L. Quinctius came with the Ships that had been at Pyraeum when he heard of the Arrival of King Attalus.

As soon as they came to Rome, the Ambassadors of their Allies were heard before the King. They wrought upon the Senate chiefly by shewing the Situation of the Sea and Land of that Quarter; that it appear'd to all, that if the King kept Demetrias in Thessaly, Chalcis in Buxæa, Corinth in Achæa, Greece could not be free.

From thence Quintius went to Corinth; from Corinth he pass'd over to Anticyra; from thence he sent his Brother to try the Nation of the Acarnanes. Attalus came from Argos to Sicyon, and having stay'd there for some time, returned to Cenchreæ to his Ships. And Nabis, having strengthen'd the Garrison at Argos, returned to Lacedæmon.

Androstenes being ignorant of all Things, going from Corinth, pitch'd his Camp at Nemea;

tium 3 pono castra, Amynder suus auxilium accitus; non tam vires is egens, quam ut dux in Thessalia 2 habeo.

Caristius primum ager 1 vasto; deinde ubi Carystus praesidium Chalcis captum missus firmus 2 venio Eretria 3 accedo; eodem & L. Quinctius is navis qui Pyraeum sum, Attalus rex adventus 4 audio, 3 venio.

Ut 4 venio Roma, prius socius legatus quam rex 4 audio, 2 moveo Senatus maximus, 1 demonstrare terraque reglo is situs; ut appareo omnis, si Demetrias in Thessalia, Chalcis in Buxæa, Corinthus in Achæa, rex 2 teneo, non possum liber Græcia sum.

Inde Quintius Corinthus 3 proficiscor, Corinthus Anticyra, 3 trajicio, inde frater 1 tento Acarnanes gens 3 mitto. Attalus Argi 3 proficiscor Sicyon, atque ibi aliquandiu 1 moror, Cenchreæ navis 4 redeo. Et Nabis, 1 firmo Argi praesidium, Lacedæmon 3 regredior.

Androstenes omnis ignarus, Corinthus profectus, ad Nemea castra 1 leco;

mea; there having disbanded one half of his Army, he divided the other half into three Parts, and orders all the Horse to fall out to lay waste the Lands of the Pellenenses.

1 loco; ibi pars dimidius exercitus 3 dimitto, dimidius trifariam 3 divide, & omnis eques 3 discurre 1 depopulo Pellenenses ager 2 jubeo.

CHAP. XXVI.

*The Infinitive * Active, after sum, is made by the Future in rus: Passive, after sum, by the Future in dus: Passive, after an Adjective, by the latter Supine: Passive, signifying the End, by ut, and the Subjunctive: Active, signifying the End, by ut, and the Subjunctive, or ad, and the Gerund in dum, or Participles in dus, if the Verb be Transitive, agreeing with the Noun after it in the Accusative.*

Posterius Supinum, &c.

THERE was amongst the banish'd Athenians, Thrasylulus, a gallant Man, and illustrious at Home, who thinking that something was to be attempted for his Country, and their common Safety, even with the Hazard of his Life gather'd together the Exiles, and seiz'd upon Phyle, a Fort of the Athenians.

Alex-

SUM inter exul Atheniensis, Thrasylulus, vir strenuus, & nobilis domus, qui ratus aliquis 2 audeo pro patria, & communis salus, vel cum periculum vita, 3 contraho exul, & 1 occupo Phyle castellum Atheniensis.

Alex-

* But if Duty be signify'd, the English must be render'd by the Infinitive Mood Latin, with oportet, debeo, or sum; and if sum be us'd, the English Noun, or Pronoun before it, must be made by the Genitive Case, unless the Primitive Pronouns, I, thou, we, ye, which must be turn'd by their Possessives in the Nester Gender, i. e. meum, tuum, nostrum, vestrum.

Alexander being mindful that Darius was yet alive, sent Parmenio to seize upon the Persian Fleet, and other Friends to receive the Cities of Asia; which as soon as the News of the Victory was heard surrender'd themselves; then he marched into Syria, where a great many Kings of the East met him.

Then he receiv'd Rhodes, Egypt, and Cilicia, without any Contest, then he goes to Jupiter Hammon, to consult him concerning the Event of the War, and his own Original; for his Mother Olympias had confessed to her Husband Philip, that she had not conceived Alexander by him, but by a Serpent of a vast Bigness.

Whilst the Romans thus pleas'd themselves, the Consul's Brother came, and soon after the Ambassadors were admitted, who desired to know what they were to do to be admitted into the Friendship of the Senate and People of Rome, to whom Publius thus replied, That the Greediness of Antiochus was to be blamed, who had raised this War without any Necessity.

Who are to be attacked first, (says Scipio) after what Manner, and at what Time, if you please, hear in a few Words; which when they all desired, he proceeds: The Night will be the fittest for this Purpose, for so we shall strike a greater Terror upon the Enemy; nor will any of their Allies dare to succour them in the Dark.

Alex-

Alexander memor Darius adhuc 3 vivo, 3 mitto Parmenio 1 occupo classis Persicus, aliusque amicus, 3 recipio civitas Asia; qui statim atque fama victoria 4 audio, 3 dedo sui; tunc proficiscor in Syria, ubi multus rex Oriens 3 occurro is.

Inde 3 recipio Rhodus, Ægyptus, & Cilicia, sine certamen; deinde 3 pergo Jupiter Hammon, consulo is de eventus bellum & origo suus; nam mater is Olympias 2 confiteor vir suus Philippus sui non 3 concipio, Alexander ex is, sed ex Serpens ingens magnitudo.

Dum Romanus 2 placeo sui, Consul frater 4 supervenio, & mox legatus 3 admitto, qui 3 peto 4 scio quis 2 facio 3 recipio in amicitia Senatus Populusque Romanus, qui Publius 2 respondeo Cupiditas Antiochus 1 culpo, qui 2 moveo hic bellum sine ullus necessitas.

Quis sum 3 invado primus, inquam Scipio, quis modus, & qui tempus, si tu placet, 4 audio paucus; qui cum omnis 4 cupio, 3 pergo: Nox sum aptus hic res, nam ita 3 incusio major terror hostis, nec quisquam socius 2 audeo, 3 succurro ille in tenebra.

Alex.

Alexander fights single against so many thousands; it is incredible to be spoke, that the Numbers of the Enemy and their Shouts did not dismay him; that he alone should put to flight so many thousands; but when he perceived himself to be overpowered with Numbers; he leaned against the Trunk of a Tree which stood nigh the Wall.

At the same Time the Camp was assaulted; and part of the Army was sent to lay waste the Roman Territories, and to attempt the City it self; L. Valerius was left to secure the City, and the Consul Posthumius was sent to drive away the Enemy out of the Country.

Wherefore Brennus, when he had the Temple in view, deliberated a long Time, whether he should immediately attempt the Business, or should give a Night's Time to his Soldiers, weary with their March, to recover their Strength. The Generals Emanus and Theffaladorus are of Opinion, that the Thing was to be attempted without delay.

Order was given to the other Consul Posthumius, that he should take Care that the Commonwealth received no Damage; and it was thought best, that the Consul should stay at Rome, to Muster all that were able to bear Arms, and Quintus they dispatched away with the Army of the Allies.

Alexander unus 1 pugna contra tot mille; sum incredibilis 3 dico, nec numerus hostis nec clamor 2 terreo ille; ille solus 1 fero tot mille; ubi vero 2 viden sui 3 obruo multitudo, 1 applico sui truncus arbor, qui 1 sto propter murus.

Idem tempus castra 1 oppugno; & pars exercitus 3 mitto 1 depopulo ager Romanus, & 1 tentoribus ipse; L. Valerius 3 relinquo 1 tutor urbs. & Consul Posthumius 3 mitto 1 arceo hostis ex ager.

Igitur Brennus, cum habeo templum in conspectus, 1 delibero diu, an 3 aggredior res confestim, an 1 do nox spatium miles, fessus via, 3 resumo viam. Dux Emanus & Theffaladorus 2 censeo res 3 aggredior sine mora.

Negotium 1 do alter Consul Posthumius, ut 2 video ne res publica 3 capio quis detrimentum; 2 video optimus Consui 2 maneo Roma, 3 conscribo omnibus qui possum 3 sero arma, & Quintus 3 mitto exercitus socialis.

In so great and corrupt a City, Catiline (as it was a Thing easy to be done) had Troops of wicked villainous Fellows about him; for whosoever had spent their Estates, and contracted great Debts, besides Parricides and sacrilegious Villains from all Parts, and all whom Poverty or an evil Conscience had made uneasy, were nearest to Catiline.

Brennus had sixty five thousand Foot chosen out of all the Army; there were but four thousand of the Delphians and their Allies; in contempt of whom, Brennus, to whet the Courage of his Men, shewed them the Plenty of Plunder, Images with the Quadrigæ, of which vast Plenty was to be seen afar off.

When it was told the Romans that Philip would bring over his Army into Italy, they sent Lævinus the Prætor to hinder his Passage; who, when he had passed over into Greece, persuades the Ætoli to undertake a War against Philip; Philip likewise persuades the Achæans to make War upon the Romans.

When Darius was beat from Scythia, he sent Megabyzus, with a Part of the Army to subdue Thrace, and the other Kingdoms on that Side; who executed the King's Orders in a short time, and sent Ambassadors to Amyntas, King of Macedonia, to demand Hostages of him.

The

In tantus & tam corruptus civitas, Catilina (ut sum facilis 3 facio) 2 habeo: caterva flagitiosus & facinorosus circum sui; nam quicumque 1 lacero patrius bonum, & 1 consto grandis as alienus, prætorea parricida & sacrilegus undique, & 1 omnis qui egestas aut conscius animus 2 exagito, sum proximus Catilina.

Brennus 2 habeo sexaginta quinque mille pedes, lectus & omnis exercitus sum non nisi quatuor mille Delphi sociusque, contemptus qui Brennus 3 acuo animus suus, 3 ostendo is ubertas praeda, statua Quadriga, qui ingens copia sum 2 video procul.

Cum 1 nuncio Romanus Philippus 3 trajicio copia in Italia, 3 mitto Lævinus Prætor 2 prohibeo transitus; qui, cum trajicio in Grecia, 2 persuadeo Ætoli 3 suscipio bellum adversus Philippus; Philippus quoque 2 persuadeo Achæi 3 infero bellum Romanus.

Cum Darius 2 summo-veo à Scythia, 2 mitto Megabyzus pars copia 3 subigo Thracia, caterique regnum is tractus; qui 3 exequor rex imperium brevis tempus, & 3 mitto legatus Amyntas rex Macedonia 3 posco obsecro.

Se-

The Senate sends Cnæus Servilius into Africa, to observe the Actions of Annibal, and enjoins him, by private Instructions, to kill Annibal, if he could, and deliver the Roman People from the Dread of that hated Name; but Annibal was not long ignorant of the Matter, being a Man ready to foresee and beware of Danger.

The Carthaginians, terrified by the great Success of the Affairs of Alexander, and fearing, lest he should be desirous to join Africa to the Kingdom of Persia, sent Hamilcar, by Sirname Rhodanus, a Man famous for his Prudence and Eloquence above the rest, to sound his Intentions.

He one while chid his Soldiers, another while advised them in gentle Words, that they would not sully a glorious Expedition by their Seditions; at last, when he prevailed nothing by Words, he leaped down unarmed into the armed Multitude from his Tribunal, to seize the Ring-Leaders of the Sedition.

If you desire a Truce to send Ambassadors to Rome, you shall give us immediately an hundred and fifty Pledges, which I shall pitch upon; you shall add a Thousand Talents to maintain the Army, and shall give us Provisions besides; when the Peace shall be concluded, you shall receive your Pledges.

The Ambassadors carried this Answer to Carthage, where Assemblies of the People were held

Senatus 3 mitto Cnæus Servilius in Africa, 1 speculator actus Annibal, & 3 precipio is tacitus mandatum 3 interficio Annibal, & 1 libero Romanus Populus metu invisus nomen, sed Annibal non sum diu ignarus res, vir paratus 2 prospicio & 2 caveo periculum.

Carthaginienſis, exterritus tantus ſucceſſus rex Alexander, & verens ne volo 3 adjungo Africæ regnum Perſia, 3 mitto Hamilcar, cognomen Rhodanus, vir clarus prudentia & eloquentia præ cæteri, 1 ſpeculator is animus.

Nunc 1 caſtigo miles ſuus, nunc 2 moneo lenis verbum, ne 1 inſuſco glorioſus militum ſeditio; tandem, cum 3 proſpicio nihil verbum, 4 deſilio inermis in armatus multitudo de Tribunal, 3 corripio auctor ſeditio.

Si volo inducia 3 mitto legatus Roma, 1 do ego ſtatim centum & quinquaginta obſes, qui ipſe 3 lego; 3 addo mille talentum 3 alio exercitus, & 1 do ego commeatus inſuper; cum pax decretus ſum, 3 recipio obſes.

Legatus 3 reſero hic reſponſum Carthago, ubi concio populus 2 habeo aliquos

held for some Days; the Nobility thought that the Terms were to be accepted, lest if they should refuse to lose something, all should be taken from them; but the common People, regarding more how much was taken from them, than what was left them, refused the Peace.

It has been said, that they are not to be imitated; do we imitate them, who do not break the Peace, which is not yet concluded? But you will say, that their Cruelty is not to be imitated; shall we therefore make the cruelest of all Mortals our Friends and Allies? neither of these is reasonable.

¶ Wherefore, after these two unfortunate Engagements, Philip supposing that his Continuance in the Camp, was much less safe, being desirous to go away from thence, and impose upon the Enemy, having sent a Messenger about Sun-set to the Consul, to desire a Truce to bury the Dead. Having deceived the Enemy, he went away silently at the second Watch, having left many Fires throughout the Camp.

Having left the Fleet there, they entered the Malia Bay with ten Ships, to confer with the Ætoli about the Manner of carrying on the War. Siphyrrias, the Ætolian, was the chief Man of that Embassy, which came to Heraclea, to confer with the King and the Roman Ambassador.

Which

*quot dies 3 Optimates 2
censeo conditio 3 accipio, ne
si 1 gravor 3 amitto qui-
dam, omnis 3 aufero sui;
sed Plebs, reputans magis
quantus 3 eripio sui, quam
quis 3 relinquo sui, 1 re-
cuso pax.*

*3 Dico is non sum 1
imitor; num 1 imitor, qui
non 1 violo pax qui non-
dum 3 compono? Sed dico
crudelitas is non 1 imitor;
ergo 3 facio crudelis omnis
mortalis amicus & socius
noster? Neuter hic sum a-
quus.*

*Itaque, secundum duo
adversus pugna, multum
minus tutus mora in idem
castra sum Philippus ratus,
quum 4 ab eo inde, & ho-
stis abiens 3 fallo volo, ca-
duceator sub occasus sol
Consul 3 mitto, qui indu-
cia 4 sepelio occisus 3 peto.
Frustratus hostis secundus
vigilia, multus ignis per
totus castra 3 relinquo ta-
cite 4 ab eo.*

*Ibi 3 relinquo classis
decem navis finus Malia-
cus 1 intro, 3 colloquor
Ætolus de ratio bellum
3 gero. Siphyrrias Æto-
lus princeps is legatio sum,
qui Heraclea 1 communico
consilium rex & Romanus
legatus 4 venio.*

Qui

Which News, when it was carried to Cleonæ to Nicostratus, having immediately sent before a strong Body of Mercenaries, to seize the Forest thro' which there is a Passage into the Territory of Corinth, having placed the Horse before the Standards, that they might go before, he followed.

Wherefore having dismissed the Romans, and left his Son Seleucus, with the Land Forces, to rebuild Lysimachia, he sailing with all the Fleet to Ephesus, after he had sent Ambassadors to Quinctius, to treat about an Alliance, he came into Lycia; and having heard at Patarae, that Ptolemy was alive, the Design of sailing into Egypt was let alone.

Flaminius took the Town of Ilucia in higher Spain; after which he puts his Soldiers into Winter Quarters: During the Winter some Battels were fought, none worthy to be mentioned, against the Excursions of the Robbers more like than Enemies, with various Success, and not without loss of Men.

Altho' the Senate had sent Atilius the Prætor with a Fleet into Greece, nevertheless, because there was Occasion not only for Forces, but Authority too, to defend their Allies, they sent Ambassadors into Greece, and decreed, that M. Bæbius should draw his Legions from the Bruti to Tarentum and Brundisy; that he might from thence

Qui cum Cleonæ Nicostratus perfero, extemplo validus mercenarius manus 3 pramitto 1 occupo salutus per qui transitus in Corinthius ager sum, ante signum eques ut 3 praeagrior 1 loco, ipse 3 sequor.

Itaque 3 dimitto Romanus, 3 relinquoque Seleucus filius terrestres copia, 3 restituo Lysimachia, ipse omnis classis navigans Ephesus, legatus Quinctius 3 mitto, qui de societas 3 ago, 4. pervenio in Lycia; Pataraque 3 cognosco vivo Ptolemaus 1 navigo in Aegyptus consilium 3 omitto.

Flaminius in citerior Hispania oppidum Ilucia 3 capio; deinde in Hyberna miles 3 deduco: Per Hyems aliquot fio praelium nullus dignus 1 memoro, adversus latro magis quam hostis excursio, varius eventus, nec sine miles jactura.

Senatus etsi Prætor Atilius cum classis 3 mitto in Græcia, tamen, quia non copia modo, sed etiam auctoritas opus sum, 1 tueor socius, legatus in Græcia 3 mitto, & ut M. Bæbius ex Bruttii legia Tarentum & Brundisium 2 promoveo 3 decerno; ut inde, si res 3 posco, in Macedonia

thence pass over into Macedonia, if there should be Occasion; and that Fulvius the Prætor should send a Fleet of thirty Ships to defend the Coast of Sicily.

That Speech had more Weight to stir them up to War, than if, by openly perswading them he had discovered a Desire of Commanding. Wherefore the War was unanimously agreed upon; the Time and Manner of carrying it on were left to the Prætor.

Macedonia 3 trajicio; & ut Fulvius Prætor classis navis triginta 3 mitto 2 tueor Sicilia ora.

Plus is oratio momentum 1 incito animus bellum, quam si aperte 2 suadeo cupiditas res 3 gero 3 ostendo; itaque ingens consensus bellum 3 decerno; tempus & ratio 1 administro is liber Prætor 3 permitto.



CHAP. XXVII.

*A Participle of the Present Tense, * following of, is made by the Gerund in di; or if the Verb be Transitive, by the Future in dus, agreeing with the Noun following in the Genitive, † signifying the Means, by the Gerund in do.*

In other Cases, after Prepositions, the Latin to which requires an Ablative by the Gerund in do with the Latin Preposition.

Gerundia in di, &c.

Gerundia in do, &c.

CLearchus being rendered more wicked by his Exile, and looking upon the Dissention of the People as an Occasion of the seizing the Government, he first confers privately with Mithridates the Enemy of his Country, and promises him to betray the City to him, upon Condition that he should be made Governor of it.

There will be no other more seasonable Time of delivering ourselves from the Carthaginians, than now, whilst they are Weak and Needy, before they recover their Strength and

Power;

CLearchus redditus facinorosus exilium, & existimans dissensio civis occasio 3 rapio imperium, primum 3 colloquor tacitus Mithridates, hosti patriæ, & 3 promitto ut 3 prodo urbis, is lex ut ipse 3 proficio is.

Non sum alius opportunus tempus 1 libero ego metus Carthaginensis, quam nunc, dum sum infirmus & egenus, antequam 3 recipio vires optaque

* The Infinitive Mood English likewise after Adjectives governing a Genitive, or where the Participle of the Present Tense may be put for it, may be rendered by the Gerund in di, or Participle in dus.

† In those two latter Cases too, if the Verb be Transitive, the Participle in dus may be used, agreeing with the Noun following the Ablative.

Power; nevertheless I do not deny, that a Regard is to be had to Equity; nor is there any Danger, lest the Roman People should seem to press too hard upon the Carthaginians.

They do not believe there are any Gods, and he thinks they are to be saved, to avoid the Odium of Gods, and Men; but I think the Gods have reduced the Carthaginians to this Condition, that they may suffer the Punishment of their Impiety, who by breaking the Treaties made with us in Sicily, Spain, Italy, and Africa, have brought upon us the heaviest Calamities.

Alexander, King of Epire, when he came to the Aid of the Græcian Cities into Italy, with a great Army, was cut off by them, with all his Forces; wherefore their Fierceness, being inflamed by their good Fortune, was terrible to their Neighbours a long time; at last, Agathocles being invited, passed over into Italy, with the Hopes of enlarging his Kingdom.

They brought M. Cornelius, our Consul, deceived by an Oath, to their General, as it were for the sake of seeing him, who was at that Time sick; and presently after carried him away Prisoner out of Sicily into Africa, with twenty Ships; they put our General Regulus likewise to Death.

Wherefore Pyrrhus, being importuned by a second Ambassy

que; tamen non 1 nego ratio 2 habeo equitas; nec sum periculum ne Romanus Populus 2 videor 3 premogravius Carthaginensis.

Non 3 credo sum Deus, & ille 2 censeo 1 servo, 1 vito invidia Deus homoque; at ego 1 puto Deus 3 redigo Pœnus in hic status, ut 3 luo pœna impietas, qui 1 violo fœdus iclus ego in Sicilia; Hispania, Italia, & Africa, 3 infero ego gravis calamitas.

Alexander, rex Epirus, cum 4 venio in Italia. in auxilium Græcæ urbs, magnus exercitus, 2 deleo is omnis copia; quare is feritas, incensus felicitas, sum terribilis finisimus is diu; tandem Agathocles, imploratus, 3 trajicio in Italia, si es 1 amplio regnum.

3 Adduco M. Cornelius, Consul noster, deceptus iurandum, dux suus, quasi gratia 3 viso is, qui is tempus 1 agro; & mox 3 abduco captivus è Sicilia in Africa viginti navis; 3 interimo dux noster Regulus.

Igitur Pyrrhus, fatigatus iteratus legatio Tarentinus,

bassy of the Tarentines, to which were added the Petitions of the Samnites and Lucani, who wanted Aid against the Romans, being induced not so much by the Entreaties of his Petitioners, as with the Hopes of getting the Empire of Italy, he promises them that he would come with an Army.

At length the Necessity of Departing put an End to their Tears, and the Death of the King followed. Whilst these Things are done in Sicily, the Carthaginians, thinking that an Occasion was given them of seizing the whole Island, passed over and reduced many Cities.

It would be tedious to recount what Annibal has done by War, Treachery, and Perfidiousness, against us and our Armies, and lastly, against his own Allies, by the Plundering of Cities, and killing his Fellow Soldiers: I will tell you nevertheless, in short, that four hundred Towns of ours have been ruined by him.

The City was seized by Aristotimus, by whom many of the great Men were slain, more were banished: The Ætoli desired by their Ambassadors, that he would restore the Wives and Children of the Banished: At first he refused; afterwards, as if he repented, he gave all the married Women Leave to go to their Husbands.

In the mean Time News is brought, that Æmilius, the Roman

rentinus, qui 3 addo preces Samnites & Lucania, qui 2 indigeo auxilium adversus Romanus, inductus non tam preces supplex, quam spes, 3 invado imperium Italia, 2 pollicens is sui 4 venio exercitus.

Tandem necessitas 3 cedo 3 impono finis lacryma, & mors rex 3 iniquor. Dum hic 3 ago in Sicilia, Pænus, existimans occasio 1 do sui 1 occupo totus insula, 3 trajicio, & 3. subigo multus civitas.

Longus sum 2 recensens quantus Annibal 1 patro bellum, insidia, & perfidia, in ego exercitusque noster & postremo in suis socius, populor urbs, & 3 interficio commilito, 3 Dia tamen tu compendium, quadringenti noster oppidum 2 deleo is.

Urbs 1 occupo Aristotimus, qui multus ex primores 3 occido, plus 3 ago in exilium: Ætolus 3 pto per legatus, uri 3 reddo uxor & liberi exul: Primo 1 nego; postea, quasi pænitet, 1 do omnis matrona potestas 3 proficiscor suus.

Interim 1 nuncio Æmilius, Romanus dux, 3 mittit

man General, was sent by the Senate with fourscore Ships; which Thing gave him the Hopes of recovering his former Fortune; wherefore before his Allies revolted to the Enemy, he resolves to fight, hoping the Overthrow received in Greece, might be repaired by a new Victory.

Whilst each of the Cities of Greece were desirous of domineering, they were all ruined: For Philip, King of Macedonia, plotting against their common Liberty, whilst he fomented the Quarrels of the Cities, by giving his Assistance to the Weaker, he obliged both the Conquerors and conquered alike to come under the Yoke.

High and Low amongst the Gabini believed Sextus Tarquinius sent them by the Gods; he was likewise very much beloved by the Soldiers, by undergoing Dangers and Fatigues, and by generously bestowing the Plunder on them; that his Father Tarquin was not more powerful at Rome than the Son was at Gabii,

The Messenger being weary with expecting and asking an Answer, returns to Gabii, and relates what he had said and seen; that he, whether out of Passion, Hatred, or Pride, had not uttered one Word: Sextus understood his Father's Meaning, and took off the great Men of the City, by accusing them to the People.

*10 Senatus octoginta navis;
qui res 1 do ille spes 3 re-
stituo fortuna; itaque pri-
usquam socius 3 deficio ho-
stis, 3 statuo 3 decerno pra-
lium, sperans clades accep-
tus in Gracia, possum 2 a-
boleo novus victoria.*

*Dum singulus civitas
Gracia sum cupidus 1 do-
minor, omnis 4 pereor; nam
Philippus, rex Macedonia, 1
insidior communis libertas,
dum 3 alo contentio civi-
tas, 3 sero auxilium infe-
rior, 3 cogo omnis victor &
victus pariter 4 subeo ju-
gum.*

*Summus infimusque Ga-
binus 3 credo Sextus Tar-
quinius 3 mitto sui Deus;
valde etiam 3 diligo miles,
4 oboeo periculum & labor,
& munifico 4 largior pra-
da; ut pater Tarquinius
non sum potentior Roma,
quam filius sum Gabii.*

*Nuncius fessus 1 inter-
rogo & 1 expecto respon-
sum, 4 redeo Gabii, & 3
refero quis 3 dico & 2 video;
is, seu ira, seu odium, seu
superbia, nullus vox 3 e-
mitto: Sextus 3 intelligo
mens pater, & 3 interimo
primores civitas, 1 crimi-
nor apud populus.*

His Brother Æacides succeeded him, who got the ill-will of his Subjects, by wearying them with continual Wars against the Macedonians; wherefore being forced into Banishment, he left his young Son Pyrrhus in the Kingdom; who being sought for by the People to be put to Death, was taken away privately, and carried into Illyricum.

When Scipio's Son was taken, passing into Asia in a small Ship, by Antiochus, he neither treated about the redeeming him, nor suffered the Senate to treat about it; but, as was worthy of his Majesty, said, That he would recover him by Arms; at last Antiochus sent him his Son again for nothing.

When he came to the Administration of the Government, he did not think so much of governing as of increasing his Kingdom; wherefore he subdued the Scythians, till that Time invincible, who had cut off Sopyrion, a General of Alexander the Great, with thirty thousand Men, and had slain Cyrus King of the Persians, with two hundred thousand.

He now repented of the Fact, and resolved to die; he wept, embraced the Dead, and confessed his Madnes; took the Spear, and turned it upon himself, and had ended his Life, if his Friends had not come in; this Resolution of dying continued some Days.

Frater Æacides 3 succedo is, qui 3 contraho of. fensa civis, 1 fatigo ille of. fiduus bellum contra Macedo; quare actus in exilium; 3 relinquo filius sum Pyrrhus parvulus in regnum; qui quasius populus 1 neco, 3 subtraho furim, & 3 defero in Illyricum.

Cum Scipio filius 3 capio Antiochus trajiciens in Asia parvus navigium, nec tracto 3 redimo filius, nec 3 permitto Senatus 3 ago is, sed ut dignus sum majestas, 3 dico sui 3 recipio in arma; tandem Antiochus 4 remitto is filius gratis.

Cum 4 venio administratio regnum, non tam 1 cogito 3 rego quam 2 augeo regnum; itaque 1 perdomo Scythia, usque ad id tempus invictus; qui deleo Sopyrion, dux Alexander Magnus, triginta mille vir, & 1 truido Cyrus rex Persa, ducenti mille.

Fam pœnitet is factum, & volo 3 morior; 2 flui, 3 amplector mortuus, & 2 fateor dementia suus; 3 arripio telum; & in sui 3 verto, & 4 finio vita suus, nisi amicus 4 intervenio; hic voluntas 3 morior 2 maneo aliquot dies.

At

Tandem

At last Alexander ordered himself to be adored; the most violent among the Recusants was Callisthenes, which Thing was the Ruin of him, and many of the great Men of the Macedonians; for they were all put to Death, under the Pretence of a Plot; nevertheless, the Custom of saluting their King was retained by the Macedonians.

¶ Philip himself, who when the last Year he had tried to draw our Youth hence into Eubœa, by promising, that he would carry on the War against Nabis, when he saw that we would not be engaged in the Roman War, forgetting that Alliance which he now talks so much of, left us to be rifled and plundered by Nabis and the Lacedæmonians.

The Tyrant at first denied that he would take the Town, unless he was sent for by a Decree of the Argives themselves; afterwards, when he heard that they had not only rejected him, but abominated even the Name of the Tyrant, thinking he had now got an Occasion of plundering them, he bids Philocles deliver the City when he would.

After Marcellus had entered the Country of the Boii, the Soldiers being fatigued all Day with making a Way, Corolamus, King of the Boii, attacked him, pitching his Camp upon an Hill, with a great Army, and slew three thousand; several

Tandem Alexander 2 jubeo, sui 1 adoro; acer inter recusans sum Callisthenes, qui sum exitium ille & multus princeps Macedo; nam omnis 3 interficio, sub species insidia; tamen, mos 1 saluto rex 2 retineo Macedo.

Ipsè Philippus, qui 2 polliceor prior annus sui adversus Nabis bellum 3 gero, quum 1 tento noster juventus hinc in Eubœa 3 extraho, postea quam nos nolo 1 illigo Romanus bellum 2 video, oblitus societas is qui nunc 1 jacto, 1 vasto 1 depopulo Nabis ac Lacedæmonius 3 relinquo.

Tyrannus primò 1 nego urbs sui 3 accipio, nisi Argivi ipse decretum arcessitus sum; deinde, ut 4 audionon 1 aspernor modo, sed 1 abominor etiam nomen tyrannus, causa sui 1 spolio is nactus ratus, 3 tradoubi volo urbs Philocles 2 jubeo.

Postquam Marcellus 3 ingredior fines Boii, miles fatigatus per totus dies via 3 facio, Corolamus, regulus Boii, castra in tumulus quidam ponens, cum magnus manus 3 adior, tria mille 3 occido; illustris

ral illustrious Persons fell in that Battle.

He sent an Army from Ephesus to Smyrna to besiege it; and ordered the Forces that were at Abydus, leaving only a small Garrison, to be led to besiege Lampfacus; nor did he only terrify them by Force; but by talking mildly to them, and chiding them for their Rashness and Obstinacy; by his Ambassadors, he endeavoured to put them in Hopes, that they should shortly have what they desired.

Damocritus told the Lacedæmonian Tyrant, that the Cities upon the Sea-Coast being taken from him, he was quite disabled; that he had from thence his Soldiers, from thence his Ships and Naval Allies; that he being in a Manner shut up within his own Walls, saw the Achæans domineering in Peloponnesus; that he could never have an Opportunity of recovering his own again, if he neglected that which then was.

Nabis immediately sent about all the Towns upon the Sea-Coast, to raise Seditions in them, and he brought some of the leading Men over to his Side by Presents; others, that continued resolutely in the Roman Alliance, he put to Death; the Care of defending the Lacedæmonians upon the Sea-Coast, had been committed by Quinctius to the Achæans.

The

stris vir aliquot 3 cado in is pralium.

Exercitus ab Ephesus ad Smyrna 2 obsideo 3 mitto; & qui Abydus copia sum, presidium tantum modicum relictus, 3 duco Lampfacus 2 obsideo 2 jubeo; nec vis tantum 2 terreo; sed leviter 3 alloquor, 1 castigoque temeritas & pertinacia spes per l gatus 1 conor 3 facio, brevis qui 3 pot 2 habeo.

Damocritus tyrannus Lacedæmonius 3 dico, ademptus maritimus civitas, 1 nervo sui prorsus; inde miles, inde navis, navalisque socius 2 habeo; inclusus suus prope murus Achæus 3 video dominans in Peloponnesus; nunquam 2 habeo 1 recupero suus occasio si is qui tum sum; negligo.

Nabis exemplum, circa omnis vicus maritimus; dimitto, seditio in is 2 misceo; & alius principum donum causa suus 3 perduco, alius pertinaciter in societas Romanus manens 3 occido, Achæus omnis maritimus Lacedæmonius 2 tueor T. Quinctius cura 1 mando.

Æli

The Ætolians advised them earnestly to take the King for their Friend and Ally; for that he had not passed over into Europe for the sake of making War, but freeing Greece in Reality, not in Word and Pretence as the Romans had done; that the Roman Aid was far off, and their Enemy Antiochus, whom they could not resist with their own Force, was before their Gates.

Ætoli magnopere 2 suadeo ut rex 3 assumo socius & amicus; non enim is 3 infero bellum, sed 1 libero Gracia causa in Europa 3 trajicio, & res quidem non verbum & simulatio, qui 3 facio Romanus; Romanus procul auxilium, & hostis Antiochus, qui 1 resisto vires suos non possum, ante porta sum.

C H A P. XXVIII.

A Noun having no Word whereof it may be governed, is the Ablative. * Having, after, and when, are likewise Signs of the same before a Verb Transitive.

Quibuslibet Verbis additur, &c.

HAVING thus encouraged his Soldiers, he made War upon the Romans; but King Ptolemy being dead in Egypt, the Kingdom, and his Wife Queen Cleopatra, are delivered to Ptolemy,

SIC 1 excito miles, bellum 3 infero Romanus; at Ptolemy rex mortuus in Egyptus, regnum & uxor Cleopatra regina defero is, qui 1 regno

G 2

* In this Case, the Verb must be made by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with the Word before the Verb if Passive, but with the Word after the Verb if Active, in the Ablative Case. If the Latin Verb be a Deponent, the same Participle is made use of in the Nominative; but if it be Neuter, then use cum or quum with the Subjunctive Mood; which may likewise be used where the Verb is Transitive, whether Deponent or no.

The Participle of the Present Tense Transitive, when the Substantive is the Nominative to a Verb, is likewise best rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with the Substantive following put in the Ablative Case.

lemy, who reigned at Cyrene: Ptolemy was glad of this, that he had received his Brother's Kingdom without any Dispute.

Antiochus being cut off, with all his Army, in Parthia, his Brother Demetrius, being delivered from the Siege of the Parthians, whilst all Syria was in Mourning for the Loss of the Army, as if the Wars which he and his Brother had made upon the Parthians, in which the one had been taken, and the other slain, had succeeded happily, resolves to make War upon Egypt: Cleopatra, his Mother-in-Law, promising him the Kingdom of Egypt, in Reward of his Assistance against her Brother.

When these Things were told at Rome, the Senate gave the Command of the Achaian War to the Consul; who having immediately provided all Things necessary, and carried off his Army, gave the Enemies an Opportunity of Fighting; but they thinking more of Plunder, than Fighting, brought Waggons along with them, to carry off the Spoil of the Enemy.

Orofernes having entered into an Alliance with the Antiochians, then offended at Demetrius, resolved to drive him out of his Kingdom, by whom he had been restored, when Demetrius knew this, he spared his Life, lest Ariarathes should be delivered from the Fear of War;

regno Cyrena: Ptolimaeus sum latus hic, quod 3 recipio fraternus regnum sine certamen.

Antiochus deletus, omnis copia, in Parthia, frater is Demetrius, liberatus obsidio Parthus, cum omnis Syria sum in luctus propter amissus exercitus, quasi bellum qui ipse frater 3 infero Parthus, in qui alter 3 capio, alter 3 occido, 3 cedo prospero, 3 statuo bellum 3 infero Aegyptus: Cleopatra, socru, pollicens is regnum Aegyptus, in premium auxilium adversus frater suus.

Hic 1 nuncio Roma, Senatus 3 decerno summa bellum: Achaicus Consul; qui 2 provideo statim omnis necessarius, & 1 deporto exercitus, 3 facio hostis copia 1 pugno; sed ille, cogitans magis praeda, quam bellum, plaustrum sui 3 duco, 1 reperto spoliis hostis.

Orofernes 4 in eo societas Antiochenus, tunc offensus Demetrius, 3 consilio 3 pello ipse regnum, qui 3 restituo; Demetrius, 3 cognosco hic, 3 parco vita is, ne Ariarathes 3 libero metus bellum; sed 2 ju-

War; but orders him to be kept bound at Seleucia.

The Enemies after they knew of his coming, having raised great Forces, attacked our Army in their March; their Horse being beat, and our Men pursuing them, they all on a sudden shewed their Foot, which they had planted in Ambuscade in a Valley; these setting upon our scattered Men, renewed the Fight.

The Sotiates, big with their former Victories, thought the Preservation of all Aquitain depended upon their Valour; but our Men desired it should be seen what they could do without their General and the other Legions, a young Man being their Leader; at last the Enemy turned their Backs; a great Number of which being slain, Crassus began to assault the Town of the Sotiates.

This Matter being proposed to a Council, when he found they all thought the same Thing, he appoints the next Day for the Engagement: About Break of Day having drawn out his Forces, two Lines of Battle being formed, and the Auxiliaries placed in the Middle of the Army, he waited to see what Measures the Enemy would take.

You know that those whom I have mentioned just now, having carried their Empire beyond the Ionian Sea, even into Sicily, set no Bounds to their Greediness, before they lost their

deo is 4 custodio vincitus Seleucia.

Hostis 3 cognosco is ad-
ventus, 3 cogo magnus co-
pia, 3 adior noster ag-
nomen in iter; equitatus
pulsus, & noster insequens,
subito 3 ostendo pedestris co-
pia, qui 1 colloco in insidia
in convallis; hic 3 adior
noster dispersus, 1 renovo
praelium.

Sotiates, fretus superior
victoria, 1 puto salus totus
Aquitaniae pendeo ex vir-
tus suus; noster autem 4
cupio 3 perspicio quis pos-
sum 3 facio sine imperator
& reliquis legio, adoles-
centulus dux; tandem ho-
stis 3 verto ierum; qui
magnus numerus inter-
fectus, Crassus caepi 1 op-
pugno oppidum Sotiates.

Hic res delatus concili-
um, cum 3 cognosco omnis
4 sentio idem, 3 constiuo
proximus dies pugna: Pri-
mus lux 3 produco copia,
& duplex acies 3 instituo,
& auxilium 1 colloco in
medius acies, 1 expecto quis
consilium hostis 3 capio.

4 Scio is qui memini
modo, 3 profero imperium
ultra mare Ionius, usque
in Sicilia, 3 impono nullus
modus cupiditas, ante-
quam 3 amitto totus im-
G 3 perium;

their whole Empire; and their Harbours and Ships being delivered to the Enemy, received a Garrison into their City.

The Consuls made use of the Dictator's Army to the Volscian War, and having attacked the unwary Enemy, took Sora: The Temple of Moneta was dedicated in the Year after it was vowed, C. Marcus Rutilius and T. Manlius Torquatus being Consuls. A Prodigy immediately followed the Dedication, like the old Prodigy of Mount Alba.

perium; & portus navij. que 3 trado hostis: 3 recipio praesidium in urbs.

Consul 3 utor exercitus Dictator ad bellum Volscus, & adortus intausus hostis, 3 capio Sora: E. des Moneta 1 dedico annus postquam 2 voveo, C. Marcus Rutilus & T. Manlius Torquatus Consul. Prodigium extemplo 3 si quor dicatio, similis vetus prodigium mons Albanus.





A N
A P P E N D I X
T O T H E
Introduction, &c.

B E I N G

A succinct Account of the Affairs of Ancient
GREECE and ROME.

The History of GREECE.



THE most ancient War we have any Account of in the History of the Greeks, is that of the Argonauts: These were the Princes of Greece, who under the Conduct of Jason, went to Colchis to fetch the Golden Fleece from thence. When they were arrived upon the Coast of Troy, Hercules, who was one of them, delivered Hesione, the Daugh-

ELLUM anti-
B quissimus, qui
occurro men-
tio in Historia
Græcus, sum
Argonauticus: Argonau-
ta princeps sum Græcia
qui dux Jason, Colchis
ad Aureus Velus repeto
proficiscor. Cum ad Troas
appello, Hesione Laome-
don rex Trojanus filia
monstrum marinus, qui
G 4 ex

Daughter of Laomedon King of Troy from a Sea-Monster, to which she had been exposed. The Father had promised him the Lady, with some fine Horses he had, for his Pains. These Hercules left behind him till his return. After Jason came to Colchis, having gained the good Graces of Medea the King's Daughter, by her Assistance he compassed his Point, married her, and carried her, together with the Golden Fleece, into Thessaly. Hercules in their Return, demanded his Reward, according to Bargain, of Laomedon, but he denied him; upon which Hercules takes Troy, kills Laomedon, and makes his Son Priam King. This Expedition happened about 1226 Years before the Birth of Christ,

About the same time Minos reigned in Crete. Ægeus the Father of Theseus, King of Athens, had assassinated Androgeos, the Son of this Minos, in Attica; upon which score Minos made War upon the Athenians, who were at the same Time sorely distressed with Famine. Upon making Application to the Oracle for Advice, they were told, they should not see any End of their present Misery, till they should make Satisfaction to Minos for the Death of his Son. He ordered them to send yearly to Crete seven young Men and as many Virgins, to be devoured by the Minotaur: In the Number of these went Theseus, and by the

expono libero Hercules, qui ex ille numerus sum. Pater virgo ille cum pernix equus labor suus premium polliceor. Qui Hercules dum redeo relinquo. Jason ut in Colchis venio, conciliatus sibi Medea rex filia, is opis votum composio, isque connubium sui junctus cum Aureus Vellus perveho in Thessalia. Hercules, in reditus, premium ex pactum ab Laomedon repeto, qui ille do nolo; quare Hercules Troja expugno. Laomedon interficio; filius is Priamus rex constituo. Hic expeditio incido in annus ante natus Christus, millesimus ducentessimus vicesimus sextus.

Sub idem tempus Minos in Creta regno. Ægeus pater Theseus, rex Atheniensis, Androgeos Minos filius in Attica occido; ob qui causa Minos Atheniensis infero bellum, qui idem tempus & famis laboro. Consulens oraculum, respondeo, non prius malum finis is habeo, quam ex Minos arbitrium pro nex filius satisfacio. Ille jubeo quotannis settenus juvenis, & puella totidem, in Creta mitto, Minotaurus devorandus. Hic in numerus Theseus proficiscor, & opis Ariadna, rex filia, quia amor ille

the Help of Ariadne, the King's Daughter, who fell in Love with him, killed the Minotaur, and delivered his Country.

In these Times happened the so much celebrated War of Thebes. Oedipus having unwittingly slain his Father Laius King of Thebes, and married his own Mother Jocasta, by Way of Reward, for his having killed the Monster Sphinx, that infested the Neighbourhood of Thebes, had by her two Sons, Eteocles and Polynices. After he came to discover the Matter, he pulled out his Eyes for Grief and resigned the Government. His Sons agreed to rule by Turns, each his Year. Eteocles, after his Year was up, refused to resign to his Brother; who going to Argos to Adrastus, married his Daughter. Upon this a great War was raised against the Thebans, Polynices engaging Adrastus, and other Princes, to espouse his Quarrel against his Brother. They are said to have been seven in all: Adrastus King of Argos, Tydeus the Son of Oeneus the Caldonian, Capaneus, Hippomedon, Parthenopæus, the Son of Atalanta, the Daughter of Schæneus, Amphiaræus, who had married Eriphyle the Sister of Adrastus, and Polynices. All these were destroyed in this War, excepting Adrastus.

About 37 Years after this happened the famous War of Troy, upon this Occasion: Priam, King of Troy, had several Children

ille capio, Minotaurus occido, & patria libero.

Hic tempus contingo celebrer ille bellum Thebanus. Oedipus per imprudentia occisus pater Laius rex Theba, & mater Jocasta in matrimonium acceptus, in premium interfectus à sui Sphinx monstrum, qui locus Theba vicinus infensus reddo, ex is binus filius Eteocles & Polynices suscipio. Tandem res compertus. pra dolor oculus sui effodio, imperium abdicco. Convenio inter plus, ad alternus annus regno, Eteocles annus suus perfundens, frater cedo nolo; qui Argos ad Adrastus sui recipiens, filia is uxor duco. Hinc mordeo adversus Thebanus vehementer bellum, Polynices contra frater Adrastus, & alius princeps, concilians. Qui omnis septem numerus sum narro. Adrastus rex Argivus, Tydeus Oeneus Calidoniensis filius, Capaneus, Hippomedon, Parthenopæus Atalanta Schæneus filius enitus Amphiaræus. qui Adrastus soror Eriphyle duco & Polynices. Hic omnis, præter Adrastus, in hic bellum pereco.

Tricesimus septimus fere post annus bellum Trojanus sequor hic de causa: Priamus, rex Troja, com-

dren, one of which Alexander, who was likewise called Paris, sailed to Peloponnesus, and carried off Helen the Wife of Menelaus King of Sparta, the greatest Beauty of her Age. The Greeks being incensed at this Affront, with united Force make War upon the Trojans, under the Command of Agamemnon King of Mycene, and Brother of Menelaus; and after a Siege of ten Years took Troy, and utterly destroyed it, about 1184 Years before Christ.

The next remarkable Thing that occurs in the Græcian Story, is the Return of the Heraclidæ, or Posterity of Hercules, into Peloponnesus. Hercules was both by the Father and Mother's Side allied to the Royal Family of Mycene: After his Death Eurystheus, the King of Mycene, endeavoured to cut off all his Issue entirely, for fear they should in Time lay Claim to the Kingdom. Wherefore he sent Orders to King Ceyx, with whom they then were at Trachis, to deliver them up, or banish them; threatening him with a War in Case he did not comply. The Heraclidæ being terrified at this, since none durst entertain them for fear of Eurystheus, went over to the Athenians, whose King at that Time was Theseus. Eurystheus leads a great Army against them, and falls in Battle. The victorious Heraclidæ seize upon Peloponnesus, and quickly reco-

ver

plures habeo liber, qui Alexander, qui & Paris quæ dico navis in Peloponnesus delatus, Menelaus rex Spartanus uxor Helena, pulcher seculum suus scemina, rapio. Græcus hic contumelia incitatus, junctus vires bellum infero Trojanus, dux Agamemnon rex Mycena, & frater Menelaus; & post decennium obsidio captus Troja penitus exscindo, annus antenatus Christus 1184.

Qui proxime sequor in Historia Græcus, sum reditus Heraclida, i. e. Hercules poster, in Peloponnesus. Hercules & paternus & maternus genus ab rex Mycena traho: Post ille mors Eurystheus, rex Mycena, stirps ille omnis conor extinguo, ne aliquando sui regnum vendico. Quare denuntio Ceyx rex apud qui tunc Trachis moror, ut vel dedo, vel finis suus expello, bellum ni facio, minatus. Heraclida hic mandatum perterritus, cum nemo is Eurystheus metus recipio audeo, ad Atheniensis sui conféro, qui tunc temporis impero Theseus. Eurystheus magnus adversus i duco exercitus, in pralium cado. Victor Heraclida Peloponnesus occupo, ac brevi amissus omnis recuperor; sed ingruens pestis, quod

ver all they had lost; but a Plague spreading amongst them, because, as the Oracle told them, they had returned before their appointed Time, they went back again. Not long after they returned, but were repulsed. At length about four score Years after the Destruction of Troy, they again invaded Peloponnesus, and settled in it.

The Ionians were at that Time in Possession of Achaia; but being forced to quit it, fled into Attica, where they were kindly received by Melanthus, who was at that Time King of the Athenians. His Son Codrus, who succeeded him in the Kingdom, is very famous in Story. A War broke out in his Time betwixt the Dorians, the new Inhabitants of Peloponnesus, and the Athenians. The Oracle had declared, that Side should prove victorious, whose King should fall in the War. Codrus, upon hearing this, disguises himself in Shepherd's Habit, and entered the Enemy's Camp, carrying some Sticks upon his Back; where he was slain by a Soldier, whom he provoked to it by wounding him with his Crook. As soon as the Thing was known, the Dorians marched off; and thus the Athenians, by the Bravery of their Prince, offering himself to Death for the Preservation of his Country, were delivered from this War. After him the Government of the Common wealth was committed to Magistrates, whom

quod, ut ab oraculum mon-
neo, ante constitutus tem-
pus redeo, discedo. Non
ita multo post revertor, at
repello. Tandem octogin-
ta fere annus ab ciades
Trojanus, Peloponnesus
rursus invado, ibique sedes
pono suos.

Iones tunc temporis A-
chaia teneo; sed inde mi-
gro coastus, in Attica fugio;
ubi à Melanthus, qui reg-
num apud Atheniensis is
tempus obit, in eo, humaniter
excipio. Hic filius Codrus,
qui pater in regnum suc-
cedo magnus scriptor laus
celebro. Ille regnans, bel-
lum inter Dorienfis, novus
Peloponnesus incolæ, & A-
theniensis orior. Ab Ora-
culum respondeo. Is sum
victor, qui dux bellum
cado. Codrus hic auditus
sumptus pastor habitus,
castra hostis ingredior, sar-
mentum collum gerens,
ubi à miles interficio, qui
falx suus vulnere provoko.
Res cognitus, Dorienfes
discedo atque sic Atheni-
ensis virtus dux, pro salus,
patria sui mors offerens,
bellum libero. Post hic
administratio republica
magistratus permitto;
qui Archontes appello, is-
que initium sum perpe-
tuus. Mors Codrus inci-
do in annus ante natus.

Christus

whom they called Archontes; they were at first for Life. The Death of Codrus happened in the Year before Christ 1071.

The Ionians, after Codrus was slain, passed over into Asia, under the Conduct of his two Sons, Neleus and Androclus, and built several Cities upon the Sea-Coast, which from them was called Ionia. This Expedition of the Ionians fell out in the 140th Year after the Destruction of Troy, that is, 1044 before Christ.

About the same Time likewise the Ætolians, being driven out of Laconia by the Heraclidæ, went unto Thrace under the Command of Penthesilus the Son of Orestes. After he died, they passed over into Asia, and settled in that Part of it which from them was called Æolis. They built Smyrna.

The Dorienſes with the Heraclidæ having got Possession of Peloponnesus, founded two Kingdoms there, the Lacedæmonian and Corinthian. The Sons of Aristodemus, Procles and Eurysthenes, took Possession of Lacedæmon, after they had driven the Achæans and Orestidæ out of it. From them descended the two Families of their Kings in that City, that is the Eurysthenidæ, which was reckoned the better, and the Proclidæ. This was called likewise the Family of Euripontidæ, from Euryppon, Procles's Grandson.

About the same Time the Heraclidæ begun to reign at Lacedæmon; they set up their King-

Christus millesimus septuagesimus primus.

Jones, post nex Codrus, Neleus & Androclus filius is dux transmeo in Asia; in ora is plus urbs condo, qui ab ille voco Ionia, Hic Expeditio Ionieus cotingo annus ab clades Trojanus 140, i. e. ante Christus natus, millesimus quadragesimus quartus.

Idem fere tempus Æoles quoque, Laconia pulsus ab Heraclide, dux Penthesilus Orestes filius in Thracia penetra. Is vita functus, in Asia trajicio, & in is pars confideo; qui ab ille dico Æolis. Smyrna condo.

Dorienſes cum Heraclide occupatus Peloponnesus, regnum ibi fundo duo, Lacedæmonius & Corinthiacus. Lacedæmon, pulsus Achæus & Oristida, obtineo Aristodemus filius, Procles & Eurysthenes, Ab is rex in ille urbs familia duo propago, Eurysthenida, qui præstantior habeo, & Proclida. Hic quoque dico familia Eurypontida, ab Euryppon, Procles nepos.

Qui tempus Heraclide regno capi Lacedæmon, Corinthus regnum constituo, qui

Kingdom at Corinth, which the Æolidæ and the Sisyphidæ had had before. Aletes was first King there, of the Family of the Heraclidæ, and Telestes the last, about 324 Years from the Beginning of Aletes's Reign, which was the next Year after the coming of the Heraclidæ into Peloponnesus. After him the Nobility of the Family of the Bacchiadæ ruled the City, choosing out of their own Number a Magistrate every Year, whom they called Prytanis. This Form of Government lasted till the Times of Cypselus, who seized the Sovereignty, which he held for thirty Years. His Son Periander reigned after him 44 Years: So that from the Beginning of the Reign of the Heraclidæ to Periander's Death, there were 518 Years.

About the Year before Christ 776, or, as some say, 100 Years sooner, flourished Lycurgus, the famous Law-giver of Sparta. He was the Son of Eunomus, Brother of Polydectus, King of the Lacedæmonians. His Uncle's Widow being left with Child, offered, upon Condition he would marry her, to secure him the Kingdom, by murdering her Child, if it proved a Son. He seemed to countenance the Matter, but took Care for the Preservation of the Infant at her Delivery, and resigning all Pretensions to the Kingdom, he after that managed the Government as Tutor

qui Æolida & Sisyphida ante obtineo. Aletes, primus rex Heraclidæ familia ibi regno, & Telestes postremus, 324 annus fere post primordium Aletes regnum, qui sum secundus annus ab adventus Heraclidæ. Post hic Optimates ex Bacchiadæ sanguis civitas gubernat, unus ex suis grex magistratus annuus creatus, qui Prytanis voco. Hic forma respublica maneo usque ad Cypselus, qui tyrannis invado, teneoque 30 annus. Filius Periander post ille regno 44; itaque ab initium regnum Heraclidæ ad Periander obitus annus elabo 518.

Annus fere ante Christum 776, vel, ut nonnullus volo, centum annus citius, flore Lycurgus celebris Sparta Legislator. Filius sum Eunomus, frater Polydectus, rex Spartanus. Avunculus vidua, relictus pragnans, polliceor, si modo uxor duco volo, se regnum illo concilio, neco proles, si filius pario. Videor annuo verum infans à partus servo curo, & abdicans sui regnum, pro tutor deinceps procuro respublica. Charilaus (nomen is puer sum) adultus, ut se omnis suspicio affecto principatus exsolvo

tor to the Infant. After Charilaus (for that was the Boy's Name) came to Man's Estate, that he might clear himself from all Suspicion, of aiming at the Throne, he went to travel, and brought Home again with him a Body of Laws and Discipline, collected from the Usage of divers People: First of all he divided the whole Land of Laconia equally amongst his Countrymen; abolished utterly the Use of Gold and Silver, as the grand Occasion of Quarrels and all Manner of Wickedness, introducing in their stead heavy Iron Money; and that Luxury might not furnish any with Occasion of scraping Riches together, he ordered all People to eat in Publick, and to inure themselves to a frugal Course of Diet. And to give a lasting Establishment to these Laws of his, he pretends to go to the Oracle at Delphos, and binds his Countrymen by an Oath, that they should not make an Alteration in his Laws before his Return. Upon which he went for Crete, where he continued till his Death. He ordered his Bones to be thrown into the Sea, for fear, if they should be carried to Sparta, the Lacedæmonians should think themselves free from the Obligation of their Oath.

In the Year 408 after the Destruction of Troy, 23 before the Building of Rome, and 775 before Christ, were instituted the

exsolvo, peregre profectus, lex ac civilis disciplina forma ex usus varius populum collectus repositio in patria, Imprimis ager Spartanus inter civis ex equis dividendo: Aurum & argentum usus tanquam lis ac scelus omnis Causa funditus tollere, nummus & ferrum gravis inductus; & ne quicquam parvopes luxus occasio prabeo, epulor omnis publice jubeo, & frugaliter ac durus victus consueco. Et ut lex suus aternitas deo, simulo sui Delphi ad Oraculum proficiscor volo; ac sacramentum civis omnis adigo, nihil is de lex suus muto antequam reverti. Sic abiens in Creta, ibi ad obitum usque permaneo. Os suus in mare projicio jubeo, ne is Sparta relatus, solutus sui sacramentum religio Lacedæmonius credo.

Annus 408 post Troja deletus, ante Roma conditus 23, & ante natus Christus 775, ludus Olympicus

the Olympick Games, so called from Olympia, a City of Elis in peloponnesus; nigh which they were celebrated every fourth Year by a great Concourse of People from all Parts of Greece and other Countries. The Games used in that Solemnity, were Running, Wrestling, the Coit, Jumping, and Boxing; the Conquerors were crowned with wild Olive, and held in great Esteem.

About 33 Years after this, the Lacedæmonians made War upon the Messenians their Neighbours, for the Ravishing some young Ladies of Sparta in a solemn Sacrifice of the Messenians, and bound themselves under a most grievous Curse, not to return before they took Messena; but being detained ten Years in the Siege of the Place, contrary to their Expectations, and fearing, lest by the Continuance of the War, they should do themselves more prejudice than the Messenians, since what Men these lost in the War, were made up by the Fruitfulness of their Women; but they not only sustained a continual Loss of Men in the War, but their Wives, in the Absence of their Husbands, were barren; they choose out the young Fellows that came as Recruits, after the taking of the Oath, sent them Home, and give them leave to lie with all the Women. Their Sons were called Partheniæ, who, when they came to Age, chose Palantus their Commander, the Son of him

picus instituo, sic dictus ab Olympia urbs Elis in Peloponnesus; prope qui celeberrimus quartus quique annus magnus homo concursus ex omnis Græcia pars gensque peregrinus. Ludus sum Cursus, Palastra, Discus, Saltus, & Pugilatus; victor corona ex oleastrum donor, & in magnus honor sum.

Annus fere 33 post hic, Lacedæmonius bellum finitimus suus infero, obstupratus virgo Spartanus in solemnibus Messeniis sacrificium, & gravis sui obstringo execratio, non prius quam Messena expugno reversurus; sed cum decem annus, contra præsumptio suus, in obsidio urbs suus teneo, veritus ne perseverantia bellum gravius sui quam Messeniis noceo, quippe ille quantum homo bellum intercedo, mulier fecunditas suppleo; sui & bellum damnum assiduus sustineo, & fecunditas uxor absens vir, nullus sum; lego juvenis, qui in supplementum post iusjurandum venio, & domus remissus, promiscuus omnis, fœmina concubitus permitto. Exhibe natus dico Parthenia, qui, Palantus dux assumo, filius is qui auctor Spartanus sum remitto ad scholas genero juvenis, sedes inquir

him who had advised the Spartans to send Home the young Fellows to get Children; they went to seek a Settlement, and, after a great many Adventures, came at last into Italy; and seizing Tarentum, and driving out the old Inhabitants, settled there. In the mean Time the Messenians were conquered and enslaved.

Thirty eight Years after this, the Messenians, at the Instigation of Aristomenes, a Man endued with all the Bravery of a Hero, renew the War against the Lacedæmonians, who were advised by the Oracle of Delphos to desire a General from the Athenians; who, by way of Derision, sent them Tyrtæus, a lame Poet. Under his Conduct the Lacedæmonians at last prevailed, more by Stratagem than Courage. The Messenians being mostly driven out of their Country, sailed for Sicily, and seized upon Zanele, which they called from themselves Messena.

About these Times lived Draco, the cruel Law-giver of Athens, who punished all Crimes with Death: But all his Laws, excepting those relating to Murder, were abrogated not long after by the famous Solon, and new ones substituted in their Place. In his Time there happened a War betwixt the Athenians and the Megarenses. The latter had formed a Design to seize the Athenian Matrons, as they were celebrating the Holy Rites of Ceres at Eleusis; but the

Matter

*roproficiscor, & per vari-
us casus jactatus tandem
in Italia deferor, & occu-
patus Tarentum, expulsus
vetus incola, ibi sedes pe-
no. Interim Messeniam
victus in servitum redigo.*

*Post annus deinde tri-
ginta octo, Aristomenes
hortatus, vir heroicus for-
titudine præditus, Messeniam
bellum contra Lacedæmo-
nium instauro; qui Oracu-
lum Delphicum jubeo dux
ab Atheniensibus peto; qui
per contemptus, Tyrtæus
poeta pes claudus misit.
Qui imperator Lacedæmo-
nium tandem superior bo-
dus magis quam virtus,
Messeniis plerique patriâ
pulsus in Siciliam navigo, &
Zancle occupo, qui de sua
nomen dico Messena.*

*Hic ferè tempus, vixit
Draco, crudelis ille Atheni-
ensis Legislator, qui omni
crimen poena caput plectit;
omnis verò is lex præter-
quam qui de cadere ferro,
haud ita multo post abroga-
Solon, vir celeberrimus, &
novus condo. Is tempus
bellum accidit inter Athe-
nienses & Megarenses.
Hic Consilium in eo matro-
na Atheniensis, in cele-
bro Sacra Ceres Eleusis;
opprimo; qui res cognitus,*

P.

Matter being known, Pisistratus placed the Youth of Athens in Ambuscade, surprized the Megarenses upon their Landing, and was very near taking the City of Megara; but as if he had conquered for himself, and not for his Country, he by a Wile seized the Government; for having ordered himself to be feverely lashed at Home, he ran into the Streets with his Body all mangled, and having called the People together, complained of the Cruelty of the Great Men, from whom he pretended to have suffered that ill Usage; affirming that he was hated by the Senate for his Love to the Commons. By this Wile he procured a Guard for the Security of his Person and by their Help seized upon the Government; and tho' he was twice driven out of the City, yet he left the Kingdom to his Son Hippias, whose Brother Hipparchus was slain by a Conspiracy of Harmodius and Aristogiton; which gave the Athenians an Occasion of recovering their Liberty; for not long after Hippias was banished, and fled to Darius, about 20 Years before the Battle of Marathon.

It will be proper here to give some short Account of the Persian Affairs, because of their frequent Wars with the Greeks. The Assyrians ruled over a great Part of Asia for several Years; some say 1300, but others, with more Appearance of Truth, only 500. Their last King was Sarda-

Pisistratus juvenis Atheniensis in insidia loco, & Megarenses navis egressus de improvise adior, & parum absum ab urbs capiendus. Sed quasi sui non patria vinco, tyrannis per dolus occupo; quippe cum plures verber sui domus afficio jubeo, in publicus laceratus corpus progredior, & advocatus concio, de crudelitas princeps queror, à qui sui hic contumelia patior simulo, amor plebs sui Senatus invisus affirmans. Hic dolus obtineo ad custodia corpus Satelles, per qui occupatus tyrannis; quamvis his pello urbs, tamen regnum filius suus Hippias relinquo; qui frater Hipparchus Harmodius & Aristogiton conspiratio cado; qui Atheniensis praebeo occasio recupera libertas; nam non ita multo post, Hippias pulsus ad Darius confugio, annus fere viginti ante pugna Marathonius.

Haud alienus sum hic in locus de res Persa paucus dico, propter assiduus is cum Gracis bellum. Assirius magnus pars Asia impero plus annus; 1300, ut nonnullus volo, alius autem, verum ut videor similis, non nisi

Sardanapalus, who gave such Offence by his effeminate Way of Living, (for he spent his whole time among his Whores) that Arbactus, the Viceroy of Media, took up Arms against him. Sardanapalus marched to meet him with a few ill-disciplined Troops, and being easily routed, fled to his Palace; where he threw himself and Riches into a flaming Pile of Wood. Thus the Empire of Asia was transferred from the Assyrians to the Medes about 900 Years before Christ.

After several Princes, the Kingdom came at last to Astyages, who saw in a Dream, a Vine spring from the Womb of his Daughter, the only Child he had, with the Branches of which all Asia was overshadowed. The Interpreters of Dreams being consulted upon it, told him, He would have a Grandson by that Daughter that would dethrone him. Being affrighted with this Answer, he married his Daughter to a mean Man of the Nation of Persia, one Cambyfes. But being still notwithstanding haunted with Fears, he sent for his Daughter, when she was big with Child, in order to have it slain, as soon as born, in his own Sight. The Infant was delivered to Harpagus, the King's Friend and Confident, to be put to Death; who, fearing the Mother's Resentment, gave it the King's Shepherd, to expose,

500. *Postremus apud regno Sardanapalus, qui vita mollescit tantus odium incurro, (quippe in scortum grex consensu) ut Arbactus, Media profectus, ab is deficio. Sardanapalus in acies cum paucis & incompositus progredior, & facile victus in regia sui recipio, ubi sui & devitia in pyra incensus mitto. Sic imperium Asia ab Assyrius ad Medus transfero 900 fere annos ante Christum.*

Post multus deinde rex, tandem ad Astyages regnum descendo, hic, per somnus video, ex naturalia filia, quam unicus habeo, vitis enatus, qui palmes omnis Asia obumbro. Consultus harolus, nepos ex idem filia regnum is adimo respondeo. Hic responsum exterritus, filia mediocris vir ex gens Persa Cambyfes in matrimonium trado. Sed metus nihilominus turbatus filia gravidus ad sui arcesso, ut sub suis oculus partus neco. Infans do occidendus Harpagus, rex amicus, & arcanum particeps; qui, mater iraveritus pastor regius expono trado, qui victus preces uxor pro suis educo. Res tandem Astyages innotesco, qui Cyrus (is enim puer nomen sum) in gratia

expose, who was prevailed upon, by the Importunity of his Wife, to educate him as his own. The Matter at last came to the Knowledge of Astyages, who took Cyrus (for that was his Name) into Favour; but being in a Rage at his Friend Harpagus, to be revenged upon him for saving his Grandchild, he slew his Son, and ordered him to be served up at Table for the Father's Dinner. Some Time after, when Cyrus was now grown up to Man's Estate, Harpagus advised him to raise an Army against his Grandfather, and promised to join him with the Medes. This Advice Cyrus followed, and dethroned his Grandfather. And thus ended the Empire of the Medes, after it had lasted about 550 Years.

After this Cyrus made War upon the Babylonians, who were assisted by Cræsus King of Lydia. He was overthrown in Battle, and obliged to retire into his own Kingdom; whither Cyrus, after he had settled Matters in Babylonia, followed him, and defeating him a second Time, took him Prisoner. Thus Lydia was made a Province of the Persian Empire.

Cyrus having conquered Asia, and all the East, made War upon the Scythians, who were at that time governed by a Queen, whose Name was Tomyris. She sent her Son with an Army to oppose him; who coming to Cyrus's Camp, which he had pur-

gratia accipio; cæterum Harpagus amicus suus infestus, in ultio servatus nepos filius is interficio, epulandusque pater trado. Interjectus tempus, cum Cyrus jam adoleſco, Harpagus hortor exercitus paro, & bellum infero avus suus, Medus transisio pollicitus. Hic consilium secutus Cyrus, regnum avus adimo. Hic finis Medus imperium sum postquam annus fere 350 duro.

Post hic Cyrus bellum infero Babylonius, qui in auxilium venio Cræsus rex Lydia. Hic acies victus in regnum sui recipio cogo; quo Cyrus composuit in Babylonia res sequor, rursus pralium superatus capio. Ita Lydia fit provincia Persicus imperium.

Cyrus subactus Asia, & universus oriens in potestas redactus bellum infero Scythia, qui tunc temporis Regina sum Tomyris. Filius cum exercitus adversus is mitto, qui cum ad Cyrus castra venio,

purposely quitted, filled with Wine and Plenty of all Provisions, he suffered the Barbarians to drink themselves drunk; upon which Cyrus returning in the Night, cut them all off, together with the Queen's Son. Not long after, he was trepanned himself by the Queen in much the same Manner, and slain with two hundred thousand Persians, in the 529th Year before Christ, and the 30th of his Reign.

He was succeeded by his Son Cambyfes, who invaded Egypt, and being offended at the Superstition of the Egyptians, ordered the Temples of Apis and the other Gods, to be pulled down. He sent some Troops to destroy the Temple of Jupiter Ammon, which were all buried in the Sands, upon the rising of a Storm of Wind. After this, he dreamed his Brother Smerdis was on the Throne, and therefore took Care to have him dispatched by Cometes, one of the Magi; and in the mean time died himself of a Wound in his Thigh, which he accidentally received from his own Sword. Cometes, who murdered his Brother, concealed his Death, and put up a Brother of his own, Oropastes, in his stead, persuading the World, that he was Smerdis, Cambyfes's Brother. But the Matter being at last discovered, he was taken off by a Conspiracy. The Persons concerned in it were seven in Number, and of the highest Quality in Persia.

After

venio, qui ille consulto vinum atque omnis genus commeatus repletus relinquo, barbarus vinum sui onero parior. Qui factus Cyrus, per nox reversus, una cum filius regina, omnes deleo. Brevis post tempus, & ipse par insidia fraus ab regina, cum ducenti mille Persa interficio, annus ante Christum 529, regnum vero 30.

Successor habeo filius Cambyfes, qui Ægyptus invado, & offensus superstitio Ægyptius, Apis ceterique Deus ades diruo jubeo; mitto quoque copia ad templum Ammon expugno, qui ortus tempestas arena molles obruo. Post hic, per quies video frater sum Smerdis regno, atque adeo ille, interim curo per Cometes, unus è Magis; interea temporis ipse in femur gladius sponte evaginatus vulneratus morior. Cometes, qui frater is interficio, mors celatus, frater suus, Oropastes, subjicio, simulans Smerdis sum Cambyfes frater. Res tandem compertus, per insidia tollo. Hic particeps sum septem numerus Persa omnis Nobilis.

Post

After his Death, Darius, Son of Hyftaspes, was chosen King by the Neighing of his Horse. The Matter was thus: The Conspirators, whereof Darius was one, agreed amongst themselves to bring their Horses betimes in the Morning, upon a certain Day, before the Palace; and that he whose Horse neighed first before Sun-rise, should be King. 'Twas the good Fortune of Darius to receive the happy Omen by the Contrivance of his Groom: For he brought his Horse over Night to the Place, and there let him cover a Mare; the Horse the next Morning knew the Place again, and presently fell a neighing for his Mare. In the beginning of his Reign he married King Cyrus's Daughter; and after some time, the Assyrians rebelling, and seizing upon Babylon, and the taking of the City proving difficult, the King being in a great Chafe about it, Zopyrus, one of the Conspirators, ordered his Body to be torn with Rods, his Nose, Ears, and Lips to be cut off, and in this Condition went over to the Babylonians, under the Notion of a Deserter, pretending he had been thus used by Darius. They easily believed him, and entrusted him with the Command of their Army, which he betrayed to Darius, and by that Means made him Master of the Place. After this, Darius made War upon the Scythians, entring their Coun-

Post is nex, Darius, Hyftaspes filius, equus hinnitus rex fio. Ita res fui habeo: Conjurator, inquit sum Darius, pacifcor, ut dies statutus, omnis equus ante regia primo mane perduco; & qui equus inter sol ortus hinnitus primus edo, is rex sum. Darius contigit felix auspici-um accipio opera custos equus: Quippe per nox pridie constitutus dies equus ad idem locus duco, ibique equa admittit; proximus mane, cognitus lotus, ex desiderium femina hinnitus statim edo. Initium regnum Cyrus rex filia in matrimonium accipio, interjectus deinde tempus, cum Assyrii descisco, & Babylon occupo, difficilisque urbs expugnatio sum, astuans rex, unus de Conjurator; Zopyrus, totus corpus suus verber lacero jubeo, nasus, aures, & labium sui praeido, atque, ita ad Babylonius transeo nomen perfuga, simulans sui hic contumelia à Darius rex accipio. Ille facile credo, & exercitus ille trado; qui Darius prodo, atque aded urbs ipse in potestas is redigo. Post hic Darius bellum infero Scythia, finis is ingressus cum 700000 homo, sed turpiter inde pello, amissus 80000. Deinde Iones adior; qui res bellum

Country with an Army of 700000 Men; but was shamefully repulsed with the Loss of 80000. Then he fell upon the Ionians, which gave Occasion to the Wars betwixt the Persians and the Greeks.

The Ionians, by the Assistance of the Athenians, took Sardis, the Capital City of Lydia, and put the King's Garrison to the Sword. This Darius took so ill, that to be revenged of the Athenians, he sent over Datis and Artaphernes, with 200000 Men; who landed at Marathon about ten Miles from Athens; but were defeated by an Army of Athenians 11000 only in Number, under the Conduct of Miltiades, who was in such haste to be at them, that he would not wait the coming of the Lacedæmonians. In this Battle the Tyrant Hippias was slain.

Darius intended to renew the War, but died in the midst of his Preparations. He was succeeded by his Son Xerxes, who raised an Army of a Million of Men, or more, as some say; and fitted out a Fleet of 1200 Sail of Ships, in order to make War upon Greece. Leonidas, King of the Spartans, posted himself with 4000 Men in the Streights of Thermopylæ, to oppose the Passage of the Persians. Xerxes ordered those to begin the Battle, whose Relations had been slain in the Fight of Marathon; who, whilst they endeavour to re-

venge

bellum inter Persa & Græcus causa præbeo.

Iones, ab Atheniensibus adjutus, Sardis caput Lydiæ capio, regius ibi præsidium interficio. Hic Darius agrè ferens, ut Atheniensis ulciscor, Datis & Artaphernes cum 200000 homo mitto, qui copia Marathon 10 ferme mille passus ab Athenæ expono; sed ab undecim Atheniensis mille vinco dux Miltiades, qui adeo pugna cupiditas ardeo, ut Lacedæmonius expecto nolo. In hic prælium cado Hippias tyrannus.

Darius bellum instauro volo, sed in ipse apparatus decedo. Succedo ille Xerxes filius, qui Græciæ bellum illaturus, decem mille homo, vel plus, ut nonnullus volo, armo, classisq; 1200 navis instruo; Leonidas, rex Spartanus cum 4000 homo, quo transitus Persæ impedio, angustia Thermopylæ occupo. Xerxes is pugna capeffo jubeo qui cognatus Marathonius pugna interficio; qui dum sunt ulciscor quæro, ipsi principium.

venge the Death of their Friends were the first slain. Three Days they fought there, to the great Grief and Indignation of the Persians: At last, the Persians having discovered a Pass thro' the Mountains, Leonidas dismissed his Allies, and fought it with the Enemy, till he and his Spartans were all slain to a Man. The Athenians being advised by the Oracle to defend themselves with wooden Walls, quitted their City, and went aboard their Fleet, which consisted of two hundred Sail. To these the other Greeks added a hundred more. Xerxes entering Attica, burnt Athens. After this, a Battle was fought at Sea, near Salamis, in which the Persians were defeated. Upon this Xerxes fled, leaving behind him Mardonius with 300000 Men. This Sea-fight happened ten Years after the Battle of Marathon, and in the 480th Year before Christ. The Year following, Mardonius was routed by the Greeks at Plataeæ, under the Conduct of Pausanias and Aristides. And the same Day the Greeks overthrew the Persians in a Sea-fight at Mycale.

After the Grecians had been thus delivered from the Persians, they begun by Degrees to quarrel amongst themselves, whilst the two noble Cities of Athens and Lacedæmon, contend together for the Mastery.

pium clades sum. Triduum ibi, cum dolor & indignatio Persa dimico. Tandem cum persa via per mons invenio, Leonidas dimissus socius, una cum Spartanus fortissimè dimicans cado. Atheniensis Oraculum monitus uti sui murus ligneus tueor, navis qui ducentus habeo, conscendo, qui Græcus reliquus alius centum addo. Xerxes Attica ingressus Athenam incendo; hinc navalis ad Salamis pugna fio, in qui Persa vinco. Post hic Xerxes fugio, relictus Mardonius cum trecenti mille viri. Hic navalis prælium contingit annus 10 post Marathonius pugna, ante Christus 480. Annus sequens, Mardonius à Græcus, dux Pausanias & Aristides, vinco ad Platea. Et idem dies, Græcus ad Mycale navalis prælium Persa supero.

Postquam Græcus sic Persa metus libero, paulatim inter sui collido capi, nobilissimus civitas Athenæ & Lacedæmon, de principatus certans.

First of all, the Athenians take Care to build their Walls, which the Persians had demolished; which Matter was accomplished by the Industry of Themistocles, whilst the Lacedæmonians in vain opposed it. The Athenians likewise, by the Advice of the same Themistocles, made an Harbour at Pyræum. After this the Greeks sent Pausanias with a Fleet into Cyprus and the Hellespont, to dislodge the Garrisons of the Barbarians from those Parts. He took Byzantium, but afterwards entered into a Design of betraying the Greeks to the Persians; upon the Discovery of which, he was sent for Home, and at last condemned and put to Death for it. In the mean time, the Athenians brought over the Nation of Greece to their Party; who were now quite disaffected to the Lacedæmonians, through the Pride of Pausanias.

After the Death of Pausanias, Themistocles being charged by the Lacedæmonians with a treasonable Design of betraying Greece, was forced to fly for it, and went over to the Persians, in the Year 471 before Christ, whilst Xerxes was yet living.

The Year following, Cimon, the Son of Miltiades, sailing for Cyprus with a Fleet of 250 Ships, beat 340 of the Barbarians; and the same Day, clothing his Soldiers in Persian Garments, he surprized and cut off the Land-Army of the Per-

Primum omnium, Atheniensis mœnia suis, qui Persa diruo instaurandum curo, qui Themistocles industria perficio; nequam Lacedæmonius obstans. Atheniensis quoque, consilium idem Themistocles, in Pyræum portus facio. Postea Græcus ad depellendus barbarus praesidium, Pausanias cum classis mitto in Cyprus & Hellespontus. Byzantium capio, sed postea occultus cum Persa consilium in eo de prodo Græcus; qui patefactus, domus revocatus, ac denique damnatus pereor. Atheniensis interim Græcus populus, Pausanias superbia ab Lacedæmonius alienatus, adjungo sui.

Post nex Pausanias, Lacedæmonius Themistocles proditio accusans, fugio ille, & ab Persa abeo, annus ante Christum 471, Xerxes adhuc superstes.

Annus insequens, Cimon, Miltiades filius, cum classis navis 250 invehit ad Cyprus, Barbarus 340 navis prælium supero; idemque dies, miles suus Persicus vestis indutus, terrestri Persa copia ex improviso

Persians, at the River Eurymedon.

But in Peloponnesus, Lacedæmon being shattered with a violent Earthquake, and the Helotes and Messenians rising up in Arms upon it, the Athenians were first sent for by the Lacedæmonians to their Assistance. But whilst they were upon their March, the Enemy was reduced by Archidamus; and the Athenian Auxiliaries, whom they were now jealous of, were dismissed: Which Thing alienated their Affections, and gave the first Occasion to the Quarrel that ensued.

In Persia Xerxes was slain about this Time, by Artabanus; and Darius, his Son, by his Brother Artaxerxes; to whom Artabanus had accused him of the Parricide which himself had committed. Artaxerxes, surnamed Longimanus, begun his Reign the same Year that his Father Xerxes was slain.

In the mean Time there happened some Skirmishes betwixt the Athenians and Lacedæmonians, which proved the Occasion of those bloody Wars which afterwards ensued. For the Athenians, by their haughty Carriage, disgusted their Allies; who thereupon went over to the Lacedæmonians. However, a Truce for five Years was agreed upon, by the Endeavours of Cimon, and the Storm of War diverted upon the Persians. Cimon sailing with a Fleet into Cyprus, defeated the

visio adortus ad Eurymedon fluvius cado.

At in Peloponnesus, vehementis terra motus concussus Lacedæmon, cum Helotes & Messenius deficio, primum accio à Lacedæmonius Atheniensis, ut opis fero; sed dum in iter sum, hostis ab Archidamus comprimo, & suspectus jam Atheniensis auxilium dimitto; qui res ille animus alieno, & si multas sequens initium do.

In Persis Xerxes sub hoc tempus occido, ab Artabanus; necnon Darius, ille filius, ab Artaxerxes frater; apud qui Artabanus parricidium, qui ipse committo ille accuso. rtaxerxes, cognomen Longimanus, idem annus regno exordior qui pater is Xerxes occido.

Interim Lacedæmonius inter & Atheniensis velitatio aliquot, & atrox qui deinceps consequor bellum orior initium. Nam Atheniensis insolentia suus socius offendo; qui idcirco ad Lacedæmonius sui recipio. Utcunque, Cimon opera, quinquennales inducia fio, bellumque contra Persa convertio impetus. Cimon cum classis profectus in Cyprus, terra mareque barbarus vinco, & ad pax facio Artaxerxes

the Barbarians both by Sea and Land, and obliged Artaxerxes to make a Peace, very much for the Honour of Greece, and the Scandal of the Persians. For it was concluded upon these Terms, that the Persians should withdraw at the Distance of a Day's Journey from the Sea, should not come with a Man of War betwixt the Cyanean and Chelidonian Islands, and should besides leave the Greek Cities in Asia to their Freedom. Not long after this, to wit, the same Year, Cimon died a natural Death, as he was besieging Citium a Town in Cyprus.

Presently upon this, the Animosities amongst the Greeks breaking out again, the War was renewed; which, however, was quashed by an Agreement upon a Truce for Thirty Years. In the mean Time, the Samians revolting from the Athenians to the Lacedæmonians, were conquered by Pericles. The Corinthians likewise, about the same Time, make War upon the Corcyræans, and their Allies the Athenians, and were defeated in a Fight at Sea. Wherefore, 14 Years after the making of the Truce, the Lacedæmonians and their Allies declare it broke by the Athenians. Thus the War began afresh, which they call the Peloponnesian, in the Year before Christ, 431, which proved a very bloody and a very lasting one.

Pericles was the Occasion of it, who having exhausted the
Trea-

xerxes adigo, qui multum quidem gloria Græcus, plurimum vero ignominia Persa affero. Hic enim conditio fuit, uti Persa iter unus dies à mare recedo, intra Cyanea autem & Chelidonia longus navis non invehor, & præterea Asia urbs Græcus liber relinquo. Non ita multo post, idem scilicet annus, Cimon in Cyprus Citium obsidens ex morbus decedo,

Subinde Græcus inter sui recrudescentis odium repeto bellum; qui tricennalis inducia pactio utcunque sospio. Interim, Samius ab Atheniensis deficiens ad Lacedæmonius à Pericles perdomo. Corinthius quoque sub idem tempus contra Corcyraus & is socius Atheniensis bellum movet, ac navalis certamen supero. Ergo, annus 14 quam sit inducia, ab Atheniensis is violo Lacedæmonius & is socius pronuncio. Ita bellum de integro conflo, qui Peloponnesiacus appello, annus ante Christum 431, qui longe atrox maximeque diuturnus sum.

Pericles occasio de, qui exhaustus ararium expen-
su

Treasury by an Expence of 7000 Talents, chose rather to throw all into Confusion, than be obliged to give in his Accompts.

There were many Turns of Fortune, and a strange Variety of Events in this War. Pericles died of the Plague, about a Year and six Months after the Beginning of it, which in the second Year of the War raged most dreadfully at Athens. The Lesbians, especially the Myrilenæans, declared against the Athenians in the fourth Year of the War; but the following were reduced by Paches, and narrowly escaped utter Destruction. In the tenth Year of the War, Cleo the Athenian General, and Brasidas the Lacedæmonian, falling both in a Battle at Torona, a Truce was agreed upon for 50 Years, but broke 8 Years after.

In the 16th Year of the War, the Athenians made a Descent upon Sicily, in order to assist the Ægestani and Leontini against the Syracusans. The Generals employed in this Expedition were Alcibiades, Nicias, and Lamachus. Alcibiades was, in his Absence, impeached of Sacrilege; and being sent for home, he fled to Lacedæmon, and advised the Lacedæmonians to send Assistance to the Syracusans. Gylippus was sent, and the Athenians, whose Business had till then succeeded according to their Wishes, were bear both by Sea and Land, and all taken

sus septem mille talentum, ut ratio reddo cogit, permisceo mala omnis.

Hic bellum multiplex fortuna sum, ac summus res varietas, Pericles post biennium & sex menses quam bellum capi pestilentia morior, qui savissimus grassor capi Athenæ annus secundus. Lesbii, & præcipue Myrilenæus ab Atheniensis deficio annus quartus bellum; sed insequens à Paches recipio, & neque ab internecio seruo. Annus is bellum decimus, cum apud Toronæ Cleo dux Atheniensis, & Brasidas Lacedæmonius in acies cado, utrinque 50 annus inducia fit; at is post annus 8 dissolvo.

Annus bellum 16 Atheniensis Sicilia agredior, ut Ægestani & Leontini contra Syracusanis opis fero. Dux adis expeditionis mitto Alcibiades, Nicias, & Lamachus. Alcibiades a sens sacrilegium postulo; & domus revoco, ausugio Lacedæmon, & ad auxilium Syracusanis importandus Lacedæmonius hortor. Mitto Gylippus, & Atheniensis, qui hactenus res ex votum fluo, terra mareque victus omnis in potestas hostis venio. Hoc coningo annus bellum

taken Prisoners. This happened in the 19th Year of the War, and 413 before Christ.

From that Day forward the Fortune of the Athenians began to decline; which yet Alcibiades did, in some Measure, upon his Restauration, recover. At last the Athenians being defeated at *Egosspotamos*, the City was oblig'd to surrender, and an End was put to the War in the twenty eighth Year.

After Athens was taken by *Lysander*, the Government was vested in 30 Commissioners; who ruling with great Cruelty, were turn'd out by *Thrasylbulus*; and Athens restor'd to its Liberty, four Years after the taking of it. In which Year likewise *Cyrus*, the younger Son of King *Darius Ochus*, Brother of *Artaxerxes Mnemon*, and made Governor of *Asia Minor* by his Father, having taken up Arms against his Brother, with the Assistance of the Greeks, especially the *Lacedæmonians*, was slain in Battle. The Greek Auxiliaries in his Army, being in Number ten thousand, got miraculously back again, thro' *Armenia* and *Paphlagonia*, into Greece, excepting 5000, which were lost in the several Rencounters they met with in their March.

In the mean Time *Pharnabazus* and *Tissafernes* were made Governors of *Asia* by *Artaxerxes*. The *Lacedæmonians* join *Pharnabazus* against *Tissafernes*, by whom *Conon* the Athenian was

bellum 19, & 413 ante Christum.

Ex is tempus Atheniensis inclino fortuna capi, qui tamen labans utcumq; revoco Alcibiades. Postremo Athenensis victus ad Egosspotamos, urbs ipse in deditione accipio, & finis bellum impono, annus vicesimus octavus.

Post Athena à Lysander captus, cum 30 vir res summa permissio, is crudeliter in civis grassans à Thrasylbulus ejicio, ac libertas Athena restituo, annus quartus ab idem urbs captus. Qui annus quoque Cyrus, minor rex Darius Ochus filius, Artaxerxes Mnemon frater, & à pater Asia præfectus, cum auxilians Græcus, & imprimis Lacedæmonius, contra frater arma summo, in prælium cado. Græcus auxiliariis qui in is exercitus, ad numerus decem mille sum, per Armenia & Paphlagonia in Græcia admirabiliter evado, in iter tamen 5000 varius prælium amissus.

Interim ab Artaxerxes Pharnabazus & Tissafernes Asia præpono. Lacedæmonius Pharnabazus sui adjungo contra Tissafernes, à qui Conon Atheniensis

was made Admiral of the Persian Fleet.

Upon this Occasion, Agesilaus, King of the Lacedæmonians, went over into Asia, and perform'd a great many noble Exploits: But Tissafernes being taken off by the King, and a Peace concluded, and the Bœotians, Athenians, Corinthians, and Argives, entering into a Confederacy against the Lacedæmonians, he was sent for Home to the Assistance of his Country.

After this the Lacedæmonian Power begun to decline; they were routed at Cnidus, in a Sea-fight, by the Persians, under the Conduct of Conon.

In these Times lived several famous Generals at Athens, Iphicrates, Chabrias, Thrasylbulus, and Timotheus; amongst the Thebans, Pelopidas and Epaminondas, a Man not only famous for his Skill in Philosophy, but for Military Glory and Integrity of Life. He brought the Lacedæmonians very low by several successful Battles against them, who endeavour'd to recover their former Grandeur by Treachery more than true Courage. Their General Phabidas, who was sent against the Corinthians, surpriz'd Cadmea the Citadel of Thebes: But the Thebans, by the Conduct and Contrivance of Pelopidas, did four Years after recover their Liberty and Citadel together. Upon this, the Cities of Greece unite together against the Lacedæ-

nienfis classis Persa præsicio.

Hic occasio, Agesilaus, rex Lacedæmonius, in Asia profectus, ibi multus fortiter gero: Sed occisus ab rex Tissafernes, & pax factus, cum Bœotius, Atheniensis, Corinthius, & Argivus contra Lacedæmonius conspiro, domus in auxilium patriæ revoco.

Exinde Lacedæmonius vires in deterius vorto, ad Cnidus navalis certamen a Persa vinco, dux Conon.

Clarus per idem tempus imperator sum Asheæ, quidem Iphicrates, Chabrias, Thrasylbulus, & Timotheus, apud Thebanus, Pelopidas & Epaminondas, vir non solum philosophia laus, sed etiam res militaris gloria & visa integritas illustris. Lacedæmonius pristinus recupero decus perfidia magis quam virtus nixus, secundus aliquot præiura frango. Phabidas dux ab ille contra Corinthius missus Cadmea Theba arx fraudulenter occupo. Sed Pelopidas consilium & ars, Thebanus libertas cum arx recupero, post annus quatuor. Hinc adversus Lacedæmonius iunctus vires civitas Græcia con-
spiro,

cedæmonians, under the Conduct of the Athenians. But Artaxerxes designing to make War upon Egypt, which had revolted, that his Armies might not be detained in Greece, ordered by Proclamation, that all Sides should lay down their Arms, and Garrisons should be withdrawn, and every one enjoy their former Liberty; declaring that he would treat them as Enemies that should refuse to comply. The Greeks readily hearkned to him, excepting the Thebans, whom Epaminondas dissuaded from the Peace. But this Agreement amongst the Greeks lasted not long; for the War quickly broke out again, and they engaged with more Fury than ever. The Thebans took up Arms against the Athenians; and, upon an old Grudge, demolished Plateæ. Afterwards they fell upon the Lacedæmonians; who, at Leuctra in Bœotia, were routed by the Thebans, under the Conduct of Epaminondas, tho' they were very much superior in Number. After this, they invade Laconia, and lay Siege to Sparta. The Lacedæmonians sent to the Athenians for Help; but Epaminondas, in spite of all Opposition from both, laid waste the Country of the Lacedæmonians. At last, the Lacedæmonians and Thebans were reconciled, by the Mediation of the King of Persia. But some time after, the Thebans being

spiro, dux Atheniensis. Sed Artaxerxes in Egyptus, qui desidio, bellum movens, ne exercitus suus in Græcia detineat, edico omnis ut ab arma abstineat, ac pristinus libertas, sublatus presidium, omnis recipio, denuncians sui is qui de relecto pro hostis habeo. Hic Græcus cupide pareo, præter Thebanus, qui ab is pax Epaminondas deterreo. Sed non diuturnus sum ille Græcus concordia; statim enim recrudescens bellum, acrius inter sui dimico. Thebanus contra Atheniensis arma sumo, ac Platea vetus inductus odium subverto. Post adversus Lacedæmonius convertio impetus; qui, ad Leuctra Bœotia, longe plures à paucior Thebanus, Epaminondas dux, supero. Deinde Laconia irrumpo, & Sparta obsideo. Lacedæmonius opis ab Atheniensis postulo, sed uterque frustra repugnans, iterum Lacedæmonius ager populi Epaminondas. Demum à Persa rex reconcilio Thebanus, Lacedæmonius. Sed haud ita multo post, Thebanus à Mantineensis, qui ab reliquis Arcas dissideo, ad auxilium voo, Epaminondas imperator bellum renovo; qui ad Mantinea cum Lacedæmonius & Arcas confligo; in qui prælium

sent for by the Mantineenses, who were at Difference with the rest of the Arcadians, renew the War, under their General Epaminondas; who engaged the Lacedæmonians and Arcadians at Mantinea; in which Battle he got the Victory, but was mortally wounded, in the Year before Christ 361.

In the Year following died that gallant King Agesilaus, in the 84th Year of his Age, in Cyrenaica, as he was returning Home from Egypt, whither he went to the Assistance of King Tachon, who had revolted from the Persians.

In this Year likewise broke out the War amongst the Greeks, called the Social War, in which the Byzantians, Rhodians, Coans, Chians, with Mausolus Prince of Caria, joined their Arms against the Athenians; but it was ended in four Years time.

At the same Time another War broke out in Greece, called the Holy War: The Amphictyones, (who were Judges chosen out of all the Cities of Greece,) had laid a Fine upon the Lacedæmonians and Phocensians, upon the former, for seizing upon Cadmea the Citadel of Thebes, upon the latter, for possessing some Land that was sacred. Philomelus advised the Phocensians to plunder the Temple of Apollo at Delphos. The Nation being thus involved in the Guilt of Sacrilege, carried on the War successfully some Time against the Locrians, and

prelium victor lethalis vulnus accipio, annus ante Christus 361.

Annus sequens morior rex fortis Agesilaus. annus agens 84, in Cyrenica, cum ex Ægyptus, in qui Tacho rex, qui à Persa deficio, opis allaturus venio, redeo in patria,

Hic anxus quoque bellum in Græcia concito, qui Socialis dico; in qui adversus Atheniensis, Byzantius, Rhodius, Coas, Chius, cum Mausolus princeps Cario, conspiro; sed annus quartus termino.

Idem tempus bellum alter in Græcia concito, qui Sacer nomino: Amphictyones (hic Judex sum ex omnis Græcia civitas delectus) Lacedæmonius & Phocensis multa dico; ille quod Cadmea Theba arx occupo, hic quod ager sacer non nihil teneo. Philomelus Phocensis auctor sum, ut Apollo Delphicus templum diripio. Is sacrilegium contactus civitas aliquantius tempus contra Locri & Thebanus secundus mars pugno. Tandem
H 4 *bellum*

and Thebans. At last an End was put to the War by Philip King of Macedonia, to whom the Thebans applied for Assistance. The Phocensians, on the other Hand, were assisted by the Lacedæmonians and Athenians. At last, the Cities of the Phocensians were all levell'd with the Ground, except Abæ, which had no hand in the Sacrilege. This War lasted ten Years.

This Victory procur'd Philip a considerable Interest and Authority amongst the Greeks. He was the Son of Amyntas King of Macedonia, and liv'd as a Hostage for some Time at Thebes with Epaminondas, and made a very good Improvement under the Discipline of so great a Master, as his Actions afterwards made appear. In the first Year of his Reign, he defeated the Athenians at Methone, but granted them Peace, together with Amphipolis, that he might be more at Liberty to subdue his Neighbours. Accordingly, he conquer'd the Pœonians and Illyrians; after which he took Amphipolis, and made himself Master of Olynthus, a strong City of Thrace; at which Time he likewise put an End to the Sacred War. He laid Siege to Byzantium too, but to no purpose: after which he march'd his Army into Scythia; from whence he brought off Twenty Thousand Prisoners, and a vast Number of Cattle. In his Return

bellum à Philippus Macedonia rex conficiat, ad qui auxilium Thebanus sui consero. Contra Phocenses à Lacedæmonius & Atheniensis adjuvq. Tandem urbs Phocensis omnis solum equo, præter Abæ, quisacrilegium particeps non sum. Bellum hic totusdecennium duro.

Hic victoria multum gratia & auctoritas apud Græcos Philippus concilio. Hic Amyntas genitus rex Macedonia, Thelæ obses apud Epaminondas aliquandiu vivo, ac tantus magister disciplina tantum proficio, quantum res ab is gestus postea declaro. Primus annus regnum vitæ ad Methone Atheniensis, pax deinde cum Amphipolis reddo ut is liberius finitimus sui subjugo possum: Atque adeo Pœones & Illyrius vinco; deinde Amphipolis capio, & Olynthus præpotens in Thracia civitas in potestas redigo; qui tempus finis quoque Bellum Sacer inpono. Byzantium etiam sed frustra oppugno. Deinde exercitus in Scythia duco, unde viginti mille captivus, & magnus vis pecus abduco. Revertens per Thracia occurro Triballus, negoque sui transitus per finis suis do, ni pars

then he was met by the Triballi in Thrace, who declared they would not grant him a Passage thro' their Country, without a Share in the Spoil. A Battle follow'd upon it, in which Philip was so wounded in the Thigh, that his Horse was kill'd thro' his Body; and whilst every one thought he had been slain too, the Booty was lost. After this he made War upon the Athenians, who were join'd by the Thebans; he routed them both in a great Battle at Chæronea; but he us'd his Victory with Moderation, and made a Peace and an Alliance with the Athenians. After this Victory Philip gave a remarkable Specimen of a moderate Mind, for he ordered a Boy to put him daily in Mind of his Condition, by calling out three Times to him before he went abroad, Philip, thou art a Man! Finally, being declared General of the Greeks against the Persians, as he was preparing for the War, he was slain at Ægæ in Macedonia by Pausanias, one of his Guard; but whether by the Contrivance of his Wife Olympias, and his Son Alexander, is uncertain.

Alexander, the Son of Philip of Macedonia, who from his mighty Atchievements was surnam'd the Great, was born in the Year before Christ 356. At the Age of 15 he was put under the Tuition of Aristotle, the famous Philosopher; and in his

pars præda accipio. Inde prælium commisso, in quo Philippus ita vulnere infemur, ut equus per corpus is interficio; & cum omnis occido puto, præda amitto. Bellum deinde infero Atheniensis, qui sui jungo Thebanus; uterque magnus prælium apud Chæronea vinco; sed victoria moderatus usus, pax amicitiaque cum Atheniensis facio. Post hic victoria, Philippus insignis moderatus animus specimen do, jubeo quippe puer sui quotidie conditio suus admoneo, ter is antequam prodeò acclamo, Philippus, homo sum! Denique dux contra Persa Græcus nomen electus, cum sui ad bellum comparo, Ægæ in Macedonia à Pausanias stipator corpus suus, incertus an Olympias conjux, & Alexander filius suus consilium, consodio.

Alexander Philippus Macedon filius, qui ob res gestas excellentia Magnus cognomen assequor, nascitur annis Christi 356. Annus ætas 15 in disciplina tradit Aristoteles, celeberrimus philosophus: annus porro vicesimus regnat

his 20th Year begun his Reign. He was, as his Father before him had been, chosen General against the Persians, by the common Suffrages of the Greeks, excepting the Lacedæmonians. But as the Greeks were a People of a fickle Temper, they revolt from him, whilst he was making War in Thrace. But coming upon them sooner than they expected, he struck such a Terror upon them, that the Athenians, and others, immediately submitted; but the Thebans continuing obstinate, were reduced by Force, and their City utterly destroyed, 90000 of the Thebans were slain in this War, 30000 enslaved, and all the Freeman sold, except such as had entertained his Father Philip, and the Posterity of Pindar, whose House alone Alexander left untouched.

After this, passing the Hellespont, he came into Asia, and in the third Year of his Reign: He had in his Army 30000 Foot, and 4500 Horse; with so small an Army, but consisting of stout old Soldiers, did he destroy the Empire of the Persians. The first Engagement was at Granicus, a River of Phrygia, in which the Persians were routed. The second Battle was at Issus of Cilicia; before which Alexander fell dangerously ill, but quickly recovered, by the Endeavours of his Physician Philip. The Persians were again routed, though they had in their Army 400000 Foot, and

100000

*pi. Ad exemplum patris
imperator contra Persa
communis Græci suffragi-
um, præter Lacedæmonios
eligo. Sed ut sum Græci
ingenium mobilis, dum in
Thraciæ bellum gero, ab
is deficio. Sed cum opinio
celerius is supervenio, tan-
tus terror is injicio, ut A-
theniensis aliusque statim
se dedo; at Thebanus, cum
contumaciùs in sententia
maneo, per vis subigo, atque
urbis is diruo, 90000 The-
banus in hic bellum cado,
30000 in servitus abduco,
liberi omnis vendo, excep-
tus Philippus pater hospis,
necnon Pindarus posteris,
qui domus solus intactus
relinquo Alexander.*

*Hinc Hellespontus tra-
jectus, in Asia venio, an-
nus regnum tertius; ha-
beo autem in exercitus
pedes 30000, eques 4500,
tam exigua copia, sed
fortis ac veteranus miles,
Persa everto imperium.
Primus ad Granicus am-
nis Phrygia confliktus sum
qui Persa supero. Secun-
dus ad Issus Cilicia pugna
sum, ante qui Alexander
periculosus in morbus in-
cido; sed Philippus medi-
cus opis cito convalesco.
Vincio denuo Persa, qui in
acies pedes quadraginta,
eques centeni mille sum.*

Castra

100000 Horse. Darius's Camp, with his Mother, Wife, and Children, were taken by Alexander, who used his Prisoners with all the Civility in the World. This happened in the Year before Christ 333. The Year after Alexander came into Phœnicia, all which he made himself Master of presently, excepting Tyre, which cost him a Siege of six Months. He ordered all the Inhabitants to be slain, excepting such as fled to the Temples, and their Houses to be set on Fire; but 15000 of them were concealed by the Sidonians, who served under Alexander, and conveyed to Sidon. 6000 armed Men were slain within the Town, 2000 that survived the Slaughter, were crucified upon the Sea-shore.

After this he entred Egypt, went to the Oracle of Jupiter Ammon, and returning from thence, built Alexandria. Then he marched against Darius, and defeated him the third and last time at Arbela, in the Year before Christ 331. Darius with much Difficulty made his Escape out of the Battle, and whilst he attempted, by the raising of new Troops, to try his Fortune once more, he was basely murdered by Bessus, Viceroy of Bactria. In the mean time Alexander having made himself Master of Persia, demolished Persepolis, the Capital of the Persian Empire.

Castra Darius, cum is mater, uxor, ac liberi, in potestas Alexander venit, qui summus humanitas in captivus utor. Is evenio annus ante Christum 333. Annus sequens Alexander in Phœnicia venit, qui universus præter Tyrus potior, qui non nisi obsidio post sex mensis capio. Civis omnis, nisi qui ad templum confugio trucidat, ac domus incendio jubeo; sed 15000 tamen ab Sidonius qui Alexander milite occulto, & Sidon perveho. 6000 armatus in urbs cado, 2000 qui cedes supersum, crux affigo per totus litus.

Post hic Ægyptus ingredior, Ammon Jupiter oraculum adeo, & inde revertens Alexandria condo. Ac deinde contra Darius profectus tertius & ultimus prælium supero ad Arbela, annus ante Christum 331. Darius agre expugna dilapsus, dum novus coactus copia rursus fortuna tento conor, à Bessus Bactria præfectus indigne perimo. Interim Alexander potitus Persia, Persepolis caput imperium Persicus diruo.

In Greece Antipater, whom Alexander had left Governor of Macedonia, was no less successful in a Battle against the Lacedæmonians, in which their King Agis was slain.

After the Death of Darius, Alexander reduced Hyrcania, the Paropamisadæ, the Indians, by conquering and taking Prisoner their King Porus, and other Nations. Being elevated with this mighty success, he at last became unequal to the Greatness of his Fortune, and forgetting that he was a Man, would needs be counted the Son of God; and his Temper degenerating into Cruelty, thro' Flattery, Luxury, and Intemperance, he put to Death several of his Friends that had deserved very well both of his Father and himself; amongst them the gallant General Parmenio, and his Son Philotas, under Pretence, tho' without any Grounds, of their being concerned in a Plot against his Life. Clitus he slew in a drunken Fit, at an Entertainment, with his own Hand. About two Years before his Death he lost Hephæstion, the dearest of his Friends, whose Death he bore with a poor Womanish Dejection of Spirit; and ordered his Body to be carried to Babylon, and very sumptuously interr'd there; and moreover, commanded him to be worshipped as a God. At last, in the thirteenth Year of his Reign, he dy'd himself at Baby-

In Græcia non minus secundus Mars pugno Antipater, qui Alexander præfectus Macedonia relinquo, contra Lacedæmonius, in qui rex Agis occumbo.

Post mors Darius, Alexander Hyrcania, Paropamisadæ, Indus, victus & captus ille rex Porus, aliisque gens subjugo. Tot igitur prosper res successus elatus, ad postremum fortuna magnitudo non capio, & fors humanus oblitus, Deus sui genitus habeo volo; tam adulatio, luxus, & crapula, conversus in crudelitas mos, complures amicus optimeque depater ac de sui meritis occido; in hic Parmenio dux fortissimus, ac Philotas is filius, in suspicio insidia temere vocatus. Clitus in convivium per vinolentia suus manus confodio. Biennium ferè antequam vita excedo, Hephæstion amitto amicus summus, qui obitus infractus ac muliebris animus fero; corpus is Babylon deporto, ibique magnificentissimè sepelio jubeo; quin etiam pro Deus colo impero. Tandem annus regnum suus decimus tertius, Babylon, ex morbus qui ebrietas contraho, seu venenum, ut nonnullus credo obo, atas annus iniens

Babylon, of a Distemper contracted by excessive Drinking, or of Poison, as some thought, being entered upon the 33d Year of his Age.

As Alexander at his Death did not think fit to name his Successor, it occasioned a mighty Dispute amongst the Grandees of the Army. Perdiccas at first bore all the Sway, to whom Alexander had given his Ring, a little before his Death; but at last Aridaeus, the Son of Philip, by Philinna of Thessaly, his Concubine, is made King in Name and Shew only, and the Name of Philip given him, and Perdiccas appointed to manage under him. Then the Provinces were divided amongst the Great Men: Ptolemy the Son of Lagus had Egypt; Laomedon of Mitylene, Syria; Philotas, Cilicia; Python, Media; Eumenes, Paphlagonia and Cappadocia, with the Neighbouring Provinces; Antigonus, Pamphylia, Lycia, and Phrygia Major; Cassander, Caria; Meleager, Lydia; Leonnatus, Phrygia Minor; Lysimachus, Thrace; Antipater, Macedonia. The Provinces of Upper Asia were left to those that were at that Time Governors of them. Seleucus was made Commander of the Horse of the Allies; Craterus had been already sent by Alexander into Cilicia with 10000 old Soldiers, to whom, with Antipater, Greece was given.

iniens tricesimus tertius.

Cum Alexander moriens successor designa nolo, is res maximus inter dux certamen concito summa potentia primum penes Perdiccas sum, qui Alexander paulo ante mors annulus suus trado. Tandem vero Aridaeus ex Philinna Thessalus Philippus scortum genitus, rex nomen ac species tenus fio, nomenque Philippus do, ac Perdiccas curator appono. Tum Provincia princeps distribuo, Ptolemeus Lagus filius Aegyptus; Laomedon Mitylenaeus, Syria; Philotas, Cilicia; Python, Media; Eumenes, Paphlagonia et Cappadocia, cum finitimus provincia; Antigonus, Pamphylia, Lycia, et Phrygia Major; Cassander, Caria; Meleager, Lydia; Leonnatus, Phrygia Minor; Lysimachus, Thracia; Antipater, Macedonia. Asia superior provincia is qui tum praesum permisso. Seleucus socius eques praeficio; Craterus ab Alexander jam mitto in Cilicia, cum 10000 emeritus, qui quidem una cum Antipater Gracia concedo.

In the mean Time the Greeks, upon the News of Alexander's Death, rose every where ; and first of all the Athenians, who under their General Leosthenes invited the Greeks to Liberty, conquered Antipater at Lamia, a Town of Thessaly, and besieged him there : Upon which Account this was called the Lamian War, which begun the first Year after the Death of Alexander ; but in the following Year Craterus having joined Antipater, the Athenians were conquered at Cranon, and soon after received a Garrison of Macedonians into Munychia.

But in the East, Perdiccas being desirous to grasp all to himself, leads a vast Army against Ptolemy, but in passing the Nile, was slain by a Conspiracy of his own Men, who hated him for his Pride. Eumenes, who sided with Perdiccas, having a little before engaged Craterus and Neoptolemus, conquered and slew them both ; wherefore both he and Alcetas, the Brother of Perdiccas, were declared Enemies ; and the other Affairs were settled according to the Pleasure of Ptolemy and Antipater, in whose Hands, with those of Antigonus, the supreme Direction of Affairs was lodged. Antigonus marching against Eumenes and Alcetas, conquered them both in Pisidia. Antipater having made Polyperchon Guardian of Aridæus and his Wife, died. Polyperchon recalled Olympias, the Mother

*Interim Græcus, nuntius
Alexander obitus, ubi
que tumultuor ; imprimis
Atheniensis, qui dux Leosthenes Græcus ad libertatem
voco, Antipater Lamia
victus, qui Thessalia oppi-
dum sum, obsideo : Unde
Lamicus bellum nomen
impono, qui annus proximus
ab Alexander obitus
capi. Sed insequens, cum
sui ad Antipater Craterus
adjungo, vinco ad Cranon
Atheniensis, & paulo post
Macedo præsidium in Munychia accipio.*

*At in Oriens, Perdiccas
cupiens omnis ad sui trans-
fero, validus exercitus
duco contra Ptolemaus, sed
in ipse Nilus transitus,
conspiratio suus qui ob
superbia invisus sum, occi-
do. Eumenes qui Perdic-
cas faveo, paulo antecum
Craterus & Neoptolemus
factus pralium, uterque
vinco & occido ; itaque
tam ille, quam Alcetas,
Perdiccas frater, hostis
judico ; reliquæ ex Ptole-
maus & Antipater volun-
tas compono, penes qui
& Antigonus, principatus
tunc sum. Antigonus con-
tra Eumenes profectus &
Alcetas, uterque in Pisi-
dia supero. Antipater rex
Aridæus & conjux tu-
tor factus Polyperchon,
moriatur. Polyperchon O-
lympias, mater Alexan-
der,*

ther of Alexander, into Macedonia, who had fled for Fear of Antipater into Epire; after she was restored, she put to Death Arideus, with his Wife Eurydice, and most of the Grandees that were Friends of Cassander, Antipater's Son, This Cassander with Polyperchon in Greece, Eumenes the Favourer of Polyperchon, and Olympias in Asia, made War upon Antigonus at the same Time. Cassander got Athens, over which Demetrius Phalereus a Disciple of Theophrastus, a Man famous for Eloquence and the Study of Philosophy, was made Governor, and their popular State taken away. Cassander having made himself Master of Macedonia, slew Olympias, and married Thessalonice Sister of Alexander the Great.

But in Asia, Eumenes having wearied Antigonus a long Time, at last being betrayed by the Treachery of the Argyraspidæ, he was put to Death by him, ten Years after the Death of Alexander the Great. From that Time, Antigonus improving in Wealth and Power, renewed the War against Cassander and Ptolemy, with his Son Demetrius, who got the Sirname of Poliorcetes; both of them declaring they would recover those Cities of Greece, whose Liberty Cassander had destroyed; and he did by his Son Demetrius restore most of them to their former Liberty, especially Athens, 15 Years af-

ter

der, in Macedonia revoco-
qui Antipater meus in E-
pirus fugio; is postquam
restituo, Arideus conjux-
que Eurydice, ac plerique
princeps, Cassander Anti-
pater filius amicus, inter-
ficio. Hic Cassander cum
Polyperchon in Gracia,
Eumenes fautor Polyper-
chon, & Olympias in Asia,
Antigonus idem tempus
bellum infero. Athena in
Cassander potestas venio,
qui popularis sublatuſ do-
minatus praeficio Demetrius
Phalereus, Theophrastus
discipulus, facundia & phi-
losophia studium praestans.
Cassander positus Macedo-
nia, Olympias occido,
Thessalonice soror Alexan-
der Magnus uxor duco.

At in Asia Eumenes, fa-
tigatus diu Antigonus, tan-
dem Argyraspides perfidia
proditus ad idem tollo an-
nus decimus ab Alexander
Magnus obitus. Ex is tem-
pus Antigonus, opes & po-
tentia auctus, bellum con-
tra Cassander & Ptolemaus
instaurō, cum filius Deme-
trius, qui Poliorcetes cog-
nomen adipiscor; uterque
proficiens, sui Gracia civi-
tas, qui libertas Cassander
opprimo, recupero volo; hic
plerique per Demetrius fi-
lius prior libertas restituo,
imprimis Athena, quintus
decimus annus postquam

Lamia-

ter it had been enslaved in the Lamian War: In which Year, as well he and his Son, as the rest of the Successors of Alexander, took upon them the Stile and Title of Kings, with the usual Badges of Royal Dignity. About these Times, that is to say, 24 Years after the Death of Alexander, and 301 before Christ, Antigonus and Demetrius becoming formidable to the rest by reason of their exorbitant Power, Lysimachus, Cassander, and Seleucus, engaged them with united Force at Ipsus, a Town of Phrygia; Antigonus was worsted and slain in the Battle: Demetrius flying into Greece, was deny'd Entrance into their City, by the Athenians; but having soon after recruited his Forces, he attacks the Athenians, and carries the Town after a Year's Siege, driving out Lachares, who had acted the Tyrant there. The King's Humanity was extraordinary towards the conquered, who, as they had deserv'd, so did they fear the utmost Extremity: He restored them all they had before, except their Liberty; and having put a Garrison in the Place, he marched against the Lacedæmonians; and having conquer'd them, with their King Archidamus, whilst he was preparing to lay Siege to Sparta, some new Hopes called him off from Macedonia. Cassander had died there a little before, and had left three Sons behind him by Thessalonia;

Lamiacus bellum in seruitus venio. Qui idem annus, tam ille & filius, quam reliquus successor Alexander, regius summen & insigne sumo. Sub hic, i. e. annus vicesimus quartus post obitus Alexander, & 301 ante Christum, Antigonus & Demetrius, cum ob nimis potentia formidolosus ceterum Lysimachus, Cassander, & Seleucus, conjuncta copia adversus ille ad Ipsus Phrygia oppidum pugna facio; victus Antigonus in acies cado. Demetrius in Græcia fugiens, ab Atheniensis excludo, verum paulo post vires actus Atheniensis oppugno, urbsque annuus obsidibus clausus obtineo pulsus Lachares qui ibi tyrannis exerceo. Summus sum in victus rex humanitas & extremus omnis meritis & patior formidans. Præstinus ille omnis restituo præter libertas, & impositus præsidium, contra Lacedæmonius tendo; qui victus cum rex Archidamus, dum sui ad Sparta obsidibus accingo, nova spes in Macedonia avertio. Mortuus ibi paulo ante Cassander moriens filius à Thessalonice tres relinquo; qui maximus Philippus unus annus regno; reliquus duo; Antipater & Alexander, de imperium certo,

nice; the Eldest of which, Philip, reigned a Year; the other two, Antipater and Alexander, fought for the Kingdom. Antipater, Son-in-Law to Lyfimachus, King of Thrace, killed his Mother, because she seemed more inclinable to Alexander; wherefore Alexander sends for Pyrrhus to his Assistance; but Demetrius coming thither, whom at the same Time Alexander had sent for, he drove Pyrrhus and Antipater out of the Country, killed Alexander, and made himself Master of Macedonia.

After this he raised a great Army of 98000 Foot, and 12000 Horse, with a Fleet of 500 Sail, in order to recover Asia; but Seleucus, Lyfimachus, Ptolemy, and Pyrrhus oppose him with united Force. Being turned out of Macedonia, and terrified with the Revolt of the Cities, he was obliged to surrender himself to Seleucus, who had his Daughter Stratonice in Marriage, and freely gave her up to his Son Antiochus, who was passionately in Love with her, to the Hazard of his Life. With him he ingloriously ended his Days, in Luxury and Riot, three Years after he was taken.

Not long after the three first of the Conquerors dy'd; Ptolemy, the Son of Lagus, leaving his Kingdom to his Son Philadelphus; Lyfimachus passing over into Asia against Seleucus, dy'd in Battle, 74 Years of Age; and Seleucus in his 77th, seven

certo. Antipater, Lyfimachus rex Thracia gener, mater, quod in Alexander videor propensior, occido. Alexander itaque Pyrrhus in auxilium voco. Eò verò Demetrius adveniens, qui idem quoque tempus Alexander accio, Pyrrhus & Antipater pulsus Alexander interfectus, Macedonia posior.

Post hic ingens pars exercitus duodecentenus pedes, & 12000 eques, cum classis 500 navis, ad recuperò Asia. Sed Seleucus, Lyfimachus, Ptolemaus, & Pyrrhus, junctus vires oppugno. Ejectus Macedonia, ac civitas defectio territus, Seleucus sui tradocogo, qui Stratonice is filia in Matrimonium habeo, qui Antiochus filius, quod is ad usque vita periculum perdisè adamo, sponte cedo. Apud hic inter luxus & delicia vita inglorius finio, annus tertius postquam capio.

Non ita multo post victor primus tres extinguo; Ptolemaus, Lagus filius translatus in filius Philadelphus regnum; Lyfimachus trajiciens in Asia contra Seleucus, pugnanis occumbo, annus natus 74; Seleu-

seven Months after him. The last of all Alexander's Fellow-Soldiers, being trapanued by Ptolemy Ceraunus, Brother of Philadelphus, he lost, together with his Life, the Kingdom of Macedonia, which he had taken from Lysimachus.

After the Death of Demetrius, his Posterity reigned in Macedonia, till Perfes, the Son of Philip, of whom we shall speak hereafter.

Pyrrhus, whom we have had Occasion to mention, above, was one of the most illustrious Princes of his Time: He was the Son of Æacides, King of the Molossi, and being forced out of his Kingdom, he was first entered in War under Demetrius Poliorcetes, to whom his Sister Deidamia was married; for he served under him in the famous Battle in which Demetrius, with his Father Antigonus, was overthrown at Ipsus. Afterward, by the Assistance of Ptolemy, he recovered his Country, being invited into Macedonia by Alexander the Son of Cassander, he claimed a Part of it to himself; from which being beat by Demetrius Poliorcetes, he carried on the War for some Years, partly by himself, and partly in Conjunction with Lysimachus, Ptolemy, and Seleucus; the Reward of which was Macedonia, which he held only for seven Months. By-and-by being sent for by the Tarentines into Italy, he made

War

*Seleucus vero 77 annus a-
gens, post menses 7. Alex-
ander commilito ultimus,
Ptolemaus Ceraunus, fra-
ter Philadelphus, insidia
oppressus, regnum Macedo-
nia quæ Lysimachus erip-
tum cum vita pariter amitto.*

*Post mors Demetrius,
posteri is in Macedonia
regno, usque ad Perseu,
Philippus filius, de qui pos-
tea dico.*

*Pyrrhus, qui mentio su-
pra facio, omnis rex sum
tempus illustris sum; filius
sum Æacides, rex Molo-
ssi, ac regnum pulsus sub
Demetrius Poliorcetes, qui
soror is Deidamia nubo,
primus tyrocinium, res
militaris habeo; nam in
illa celebris pugna quæ
ad Ipsus vinco cum Anti-
gonus pater Demetrius sub
is milito. Postea, opus
Ptolemaus regnum recupo-
ro, vocatus in Macedonia
ab Alexander Cassander fi-
lius, pars is sui vindico,
unde pulsus à Demetrius
Poliorcetes, aliquot annus
partim per sui, partim
iunctus cum Lysimachus,
Ptolemaus, & Seleucus,
vires bellum gero, qui præ-
mium occupata septem
haud amplius mensis Ma-
cedonia sum. Mox à Ta-
rentinus exitus in Ita-
lia, contra Romanus bello.
Nec minus Sicilia interius
aggressus, tam hic quam
Italia*

War against the Romans. He likewise, in the mean time, attempted Sicily; but was oblig'd to quit both that and Italy, and return into his own Kingdom again. After which he again made himself Master of Macedonia, by driving out Antigonus, the Son of Demetrius. At last being sent for by Cleonymus the Spartan, the Son of Areus, into Peloponnesus, against Antigonus, he lost his Life at Argos, in the Year before Christ 272, being the 23d of his Reign.

About these Times the Gauls broke in upon Thrace and Greece; and first into Thrace, under their General Cambaules, but returned again into their own Country. The second time they divided their Forces into three Parts; some fell upon Thrace under the Conduct of Cerethrius, others upon Pannonia, under Brennus and Acichorius; Bolgius led the rest into Macedonia and Illyricum, and gave the Macedonians a great Overthrow, in which Ptolemæus Ceraunus was slain. But at last the Barbarians were driven out of Macedonia by Sosthenes, who by that good Service got the Kingdom. After this the Gauls made a third Irruption into Greece, under their General Brennus and Acichorius; their Army consisted of 152000 Foot, and 20000 Horse; they were first defeated at Thermopylae, then at Parnassus, whither they came in order to take and

Italia coactus excedo in regnum revertor. Hinc Macedonia rursum potior, ejectus Antigonus Demetrius filius. Postremo, à Cleonymus Spartanus, Areus filius, evocatus in Peloponnesus, adversus Antigonus, apud Argos oppeto, ante Christum 272, regnum annus vicesimus tertius.

Sub hic tempus Gallus, in Thracia & Gracia irrumpo; primo in Thracia, Cambaules dux, sed domus rursus revertor. Secundo, divisus trifariam copia, alius Thracia, dux Cerethrius, Pannonia alius Brennus & Acichorius ducens adeo; reliquus in Macedonia & Illyricum ago Bolgius, & Macedon ingens praelium supero, in qui Ptolemæus Ceraunus occido. Sed tandem à Sosthenes ex Macedonia finis Barbarus pello, isque meritum regnum consequor. Post hic Gallus tertius irrumpo in Gracia facio, imperator Brennus & Acichorius, qui exercitus consto pedes mille 152, eques 20000; vinco primum ad Thermopyla, tum ad Parnassus, quo potius undus delphicus templum ac spoliandus gratia per-rumpo,

rifle the Temple of Delphos, in which Battle Brennus lost his Life.

About these Times the Commonwealth of the Achæans had its rise, that is to say, in the Year of Christ 281. The Dymæans, Patrensiens, Tritænsiens, and Pharænsiens, first begun the Union, and the rest afterwards joined them. At the Beginning they chose yearly a Secretary and two Prætors out of the several Cities, each in its Turn; but after 25 Years they thought fit to have but one Prætor.

The Commonwealth grew very great by the good Conduct of Aratus the Sicyonian; who in the twentieth Year of his Age, attempted to deliver the Cities of Greece, which were mostly in Subjection to Tyrants, from their Yoke and that of the Macedonians. He begun first with his own Country, by driving out the Tyrant Nicocles, and joined it with the common Assembly of the Achæans, in the Year before Christ 253. And whereas above 500 banish'd Sicyonians were restored to their Native Country again, and upon their Return demanded their Estates. Aratus went into Egypt, and got from Ptolemæus Philadelphus 150 Talents, to make them Satisfaction with. Eight Years after he was made Prætor, and a Year after bore the same Office again; when he drove the Macedonian Garrison, commanded by Persæus, out of the

rumpo, in qui prælum pereco Brennus.

Circa hic tempus, annus Christus scilicet 281, oris respublica Achæi. Primo Dymæus, Patrensis, Tritænsis, & Pharænsis, concordia in eo; ad qui sui reliqui deinceps applica. Principium quotannis Scriba & duo Prætor in orbem constituo; post annus autem 25 unus Prætor placeo eigo.

Hic respublica Aratus Sicyonius virtus magnus auctus exresco; qui annus vicesimus Græciæ urbs, qui ab tyrannus plerique obtineo, ab in necnon Macedo jugum libero conor. Initium a patria sua facio, expulsus Nicocles tyrannus, & ad communis concilium Achæus adjungo, annus ante Christus 253. Cum autem exul amplius quingenti patria restituo, & reversus bona suos repeto, Aratus in Ægyptus profectus a Ptolemæus Philadelphus 150 talenta, qui ille satisfacio, exprimo. Octavus post annus Prætor fio, & annus interjectus iterum idem magistratus capio; qui tempus defectus ex ars Macedo præsidium qui Persæus præsum, Corinthus, jugum

the Citadel of Corinth, and delivered that City from the Macedonian Yoke.

About the same Time there happened a great Disorder at Lacedæmon, in the Reign of Agis and Leonidas. Agis being not yet 20 Years of Age, and desirous to restore the obsolete Discipline of Lycurgus, endeavoured to bring it about by a Remission of Debts, and a Division of Lands. But the chief Men of the City, and amongst them Leonidas, the other King, opposed it. Notwithstanding he persisted in his Design, having engaged Lysander, one of the Ephori, to assist him in his Undertakings; by whom Leonidas was impeached and deposed, and his Authority conferred upon Cleombrotus his Son-in-Law. Afterwards, new Ephori succeeding, and calling Lysander, and the other Favourers of Agis, to Account, both the Kings come into the Forum, with a great Attendance of their Friends, depose the Ephori, and place others of their own Party in the Room. Amongst the rest Agesilaus, a Man of a great Estate, but very much in Debt; who therefore persuaded Agis, before he proceeded upon the Agrarian Law, to propose a Discharge from all Debts; and Agis having taken his Advice, when they came to a Division of Lands, Agesilaus begun to play his Tricks, and decline the Business;

jugum Macedonicus libero.

Sub idem tempus Lacedæmon magnus tumultus exto, Agis ac Leonidas regnans. Agis nondum vicesimus ætas annus, collapsus Lycurgus disciplina instauro cupiens, ab novus tabula & ager divisio is aggredior facio. Qui cum civitas princeps & inter is Leonidas rex aliter intercedo. Nihilominus in inceptum perflo, adjutor consilium nactus Lysander, unus ex Ephorus; à qui Leonidas judicium postulatus, abrogatus regnum, & in Cleombrotus gener is translatus. Postea novus succedens Ephorus, ac Lysander aliusque fautor Agis ad causa dico citans, rex ambo magnus cum amicus stipatus in Forum venio, Ephorus magistratus ab rogo, pro hic alius suus pars substituo, & inter ceter Agesilaus, latissime arans homo, sed as obrutus alienus; qui propterea Agis auctor sum, ut ante lex Agrarius, novus tabula propono. Is cum Agis consilium pareo, ubi venio ad ager partitio, mirus ars ludifcor ac tergiversor Agesilaus insto. Qui res ab Agis civis alieno animus. igitur conspiratio

sinels; which Thing alienated the Affections of the Spartans from Agis. Wherefore Leonidas was, by a Confederacy of his Enemies, recalled from Banishment, and restored to his Kingdom. Agis and Cleombrotus fled for their Lives to the Temple of Minerva Chalcæa. Cleombrotus having obtained his Life, by his Wife Chelonis, the Daughter of Leonidas, went into Banishment, and thither Chelonis followed him, Agis being seized by the Ephori, and condemned to die, was hanged.

Leonidas dying some Time after, Cleomenes reigned, a Youth of a great, but a hot and violent Spirit, and an extraordinary Soldier. He defeated in several Battles the Achæans, who at that Time were very strong and powerful, and carried their Arms up and down Peloponnesus under the Command of Aratus; the Lacedæmonians having quitted their Alliance for that of the Ætolians, with whom they were at War.

For the Achæans, at this Time more especially, under the Direction of Aratus, push'd on their Design of forming one Common-wealth out of all the Cities of Peloponnesus; which the Kings of the Macedonians being apprehensive of, had either placed Tyrants in most of them, or did, by their Succours, support such as had set up themselves. Aratus used his

spiratio inimicus ille: revoco ab exilium Leonidas, ac regnum restituo. Agis & Cleombrotus supplex ad delubrum Minerva Chalcæa confugio. Cleombrotus per Chelonis uxorem, Leonidas filia, vita impetro, solum verto, ac vir Chelonis sequor. Agis ab Ephorus comprehensus, caputque damnatus, vita liquens finio.

Leonidas aliquanto post vita perfunctus, Cleomenes regno, ingens animus sed fervidus ac ferox adulescens, & imprimis bellum strenuus. Achaenses & imperium tunc ferens, ac totus Peloponnesus Aratus dux volens, haud semel acies profuso, cum ab is foedus transisset Lacedæmonius ad societas Ætolus, cum qui is bellum sum.

Etenim Achaus multo magis per hic tempus propositum suus urgeo, auctor Aratus, uti ex omnis Peloponnesus civitas republica unus facio; qui metuens Macedo rex, in ille plerique tyrannus aut ipse colloco, aut jam per sui constitutus suus praesidium firmo. In his quavis de jicio, qua sponte in com-

his utmost Application, partly in deposing them by Force, partly in drawing them over to the common League. And therefore whilst Antigonus Gonatas, Son of Demetrius Poliorcetes, was alive, he brought over to the League of the Achæans, besides other Towns, Sicyon and Corinth, by turning the Tyrant out of the former, and the Garrison of the Macedonians out of the latter. But after the Death of Gonatas, he used his utmost Industry for the Delivery of Greece. At which Time he freed Attica from the Macedonian Yoke, by wheedling Diogenes, who governed it, by great Rewards, to betray it. After that, he delivered the Argives, the Hermionians, the Phliasians, and others, the Tyrants voluntarily surrendring themselves for fear of being betrayed: But the Ætolians, and Cleomenes King of the Lacedæmonians, put a Stop to his successful Proceedings; the former out of Envy, and by underhand Dealing; the latter, by Force of Arms, routing Aratus and the other Generals of the Achæans, as we have already said; and the more easily to accomplish his Design, he took away the Ephori, and assumed to himself the whole Power and Management of Affairs, and restored the ancient Discipline of Lycurgus, in the tenth Year of his Reign, and of Rome 528. Being thus deliver'd from all

Appre-

communis foedus adduco, sedulus opera facio Aratus. Itaque superstes adhuc Antigonus Gonatas, Demetrius Poliorcetes filius, præter alius oppidum Sicyon & Corinthus, ejectus illinc tyrannus, hinc Macedo praesidium, ad suus foedus adjungo. Tum vero Gonatas mortuus, in libero Grecia studium omnis suus conféro. Qui tempus Attica jugum Macedonum exsolvo, Diogenes qui ille præsum ad is prodo illectus. Dehinc Argivus, Hermionensis, Phliasus, aliusque libero, sponte sui dedens proditio metus tyrannus. Verum hic iam prosper res Ætolus, & Cleomenes rex Lacedæmonius mora objicio; ille invidia & calliditas; hic vero vis & arma, Aratus & alius Achæus imperator, ut jam dico, vinco; & quo facilius propositum consequor, sublatus Ephorus, jus omnis & imperium sui vendico, verusque Lycurgus Disciplina restituo, annus regnum suus decimus, Roma vero 528. Exinde domesticus metus exsolutus, in Achæicus bellum totus incumbo, hic sustento cum Achæus impar sui video, Aratus jam fatiscens, idem auctor auxilium Macedo accerso: Macedo tunc impero Antigonus,

Apprehensions at Home, he applied himself wholly to the Achæan War; which the Achæans finding themselves unable to carry on, Aratus being now in a declining Condition, they did, by his Advice, send to the Macedonians for Assistance. Antigonus surnamed Δωδών, was at that Time King of Macedonia: With him the Achæans enter into an Alliance, putting into his Hands the Citadel of Corinth, and soon after declare him General of the Greeks by Sea and Land. The several Parties that came into this Alliance were the Macedonians, Achæans, Epirotæ, Phocensians, Bœotians, Arcadians, and Thessalians. Cleomenes having met Antigonus breaking in with a mighty Army at the Isthmus, being frightened at the Revolt of the Argives, retired to defend his Country. Thus the Macedonians, without any Opposition, entered Peloponnesus, and the Year after made themselves Masters of many Towns; whilst Cleomenes was not idle, who took Megalopolis by Surprise, and utterly destroyed it, because the Inhabitants, though driven from it, refused to enter into Alliance with him, by the Advice of Philopæmenes, who was then 30 Years of Age. At last Cleomenes was defeated by Antigonus, in a Battle nigh Selasia, a Town of Laconica, in the Year before Christ 221. Cleomenes making his Escape out of the Fight, went over in-

gonus, cognomen Δωδών: Cum hic societas in eo Achæus, traditus arx Corinthius, ac non ita multo post Græcus nomen dux terra marique renuncio. Venio in communia ille fœdus, Macedo, Achæus, Epirota, Phocensis, Bœotus, Arcas, & Thessalus. Cleomenes irrumpens cum ingens copia, Antigonus cum ad Isthmus occurro, Argivus defectio territus, ad defendo patria retro pes refero. Ita Macedo, prohibens nullus Peloponnesus ingredior, ac sequens annus multus oppidum potior; haud interim cessans Cleomenes, qui Megalopolis ex improvviso capio & vertoque funditus, quod societas sui cum in eo civis patria licet profugus renno ita suadens Philopæmenes, qui cum triginta annus natus sum. Postremo ad Selasia, Laconica oppidum, ab Antigonus prælium vinco Cleomenes, annus ante Christus 221. Elapsus è pugna Cleomenes, ad Ptolemaus Evergetes transfreto in Egyptus, vacuus defensor Antigonus relinquens Lacædæmon. Qui ille adiens, libertas is ac pristinus omnis jus restituo. Postridie certior factus incurso ab finitimus Barbarus Macedonia finis, eo quam cellerrime

to Egypt to Ptolemy Euergetes, leaving Lacedæmon, without any to defend it, to Antigonus; which he enter'd, and restored them their Liberty, and all their former Rights. The Day after being inform'd that the Borders of Macedonia were invaded by the neighbouring Barbarians, he march'd away thither with all speed, routed his Enemies and soon after dy'd, leaving his Kingdom to his Son Philip, who made War with the Romans.

Cleomenes being honourably and kindly receiv'd by Ptolemy Euergetes, after his Death, begun to be suspected by his Successor Philopator, who committed him to Custody. Out of which at length making his Escape, he with a few others, running up and down Alexandria, and inviting the Citizens in vain to Liberty, laid violent Hands upon himself, in the third Year after his coming to Egypt.

Antigonus *Ἀντίγονος* being invited by the Achæans to their Assistance against Cleomenes, after he had conquered him, made a Peace throughout Greece; of which amongst other Conditions, this was one, That the Ætolians should not enter Achaia with an Army. He dying soon after, his Son Philip succeeded him, being not yet seventeen Years of Age. The Ætolians despising his Youth, and having been for some Time weary of the publick Quiet, and ac-

lerrime contendo. Ubi hostis profligatus, haud tot multo post decedo, relictus regnum Philippus filius, qui postea cum Romanis bello.

Cleomenes à Ptolemaus Euergetes per honorificè & amanter exceptus, is mortuus, in suspicio venio apud successoris Philopator, qui illum in custodia irado. E qui tandem erumpens, cum paucus distinctus gladius per totus Alexandria discurrens civisque frustra ad libertas vocans, sui ipse manus asfero, tertius quam Ægyptus adeo annus.

Antigonus Ἀντίγονος ab Achæis contra Cleomenes in auxilium vocatus, is victus, pax totus Græcia constituo, qui inter alius conditio is sum, ne Ætolus cum exercitus Achaia intro. Hic paulo post vita functus Philippus succedo, qui nondum septimus decimus annus excedo. Ætolus hic atas pre-tus, cum jampridem is quies publicus piget, quod antea raptum vivo con-
I *suscep-*

accustom'd before to live upon the Spoil, begun the Breach of the Peace with the Ravage of Messenia, which was then in Alliancè with them. The Ætolians were commanded by Dorimachus and Scopas: The first Battle betwixt them and the Achæans was fought at Caphyæ a Town of Arcadia, in which the Achæans were conquer'd. The Ætolians did now with greater Assurance make Havock thro' all Peloponnesus. Against whom Philip being invited by the common Consent of the Allies, into the Number of which the Messenians were receiv'd, declar'd War against them, which was call'd the War of the Allies, in the Year before Christ 220, when Aratus was Prætor of the Achæans. Lycurgus being made King of the Lacedæmonians, after the Death of Cleomenès, enter'd into Alliance with the Ætolians, and falls upon the Achæans. The War continued for three Years, when Philip having heard of the Overthrow of the Romans at the Thrasimene Lake, made Peace with the Ætolians, being desirous to sail into Italy, and come in for a Share of the Victory with the Carthaginians. The Affairs of the Greeks, from this Time till the entire Reduction of them by the Romans, fall in with the Roman History.

suesco, turbo pax initium facio, à Messenia populatio, qui in is societas tunc sum. Prasum Ætolus Dorimachus & Scopas: Primum pralium inter is & Achæus ad Caphyæ oppidum Arcadia commisso, in qui Achæus supero. Ætolus ex is major fiducia sumptus Peloponnesus totus grassor. Contra qui evocatus Philippus de communis socius sententia, qui in numerus Messenius recipio, bellum is indico, qui bellum socialis appello, annus ante Christum ducentessimus & vicesimus, cum Aratus Prætor sum Achæus. Lycurgus rex Lacedæmonius post obitum Cleomenes creatus, factus cum Ætolus sœdus Achæus infesto. Bellum continuo usque ad annus tertius qui Philippus auditus clades Romanus ad Thrasimenus lacus, pax cum Ætolus facio, cupiens in Italia navigo, & cum Pœnus in pars venio victoria. Res Græcus ab hic tempus donec in potestas Romanus venio, cum historia Romanus coincido.



A N
ABRIDGMENT
 OF THE
ROMAN History.

C H A P. I.



THE twelfth King of the Latins after Æneas, was Amulius, who circumvented his Brother Numitor, to whom the Right of Succession appertain'd, upon the Account of his Age. Numitor had an only Daughter call'd Silvia, whom Amulius made a Vestal Nun, that there might be no Hopes of any Posterity by her; but she (by whom she was got with Child is uncertain) was brought to Bed of Twins, Romulus and Remus, who being expos'd by the King's Order, and privately educated by one Faustulus, a Shepherd, after they came to Man's Estate, having slain A-

mulius,

Uodecimus ab
 D Æneas Lati-
 nus impero A-
 mulius, Nu-
 mitor frater
 circumscriptus, qui propter
 atas jus regnum pertineo.
 Numitor unicus sum filia
 Silvia, qui Amulius, ne
 quis spes posteritas sum,
 Vestalis facio. At ille, in-
 certum qui compressus, ge-
 minus sum enixus, Ro-
 mulus & Remus, qui
 jussu rexi expositus, &
 Faustulus pastor clam edu-
 catus, postquam adoles-
 co, occisus Amulius, avus
 restituo in regnum, &
 Roma condo, annus septin-
 gentesimus quinquagesi-
 mus

mulius, restored their Grand-Father to his Kingdom, and built Rome, in the Year 753 before Christ was born.

Romulus having dispatched his Rival Brother, was saluted King by his Followers; and having settled the State of Affairs, being in want of Women, he seized upon all the young Women that came to see the Publick Games at Rome; upon which a terrible and long War with the Sabines ensued. The Cæninenses, Antemnates, and Crustumini were conquer'd. And at last the Sabines, under the Conduct of Tatius, bearing hard upon the Romans, by the Interposition of the Sabine Women that had been detained at Rome, it was agreed upon betwixt both Parties, that they should jointly inhabit Rome, and Romulus and Tatius should reign together. The latter being slain six Years after, Romulus reigned alone, and completed the Term of 38 Years, having conquer'd the neighbouring Cities. At last, a great Tempest arising as he held an Assembly at the Lake of Caprea, he was no where to be found, being torn in pieces by the Senators (as many are of Opinion) to whom he was now grown odious upon the Account of his Cruelty. He first divided the City into thirty Curia, and three Tribes; the Poor he put under the Protection of the great Ones, whom he nam'd Patricii. He triumphed
three

*mus tertius ante natus
Christus.*

*Romulus interficio frater amulus, rex suus saluto; & ordinatus res, quod scemina careo, rapio puella qua Roma specto ludus publicus venio, ex qui vehemens & diuturnus cum Sabinus bellum exorior. Caninenses, Antemnates, & Crustumini vinco. Ac demum Sabinus Tatius dux, premo, interventus raptus convenit inter ambo, uti Roma communiter habito, & Romulus; & Tatius simul impero. Tatius interficio post sex annus, solus regno Romulus & triginta octo annus expleo, finitimus interim civitas bellum supero. Demum ad Caprea palus dum concio habeo magnus repente tempestas coorior, nusquam compareo pater (ut sum multis opinio) disceptus, qui propter savitia invisus sum capi. Primus ille civitas divido in triginta Curia, & tres Tribus; tenuis clientela potentior addico, qui Patricius nomen. Tres de hostis victus triumphus in urbs inveho; primo, de Caninenses & Antemnates, quando & Acron rex is suus manus casus, primus
Fu-*

three Times over his vanquish'd Enemies; first, over the Cæninenses and Antemnates, in which War having slain their King Acron with his own Hand, he consecrated the first Spoils to Jupiter Feretrius; secondly, over the Camerini; thirdly, over the Fidenates and Veientes.

After an Interregnum of a Year's Continuance, Numa Pompilius a Sabine, and born at Cures, was chosen King by the Romans, in the 714th Year before Christ was born; who applying himself to the Preservation of the publick Quiet, instituted all the religious Rites of the Romans. He made an Addition of two Months to the Year, which till that Time had consisted of ten; and reigned 43 Years.

The 3d King of the Romans was Tullus Hostilius, a Man of a restless Temper, and cut out for War; he conquer'd the Albani, and destroy'd their City, after he had first removed the Inhabitants and all their Substance to Rome, and tore Metius Fuffetius, Dictator of the Albans, convict of Treachery, ty'd betwixt two Chariots, in Pieces. He triumph'd three times over the Albans, the Fidenates, and the Sabines. He reigned 32 Years, and perished with his Wife, and whole Family, by Lightning from Heaven.

The fourth King that reigned at Rome was Ancus Martius, Grand-

Jupiter Feretrius spoliū consecro; secundò, de Camerini; tertio, de Fidenates & Veientes.

Post interregnum unus annus, Numa Pompilius, genus Sabinus, & Cures oriundus, rex Romanus optatus sum, annus septingentesimus & decimus quartus ante Christus natus; qui conversus ad studium pax, Romanus sacra constituo. Augeo annum duo mensis hætenus decem constans, & regno annus quadraginta tres.

Tertius Roma regno Tullus Hostilius, insolens pax, & ad bellum factus; hic Albanus vinco, urbs is excido, cum opes is omnis ipseque populus Roma transfero; ac Metius Fuffetius, Albanus Dictator perfidia convictus, inter duo currus religatus, discerpo. Ter triumpho, de Albanus, Fidenates, & Sabinus; regno triginta duo annus, & pereō de cælum ractus, cum uxor & familia.

Quartus Roma regno Ancus Martius, Numa
I 3 *Pom-*

Grandson of Numa Pompilius, by whom the Latins were subdu'd, and most of them taken into the City, and settled in the Aventine Mount. The Janiculum was fortify'd by him, a Bridge made over the Tiber, and Ostia built. He reign'd 24 Years.

The fifth King of Rome was Tarquinius Priscus, the Son of Demaratus a Corinthian. He came to Rome from Tarquinii, a Town of Etruria, from whence he was called Lucius Tarquinius. After he came to the Government he augmented the Senate, subdu'd the Twelve Nations of the Etruria, and borrow'd from them the Ensigns of the supreme Power, the Fasces, the Trabeæ, the Curule Chairs, the Prætexta, and other Things of that kind. He was slain by the Son of Ancus, after he had reign'd 38 Years.

His Son-in-law, Servius Tullius, the sixth in Order, begun his Reign in the Year 577 before Christ. He was for his rare Endowments prefer'd before those of the Blood Royal. He first instituted the Census, and order'd it to be kept every five Years; divided the People into Classes and Centuries; and enlarg'd the City; and after he had governed the Kingdom with great Applause 44 Years, he was murdered by the horrid Villainy of a Daughter, and Tarquin his Son-in-law.

Pompilius nepos, qui Latinus supero, ac plerique in urbs recipio & colloco in mons Aventinus. Janiculum is munio, pons jungo Tiberis, & Ostia condo. Regno annus viginti quatuor.

Quintus Roma rex sum Tarquinus Priscus, filius Demaratus Corinthius. Roma migro Tarquinii, oppidum Etruscus unde Lucius Tarquinius appello. Regnum adeptus Senatus amplio, Tuscia populus duodecim subigo, ab isque insigne summus potestas accipio, Fascis, Trabea, Curulis, Prætexta, & is genus alius. Occido Ancus filius, cum regno triginta & octo annus.

Hic gener sextus ordo Servius Tullius. regnum auspicor, annus ante Christus natus quingentesimus Septuagesimus Septimus. Ob egregius virtus regius stemma proceres antepono Primus Census instituo, & quintus quique vertens annus fio decerno; populus in Classis & Centuria distribuo, & urbs amplio. Regnum demum summus cum laus per annus quadraginta quatuor administratus, gener suus Tarquinius & filia horrendus parricidium vita ille sum creptus.

The seventh and last King that reign'd at Rome, was Tarquin, surnam'd the Proud, whom most of the old Roman Authors affirm to be the Son of Priscus; but Dionysius will have him to be his Grandson. He manag'd the Kingdom he had procur'd by his Wickedness, no better than he got it, being cruel the Senators and his other Subjects. He conquer'd the Volsci, the Sabines, and Gabii; and having built the Capitol with the Spoils of the Cities he had taken, he was at last turn'd out of the City and his Kingdom too, for a Rape committed by his Son upon Lucretia.

Septimus ac postremus Roma regno Tarquinius, cognomentum Superbus, qui Priscus filius plerique vetus Romanus auctor trado; sed Dionysius nepos sum contendo. Hic regnum scelus partus non melius quam quaro administro, crudelis in senator pariter & civis. Volsci, Sabini, Gabique vinco; & Capitolium de manubia capio urbs extruo, ob filius stuprum qui Lucretia infero & urbs & regnum ejectus sum.

C H A P. II.

KING Tarquin, with his Family, being banish'd, L. Junius Brutus and L. Tarquinius Collatinus were made Consuls; the former was so severe, that he scourged and beheaded his own Sons for favouring the banish'd Kings, being a greater Friend to the publick Liberty than his own Family. A Field of the Tarquins which lay betwixt the City and Tiber, being consecrated to Mars, was from thence called Campus Martius. Brutus dy'd in the War against the Tarquins, who prevail'd upon some of the neighbouring Nations to assist them; amongst the rest, Porfena, King of Etruria,

REXTarquinius, urbs cum omnis familia, pulsus, L. Junius Brutus & L. Tarquinius Collatinus Consul creor. qui prior adeo severus sum, ut filius quoque suus quod rex ejectus faveo virga caesus securis percutio, populus libertas quam suus domus amicio. Ager Tarquinius, qui inter urbs & Tiberis sum, Mars consecratus, exinde Campus Martius appello. Brutus in bellum contra Tarquinius occumbo, qui populus quidam vicinus in auxilium suus sollicito,

ria, made War upon the Romans in Favour of the Tarquins; in which War the Bravery of Horatius Cocles was very remarkable, who maintain'd the Fight against the victorious Enemy till the Bridge was cut down, and then swam the River. Nor must we pass over in Silence the noble Attempt of Mucius Scaevola, who secretly enter'd the Enemy's Camp with a Resolution to kill the King; but having by Mistake slain one of his Nobles, he thrust his Hand into the Fire that was upon the Altar, which so terrify'd the King, that he made Peace with the Romans, and returned Home again.

After this the Latins made War upon the Romans, under the Conduct of Octavius Mamilius, Tarquin's Son-in-law; against whom Posthumius being made Dictator, vanquish'd them in a memorable Battle, at the Lake Regillus.

Afterwards, a War was proclaim'd against the Volsci, who had rais'd some Troops to send to the Assistance of the Latins in the former War. The Fortune of Caius Marcius Coriolanus was remarkable in that War; who being condemn'd in his absence, retir'd amongst the Volsci, and advis'd them to renew the War; for the Management of which being chosen General with Tullius Accius, after he had routed the Romans in several Engagements, and

inter ceteri Porsena, rex Etruria, in gratia Tarquinius bellum infero Romanus. In qui bellum Horatius Cocles virtus eniteo, qui hostis victor impetus sustineo, donec pons rescindo, qui factus flumen transnato. Nec egregius Mucius Scaevola facinus silentium pratero, qui clam hostis castra intro rex is occisurus; sed quum per error unus ex purpuratus rex occido, in ardens super altare focus manus injicio, qui rex adeo terreo, ut pax cum Romanus factus, domus redeo.

Latinus deinde Octavius Mamilius dux Tarquinius gener bellum Romanus infero; contra qui Posthumius Dictator factus ad Locum Regillum insignis praelium vinco.

Postea, Volsci bellum indictus, qui Latinus superior bellum auxilium qui mitto paro. Memorabilis is bellum fortuna C. Marcius Coriolanus sum, qui damnatus absens ab eo in Volsci, isque auctor sum instaurare bellum; qui gero dux cum Tullius Accius delectus, cum Romanus complures praelium supero, jam moenia ipse immineo, maternus preces fractus obsidio relinquo. Extinctus Corio-

and advanc'd up to the very Walls of the City, he was so mov'd by the Prayers of his Mother, that he rais'd the Siege. After the Death of Coriolanus, the Volsci went on with the War notwithstanding, and were, together with the Æqui and Hernici, soundly beat by Spurius Cassius, that had been thrice Consul; who being elevated by his Success, aspir'd to the Throne, but was prevented in his Design, and thrown headlong from the Tarpeian Rock.

In the Year 261 from the Building of the City, the common People being very much in Debr, and provok'd by the Cruelty of their Creditors, retir'd beyond the Anien into the Sacred Mount; but were reconcil'd by the prudent Persuasions of Menenius Agrippa, having first obtain'd from the Fathers, that Officers should be appointed to skreen them from the Violence of the Patricii, which were call'd Tribunes of the Common People.

After this, the Romans had a War with the Veientes, which the Family of the Fabii undertook to manage by themselves; and having pitch'd their Camp by the River Cremera, were trepann'd by the Enemy, and cut off in one Day, to the Number of 306.

The War with the Volsci continued; they were often conquer'd, especially by T. Quintius Cincinnatus, who took Antium, the Metropolis of their Nation.

Coriolanus, Volsci nihilominus bellum persevero facio. qui cum Æqui & Hernici insigniter Spurius Cassius, ter Consul, vinco; qui magnus suus successus elatus, regnum affecto, sed in ipse conatus oppressus derupis Tarpeius precipito.

Annus ab urbs conditus ducentesimus sexagesimus primus, quum plebs magnus as alienus laboro, impotentia creditor exacerbatu trans Anien in Mons Sacer secedo; sed Menenius Agrippa prudens oratio reconcilio; impetro prius à pater uti magistratus creio, qui sui à Patricius violentia defendo, qui Tribunus Plebs appello.

Post hic Romanus bellum cum Veiens sum; qui unus gens Fabius privatus opes gerendus suspicio; & quum ad Cremera fluvius castra pono circumventus hostis insidia, idem dies pereotrecentissex.

Cum Volci bellum persevero, qui sapius vinco, presertim T. Quintius Cincinnatus, qui Antium caput gens expugno. Postea
I 5 *voca-*

Nation. Afterwards being taken from the Plough, and made Dictator against the Æqui, he delivered the Consul Minucius, who was besieged by them, and obliged the Enemy to pass under the Yoke.

In the Year 303 after the Building of the City, and 451 before Christ, the Form of the Government was changed; for instead of Consuls, the Decemviri were set up, with supreme Power to make Laws for the Roman People, from those which their Ambassadors had the Year before brought from Greece; but abusing their Power, they were obliged to lay down their Authority, and the Consuls and Tribunes of the People were restored.

In the 315th Year of the City, Sp. Melius, upon Occasion of a mighty Famine, endeavouring to make his Way to a Throne, by dividing Corn amongst the People, was slain by the Order of Quintius Cincinnatus the Dictator, by C. Servilius Ahala, Master of the Horse. In the following Year the Fidenates revolt to Lars Tolumnius King of the Veientes, and put the Roman Ambassadors to Death, who had their Statues erected in the Forum. The Veientes in the next Year were subdued by Mamercus Æmilius, Dictator. Tolumnius was slain by Cornelius Cossus, who was the 2d from Romulus that dedicated the Spoils called Opima to Jupiter Feretrius.

vocatus ab aratrum, & Dictator factus contra Æqui, consul Minucius is circumfessus eripio, hostisque sub jugum mitto.

Annus ab urbs conditus trecentessimus tertius, & quadringentesimus quinquagesimus primus ante Christus, forma res publica muto; nam pro Consu, Decemviri creo cum summus potestas, qui ex lex qui legatus è Græcia superior annus affero, populus Romanus jus conscribo; sed cum potestas abutor, magistratus abdicco cogo, & Consul ac Tribunus plebs restituo.

Annus urbs trecentessimus decimus quintus, Sp. Melius per occasio prevalidus fames, in plebs frumentum divido aditus sui parans ad regnum, jussu Quintius Cincinnatus Dictator, à C. Servilius Ahala occido. Annus sequens Fidenates ad Lars Tolumnius Veientes rex desicio, & legatus populus Romanus trucidio; qui in Forum statuo pono. Veientes annus proximus Mamercus Æmilius Dictator vinco. Tolumnius Cornelius Cossus occido; qui optimus spoliolum secundus à Romulus Feretrius Jupiter consecro.

Censors were set up at Rome in the 311th Year of the City, who held their Office at first for five Years; but were afterwards, in the Year 320, reduc'd by Mamercus Æmilius, Dictator, to a Year and a half.

In the Year 323 the Dictator A. Posthumius was very successful against the Æqui and the Volsci; but stain'd the Victory with the Blood of his own Son, whom he beheaded for having fought contrary to his Orders.

In the Year of the City 358, the City Veii was taken by Camillus, Dictator, after a Siege of ten Years. He likewise reduc'd the Falisci, not so much by his Arms, as the Opinion they had of his Justice.

Aut after these mighty Successes, the Romans were well nigh ruin'd by the Gall Senones, who having laid siege to Clusium in Etruria, the Romans sent 3 of the Fabian Family Ambassadors to them who, contrary to the Law of Nations, marched out into the Field with the Clusini against the Gauls, which so incens'd them, that leaving Clusium, they marched to Rome. The Romans were routed and put to Flight in the very first Attack at Allia; after which the City was taken and burnt; the Capitol, whither the Flower of the Roman Youth retreated, was besieg'd, and had it not been for Manlius, who was afterwards

Capi-

Censor Roma constituo annus urbs trecentessimus & undecimus; qui primum magistratus in quinquennium teneo, sed postea annus 320 contraho ad sesquiannus Mamercus Æmilius Dictator.

Annus trecentessimus vigesimus tertius Dictator A. Posthumius contra Æqui & Volsci prosperè res gero; sed victoria filius suus sanguis cruento, qui securis percutio quod contra iustum suus pugno.

Annus urbs 358, urbs Veii capio Camillus, Dictator, post obsidio decennium. Redigo etiam sub imperium Falisci, non tam armis, quam opinio iustitia.

Sed post tot tantusque res gestus Romanus Galli Senones pene deleo. ad quicum Clusium in Etruria obsideo, Romanus tres Fabius legatus mitto; qui contra ius gens in acies cum Clusinus contra Gallus prodeco, qui adeo ille irrito, ut omitto Clusium Roma contendendo, Romanus primus impetus fundo, fugoque ad Allia. Urbs deinde capio & incendio; Capitolium quo sui flos Romanus iuventus recipio, obsideo, & absque Manlius sum, qui postea cognomen Capitolinus sum, noctu Barbari capio; sed ille

Capitolinus, had been taken by the Barbarians in the Night-time; but he being awakened by the gabbling of a Goose, and after him others, push'd the Gauls as they came up, headlong down the Precipice. In the mean time Camillus, who was then in Exile at Ardea, being recalled and made Dictator, having raised an Army, came to Rome, drove them out, and at about 8 Miles distance from the City, utterly ruin'd their whole Army.

ille clangor anser excitatus, ac deinde alius, subeuns per acclive Gallus ago praecept. Interim Camillus, qui Ardea exulo, revocatus, & Dictator factus, colligo copia Roma advenio, Gallusque inde ejicio, & ad octavus lapis universus is exercitus penitus deleo.

CHAP. III.

THE City being destroy'd by the Gauls, the Romans had Thoughts of leaving it, and removing to Veii; but were dissuaded from that Design by Camillus. But Marcus Manlius, who got the surname of Capitolinus, for his noble Defence of the Capitol, whilst he endeavours by Ambition and popular Favour to possess himself of the supreme Power, was thrown from the Tarpeian Rock, which he had defended, in the Year 370.

In the Year 377, there was a mighty Contest betwixt the Nobility and the Commons; C. Licinius Stolo and L. Sextius, Tribunes of the common People, proposed a Law for choosing one of the Consuls out of the Commons. They carried their Point at last, in the Year

URBS ad Gallus excisus, Romanus is relinquo, Veiiq; migro cogito; sed dissuadeo Camillus ab is propositum revoco. Sed Marcus Manlius qui observatus Capitolium decus Capitolinus cognomen accipio, dum per Ambitio & popularis gratia via sui affecto ad regnum, ex is ipse qui tutor Tarpeius saxum dejicio annus 370.

Annus 377 magnus Patricius inter & Plebeius altercatio sum; C. Licinius Stolo & L. Sextius, Tribunes plebs, lex promulgo de Plebeius alter creo Consul. Pervinco de mum annus trecentessimus octogessimus septimus, & annus

387, and in the following Year L. Sextius was chose Consul.

After this the Romans had War with the Tiburtes, the Tarquinienfis, and Falifci; and again with the Gauls, who being drawn up in order of Battle, one of them sent a Challenge to the Romans, and was slain by one M. Valerius, a Tribune of the Soldiers, by the Assistance of a Crow, who from thence had the Sirname of Corvinus.

But of all their Wars, none was more troublesome and lasting than that against the Samnites; which the Romans undertook in the Year of the City 411, at the Request of the Campani; it lasted 70 Years; tho' they were several Times beat, as in the Year 413, in which the Latins rose up in Arms against the Romans; but were the Year after conquered by the Consuls Torquatus and Decius; the former of which beheaded his own Son, for fighting without his Order; the other devoted himself to Destruction for the Army; after which the Enemies made their Submission, but by-and-by rebelling, were entirely reduced in the Year 416.

About this Time the Gauls made a Peace with the Romans, which they kept 30 Years. But about the Year 450, the Cisalpine, together with the Transalpine Gauls, and the Thuscans, laid waste the Roman Territories. The Cisalpine returning Home

annus sequens L. Sextius Consul fto.

Romanus deinde Tiburtes, Tarquinienfis, & Falifci; & denuo cum Gallus bellum sum, qui in acies stans unus is Romanus ad singularis certamen provoco, & M. Valerius Tribunus miles, corvus auxilium interficio, qui exinde Corvinus cognomen habeo.

Sed omnis bellum, nullus gravior ac diuturnus quam Samniticus sum; qui annus urbs 411, Campanus rogatu suscipio Romanus; duro septuaginta annus; etsi sapius domo, velut annus 413, qui Latinus arma contra Romanus capio, sed annus sequens victus Consul Torquatus & Decius, qui ille filius, quod injussu sumus pugno, securis percutio; alter sui pro exercitus devoceo; qui facio, hostis deditio facio, sed mox rebellans, annus 416 penitus subigo.

Idem fere tempus Gallus pax cum Romanus facio, qui triginta annus servo. Sed sub annus 450 Cisalpini Galli, cum Transalpini & Etruscus Romanus ager populor; inde domus onustus prada reversus

Home loaden with Spoil, fell together by the Ears about it. Four Years after that, having join'd the Samnites and Thuscans, they fell upon the Roman Army commanded by L. Scipio, the Proprætor; In which Battle P. Decius the Consul devoted himself.

Ten Years after this, the Galli Senones being invited by the Lucani, Bruttii, Samnites, and Thuscans, besieged Aretium, and having vanquish'd L. Cæcilius the Prætor, killed 13000 of the Romans: Which Overthrow the Consul Dolabella revenged upon them soon after, and having routed the Gauls, and taken their City Sena; sent a Colony thither. The Boii being mov'd at the hard Fate of the Senones, entered into an Alliance with the Thuscans, and engaged the Romans at the Lake of Vadimon. In which Fight almost all the Thuscans were slain, and very few of the Boii escap'd. That happened in the Year of the City 471, but in the following Year the Boii were entirely reduced, three Years before Pyrrhus came into Italy.

The Palæpolitani likewise, where now Naples is, venturing to make War upon the Romans, were subdued in the third Year after, that is to say, in the Year of the City 428, by Publius the Proconsul.

The twelve Nations of the Thuscans rising for the utter Ruin of the Roman Name, in

versus Cisalpinis de hic inter sui digladior. Annus postea quartus cum Samnites Etruscusque conjungo, Romanus exercitus adior, qui presum L. Scipio; in qui pralium P. Decius Consul sui devoveo.

Decem post hic elabor annus, Gallus Seno Lucanus, Bruttius, Samnis, & Etruscus excitus, Aretium obsideo, ac L. Cæcilius Prætor vinco, Romanus mille tredecim occido: Qui clades Consul Dolabella mortuificor, & Gallus prostigo, Sena is urbs capio, colonia eo deduco. Boii Seno Calamitas commotus, & cum Etruscus conspiro, ad Vadimon lacus pugna facio. In qui cado plerique omnis Etrusci, Boii, paucus admodum evado. Is accido annus urbs quadringentesimus septuagesimus primus, sed annus sequens Boii rursus penitus subigo, tertius annus antequam Pyrrhus in Italia venio.

Palæpolitani præterea, ubi nunc Neapolis sum, abusus Romanus infero bellum, tertius post annus, qui sum urbs conditus 428, a Publius Proconsul devictus sum.

Etruscus duodecim populus in excidium Romanus nomen incitatus, annus

the Year of the City 442, were routed in a great Battle by Fabius the Consul, in the Year 444, in which were slain or taken of the Enemy to the Number of 60000.

In the Year 472, the Tarentines brought the Romans about their Ears by plundering their Fleet, and beating their Ambassadors, who came to complain of the Injury. They, together with the Tarentines, Samnites, and Salentines, were defeated by L. Æmilius Barbula. Terrify'd at this ill Fortune, they send for Pyrrhus to their Assistance; who in the Year of the City 474, having brought over an Army into Italy, made War with the Romans, which lasted 6 Years. In the first Encounter, the Romans, headed by Lævinus, being conquered, not so much by the Strength of the Enemy, as by the strange Shape of the Elephants, yielded up the Day. Pyrrhus dismiss'd all the Prisoners without Ransom. By-and-by, having made some fruitless Overtures of Peace by his Ambassador Cineas, (for Appius Claudius obstructed it) he engaged the Romans twice, the Victory both Times being dubious. He was then invited by the Syracusans into Sicily against the Carthaginians; where Matters not succeeding according to his Desires, he returns into Italy in the Year 479; and being defeated, forced out of his Camp, and beat from Tarentum, he returned into Epire.

nus urbs 442, Consul Fabius, annus 444, ingens pralium devictus sum; in quo cado aut capio hostis mille ad sexaginta.

Annus 472, Tarentinus bellum contra sui provoco, classis Romanus diripio, & is legatus, qui de injuria conqueror venio pulsus. Hic una cum Tarentinus, Samnis, & Salentinus, victus L. Æmilius Barbula. Hic clades permotus, Pyrrhus ad auxilium evoco; qui annus urbs 474 exercitus in Italia trajicio, cum Romanus bellum gero, qui sex annus teneo. Primus congressus Romanus Lævinus dux, non tam vires quam elephantus inusitatus victus species cedo. Captivus Pyrrhus sine pretium dimitto omnis. Mox, per Cyneas legatus frustra tento pax, (hic enim Appius Claudius sio prohibeo) bis anceps Mars congregior. Tum Syracusanus contra Pænus accitus in Sicilia, ubi res ex votum minime fluo, in Italia revertor annus urbs quadringentesimus septuagesimus nonus; ac victus & castra exutus, Tarentumque pulsus, in Epirus redeo.

C H A P. IV.

AFTER this a War broke out betwixt the Romans and Carthaginians in the Year of the City 490, occasioned by the Ambition and formidable Power of each of them. Hiero King of Syracuse, and Ally of the Carthaginians, made War upon the Mamertini, who had seized upon Messina. They apply'd themselves to the Romans for help, who carrying over an Army into Sicily, fell upon Hiero and the Carthaginians. The Fortune of the War was dubious a long Time; the Carthaginians being successful by Sea, and the Romans by Land. The most memorable Person in all this War was Attilius Regulus, who having brought the Carthaginians very low by two Victories obtained over them at Sea and Land, and refusing to grant them Peace but upon hard Terms, he was vanquished by Xantippus, the Lacedæmonian General, and taken Prisoner with 15000 Men, 30000 being slain, in the Year 498. Being afterwards sent to Rome by the Carthaginians, to treat with the Senate about an Exchange of Prisoners, he interpos'd to prevent it, and returning to Carthage, was put to Death in the most cruel manner imaginable, as many Authors tell us. The first amongst the Romans that obtained a Victory by Sea was C. Duilius, in the fifth Year of this

POST hic bellum inter Romanus & Pœnus orior, annus urbis 490; qui causa sum uterque civitas ambitio & formidolosus potentia. Hiero, Syracusa rex, ac Carthaginensis socius, Mamertinus qui Messana occupo arma aggredior. Hic Romanus imploro opis, qui in Insula trajicio copia, cum Hiero Pœnusque initium bellor facio. Is bellum anteps diu fortuna sum; Pœnus mare, Romanus terra vince. Memorandus is bellum cum primus venio Attilius Regulus, qui maritimus ac terrestris pralium frango Carthaginensis vires, cum pax petens nisi iniquus conditio de nolo, Xantippus Lacedæmonius dux victus, & in acies captus, cum mille 15, occido 30 mille, annus urbis duodequingentesimus. Post Carthaginensis Roma missus, ut de permuto captivus cum senatus ago, is ne fo intercedo, & Carthago reversus, omnis genus cruciatus extinguo, ut multus auctor trado. Primus navalis victoria Romanus adipiscor C. Duilius, bellum annus quintus. Alter Q. Lutatius, annus 23 & ultimus; qui ad Egates insula cum Pœnus debello. Pax

this War C. Lutatius gain'd another in the 23d and last Year, in which he made an End of the War with the Carthaginians, near the Island of Ægates. A Peace was concluded upon these Terms, That they should quit all the Islands which lie betwixt Italy and Africa, and should pay Yearly 2200 Talents for 20 Years together. This happened in the Year of the City 513, and 241 before Christ.

In the Year 519 the Temple of Janus was shut, which very rarely happened at Rome; but upon the breaking out of new Wars was presently open again. The Ligures, the Sardi, and the Corsi were subdued. After which the Romans had War with the Illyrians, and their Queen Teuta; which was dispatch'd in three Years Time.

There happened about this Time a dreadful Irruption of the Gauls. The Insubres and Boii having first sent for some Transalpine Gauls, fell upon the Romans, upon the account of the Land in Picene, which had been taken from the Galli Senones, and disposed of by Flaminius, Tribune of the Commons, by the Agrarian Law, which was made in the Year of the City 522. They were several Times worsted, and the Insubres entirely subdu'd, and King Virдумarus slain by C. Marcellus the Consul, who was the only Person after Romulus that consecrated Opima Spolia to

hic lex fuit, ut insula omnis cedo que Italia inter & Africa interjaceo ac his mille & ducenti in annus 20 talentum pendo. Is ago annus urbs conditus 513, & 241 ante Christum.

Annus 519 templum Janus claudo, qui Roma perraro accido; sed subinde novus coortus motus aperio. Ligures, Sardi, Corsi subacti. Cum Illyrius deinde ac Teuta regina bellum in eo; qui tertius post annus conficio.

Idem fere tempus Gallus formidolosus sum irrumpio. Insubres & Boii ob ereptus Senones Galli, & Agrarius lex divisus Flaminius Tribunus plebs ager Picenus, qui lex annus urbs conditus 522 fero, accio Transalpinus Gallus, Romanus oppugno. Vinco sapius, Insubresque domo, & rex Virдумarus, C. Marcellus consul truido, qui solus post Romulus ad is tempus Opima Spolia Jupiter Feretrius confecro. Hic bellum Hiero rex Sicilia frumentum vis maximus Ro-

to Jupiter Feretrius. In this War Hiero King of Sicily sent the Romans a vast quantity of Corn, the Price of which he received after the War was ended.

After this followed a second War with the Carthaginians, four and twenty Years after the End of the former; which lasted not indeed so long, but so much more terrible, for the dreadful Slaughter that was made in it, says Florus, that if any one compare the Losses on each Side, the People that proved victorious seemed more likely to be conquered. The Cause of this War was the same with that of the former: Ambition and the Impatience of the Carthaginians under their Servitude. The first Causer of this Combustion was Annibal, the Son of Hamilcar, who was General of the Carthaginians in the former War, and had accepted the Conditions of Peace with a heavy Heart: For after Affairs were settled in Africa, being sent into Spain, in the Year of the City 517, he carry'd Annibal, that was then nine Years old, along with him, having first brought him to the Altar, and made him swear that he would never be Friends with the Romans. Hamilcar being slain about nine Years after, Asdrubal his Son-in-Law was put up into his Place; he sent for Annibal, and being slain eight Years after, was succeeded by him, being

in

*Romanus mitto, qui pre-
tium conficio bellum reci-
pio.*

*Punicus inde bellum al-
ter sequor, annus à prior
finis quartus & vigesi-
mus; qui spatium qui-
dem tempus minor sum,
sed adeo clades atrocitas
terribilis, aio Florus, ut
si quis confero damnum
uterque populus, similis
victus sum populus qui
vinco. Bellum causa idem
qui superior, dominor cu-
piditas & in Pœnus im-
patientia servitus. Præci-
puus hic incendium fax
subjicio Annibal, Hamil-
car filius, is qui bellum
prior Carthaginienfis im-
perator pax lex merens
accipio, quique compono in
Africa res, annus urbs
517 missus in Hispania,
Annibal novem annus na-
tus sui cum duco; cum
is prius ad ara adductus
juro jubeo, Nunquam sui
inimicitia cum Romanus
sum. Hamilcar post an-
nus circiter novem occido,
sufficio Asdrubal ille ge-
ner, qui Annibal accio,
isque post octo annus in-
terfectus, successor habeo,
cum atas circiter septimus
ac vicesimus inchoo. Sta-
tim atque imperator fio,
totus intra flumen, Ibe-
rus Hispania sui subjicio.*
Hinc

in the 27th Year of his Age. As soon as he was made General, he subdued all Spain within the River Iberus. After that he fell upon the Town of Saguntum, with all his Might, and took it after a Siege of seven Months. All the Saguntini having in vain waited for Assistance from the Romans, were destroyed, partly by the Enemy's Sword, and partly by their own Hands. This War broke out in the Year of the City 536, and lasted 17 Years.

Upon the first coming of Annibal into Italy, both the Consuls were defeated, P. Cornelius at Tricinus, and Sempronius at Trebias. The following Year they received a greater Overthrow near the Thrasymene Lake : In the mean Time Q. Fabius Maximus being made Dictator by the People, recover'd in some measure the Roman Affairs. But the bloodiest Bout was that of Cannæ, in the Year of the City 538, occasion'd by the Rashness of one of the Consuls, Terentius Varro. There were slain in that Battle forty thousand Romans. But yet their Courage was not cast down by this Overthrow, for they would not redeem those that had been taken Prisoners in the Battle of Cannæ. In the Year 540 the Consul Marcellus besieged Syracuse, which had declared for the Carthaginians; which was wonderfully defended a long time by the

Con-

*Hinc Saguntum magnus
adorior vires, post septem
mensis capio. Saguntinus
omnis frustra expecto Ro-
manus auxilium, partim
hostilis gladius, partim suus
manus cado. Bellum hic in-
choo annus urbs 536, an-
nusque decem ac septem te-
neo.*

*Primus Annibal ad-
ventus in Italia, uterque
Consul vinco, P. Corneli-
us ad Tricinus, Sempronius
ad Trebias, Sequens
annus, major ad Thrasym-
enus lacus accipio clades.
Interim Q. Fabius
Maximus Dictator à po-
pulus fio ; paululum res
Romanus sustento. Sed om-
nis atrox plaga sum Can-
nensis, annus urbs quin-
gentesimus trigesimus oc-
tavus, aliter Consul teme-
ritas Tarentius Varro ac-
cido. In is pugna casus
Romanus 40 mille. Neque
tamen infringo ob is cala-
mitas animus, Cannensis
prælium captus redimo no-
lo. Annus urbs 540 Sy-
racusa, qui ad Pœnus de-
ficio, Marcellus Consul ob-
sideo, qui diu solertia
Archimedes non sine ad-
miratio tutor, qui cœ-
lum syduque contemplator
præ-*

Contrivance of Archimedes, who was an excellent Astronomer, but more famous for the Invention of Military Engines. It was taken at last with much ado, after a Siege of three Years. At which time, they tell you, that Archimedes being very intent upon his Study, and not minding the Hurry and Noise of the Army when they broke into the Town, was killed by a Soldier; that Marcellus was mightily concern'd for his Death, having given strict Charge to his Soldiers for the Preservation of him.

In the mean time Lævinus the Prætor, stopp'd Philip King of Macedon, who having made an Alliance with Annibal, was ready to come into Italy, and forc'd him to burn his Fleet, and retreat into Macedonia, in the Year of the City 542. But in Spain, the two Brothers, P. and Cn. Scipio, who had hitherto prevented Asdrubal's Passage into Italy to his Brother Annibal, and performed a great many gallant Things, were both slain, and their Army destroyed. L. Marcius a Roman Knight, being chosen General by the Votes of the Soldiers, upheld their tottering Cause; by whose Conduct in one Night and a Day, two Camps of the Enemy were taken by assault, and about thirty seven thousand Men slain. The same Year Tarentum, except the Citadel, was taken by Annibal; and Capua besieged by the Romans;

prastans sum, sed machina bellicus multum clarior. Itaque vix annus demum tertius capio Syracusæ possum. Qui tempus prodo, Archimedes in studium suus intentus, nec sentiens strepitus ac tumultus miles irrumpens in urbs, miles occido; is ex mors magnus dolor capio Marcellus, qui ut vita ille conservo miles edico.

Interim Philippus Macedonia rex, pactus cum Annibal societas, immittens Italia Lævinus prætor comprimo, ac in Macedonia incensus ultero classis cogo sui recipio, annus urbs 542. At in Hispania P. & Cn. Scipio, qui Asdrubal transitus in Italia ad Annibal frater hætenus interclado, multusque ibi fortiter gero, deletus exercitus ambo cado. L. Marcius eques Romanus, dux militaris suffragium creatus, labans res sustineo; qui ductus unus nox ac dies binus hostis expugno castra, & ad triginta septem mille homo interfecit. Idem annus Tarentum, præter arx, capio Annibal; & Capua Romanus obsideo; à qui ut is avertio; Roma contendit Anni-

mans; to draw them from which Annibal march'd to Rome. But a sudden Tempest arising, forced him from the Walls and the Sight of it. Capua was after that surrender'd to the Romans, the Grandees of which poison'd themselves; the Senators were beheaded, and the City deprived of its Liberty.

There was a Son of that P. Scipio, which we have told you was slain in Spain, named likewise P. Scipio, who, after the Death of his Father and Uncle, was sent into Spain, being but 24 Years old; there having performed very great Things, and vanquish'd Asdrubal the Son of Giscon, and Mago, drove the Carthaginians out of Spain, in five Years after he came there; from thence passing over into Africa, he made an Alliance with Syphax King of the Masylians, and after that with Masanissa, King of the Masculians. These Things were done in the Year 548, and the third from the Death of Marcellus; who having been successful in several Battles with Annibal, was at last trepann'd by an Ambuscade, and slain. In the following Year, Asdrubal, Annibal's Brother, was cut off with his Army before he could join his Brother, by the two Consuls Claudius Nero and Livius Salinator. Annibal was then in Apulia, oppos'd by Nero the Consul. Livy was encamped in Cisalpine Gaul against Asdrubal.

Nero

Annibal. Sed coortus subitus tempestas hic ab is moenia conspectusque repello. Capua deinde Romanus trado, qui princeps venenum sui vita eripio; Senator securis percussus, & urbs libertas spoliatus.

P. Scipio, is qui in Hispania casus sum memini filius, sum nomen P. Scipio; qui post cades pater & avunculus, in Hispania natus annus quatuor & viginti mitto. Ibi res maximus gero, & Asdrubal Giscon filius, ac Mago, supero, annus quintus quam venio Carthaginienfis totus ejicio Hispania; inde in Africa profectus amicitia jungo Syphax rex Masylus, ac deinde Masanissa rex Masculus. Gero hic annus 548, tertius ab Marcellus clades, qui secundus cum Annibal praelium aliquot factus, idem circumventus insidia opprimo. Sequens annus deleo duo Consul, Claudius Nero & Livius Salinator, Asdrubal, Annibal frater, antequam sui frater, conjungo possum, cum suis copie. Sum tum in Apulia Annibal, qui sui Nero Consul oppono. Livius in Cisalpinus Gallia castra contra Asdrubal habeo. Nero clam sex dies spati-

Nero march'd thro' Italy, privately, in 6 Days time, came to the Camp of his Colleague with a Part of his Army, and having conquer'd the Enemy, returned to his Camp before Annibal perceiv'd that he was gone. There are said to have been 56000 of the Enemy slain in that Battle, and 5400 taken Prisoners. The Head of Asdrubal was thrown before the advanc'd Guards of the Carthaginians by Nero.

But P. Scipio, that he might draw Annibal out of Italy, resolv'd to carry the War into Africa. But at first, that being look'd upon as a rash Design, he had neither Money nor Men from the Government. Wherefore having rais'd none but Volunteers, and borrowed Money, he first went for Sicily, and from thence for Africa, in the Year 550; in which Year the Image of the I-dæan Mother was brought from Pessinuns in Phrygia to Rome, according to the Advice of the Oracle.

The General employ'd against him by the Carthaginians was Asdrubal the Son of Giscon, who had contracted his Daughter Sophonisba to Masanissa; but the Carthaginians had given her to Syphax, (who being in Love with the young Lady, laid waste their Country) in the Absence of her Father and Spouse, to take him off from the Roman Alliance. At which Usage Masanissa being incens'd, he

um totus emensus Italia, ad collega castra cum copia pars pervenio; ac vinco hostis ad castra suus redeo, ante quam is discedo Annibal sentio. Casus fero is praelium quinquaginta sex mille hostis, captus quinque mille & quadringenti. Caput Asdrubal ante statio Pœnus projectus Nero sum.

At P. Scipio, ut ab Italia revoco Annibal transporto bellum in Africa statuo. Sed initium id temerarius consilium habeo, nihil neque pecunia, neque miles publice supposito. Ita nemo nisi voluntarius miles conscribo, & accipio mutuo pecunia, primum Sicilia deinde Africa peto, annus 550; qui annus Pessinuns in Phrygia simulachrum Idæus mater Roma, ex Oraculum devehō.

Hic dux ab Carthaginiensis objicio Asdrubal, Giscon filius, qui Masanissa filia Sophonisba despondeo; sed is absens pater & sponsus, Pœnus Syphax (qui amor puella captus, ager is vasto) colloca ut is ab Romanus amicitia avertō; qui commotus injuria Masanissa, totum se Romanus addico, magnusque deinceps ad Pœ-

he gave himself up intirely to the Roman Interest, and was mighty serviceable to them in reducing the Carthaginians.

The Carthaginians, after a great many Overthrows, found themselves obliged to recal Annibal out of Italy, to the Defence of his own Country; where, after a fruitless Overture of Peace, he was vanquish'd by Scipio, and an End put to the War, after it had lasted seventeen Years.

The second Punick War was followed by the Macedonians against King Philip. What put the Romans upon it was the former Injuries Philip had done them, as likewise the late Vexation he had given their Allies, especially the Athenians, who being harra's'd by the King, had fled to the Romans. At length, Titus Quinctius Flaminius put an End to this War, four Years after it begun, by the Conquest of Philip at Cynoscephalæ in Thessaly.

After this followed the War with Antiochus King of Asia, who having recover'd Syria, and conquered Scopas, the General of Ptolemæus Epiphanes, began now to be formidable to the Romans; against whom Annibal did not a little inflame him; who, for fear of the same Enemy, had fled to the King. The Ambassadors of the Ætolians too, who were now averse to the Roman Alliance, contributed not a little towards it.

An-

nus debello momentum affero.

Pœnus multus clades accipio, Annibal ex Italia patria suus tutor revoco cogo; ubi tento frustra per colloquium pax, Scipio vinco, & bellum finis impono, cum jam annus septem & decem duro.

Bellum secundus Punicus conficio, Macedonicus succedo cum Philippus rex. Ad is Romanus perpello cum vetus injuria Philippus, tum recens socius infestatio, præsertim Atheniensis, qui rex pervasio ad Romanus confugio. Tandem quartus annus postquam instauro T. Quinctius Flaminius finio hic bellum, victus ad Cynoscephala in Thessalia Philippus.

Hic succedo bellum contra Antiochus rex Asia, qui recupero Syria, ac Ptolemæus Epiphanes dux Scopas devinco, Romanus jam formidolosus sum capti, contra qui ille præcipue incito Annibal, qui idem metuo hostis ad rex confugio. Ætolus quoque legatus, qui à Romanus societas alienatus jam sum, haud parvus momentum affero, Antiochus igitur

Antiochus therefore having claped up a Peace with Ptolemy, to whom he gave his Daughter Cleopatra in Marriage, and granted Cælo Syria and Judea by way of Portion, made War upon the Romans; which being begun in the Year of the City 562, lasted in all three Years; for in the Year 564, L. Cornelius Scipio the Consul going over into Asia, with his Brother P. Scipio Africanus as his Lieutenant, did by the Assistance chiefly of his Counsel, conquer Antiochus. Livy tells us, there were 50000 Foot slain in one Battle, and 4000 Horse. A Peace was granted Antiochus, upon this Condition, amongst others, that he should recede from all the Countries on this Side Mount Taurus.

After Antiochus was conquered, the Ætolians were reduced by Fulvius the Consul; and the same Year the Gallo-græci were subdued by the other Consul Cneius Manlius.

In the 149th Olympiad dy'd 3 famous Generals, P. Scipio, Annibal, and Philopæmen: Scipio was indicted for taking Money of Antiochus for the Peace he granted him; after which he retir'd to Liturnum in Campania, and dy'd there in the Year of the City 570. Annibal a Year or two after (for your Historians are not agreed upon the Matter) being demanded of Prusias King of Bithynia by the Roman Ambassadors, in order to be put to Death, poison'd himself.

igitur compono cum Ptolemaus pax, qui Cleopatra filia in matrimonium de, ac dos nomen Cælo Syria & Judea concedo, Romanus infero bellum; qui annus urbs 562 susceptus, triennium omnino teneo; siquidem annus urbs 564. L. Cornelius Scipio Consul, cum P. Scipio Africanus frater legatus profectus in Asia, hic potissimum consilium supero Antiochus. Ad quinquaginta mille pedes casus unus praelium, Livius refert, eques 4000. Antiochus do pax cum aliis conditio, tum ille uti regio omnis qui sum cis Taurus cedo.

Vinco Antiochus, mox Ætoli perdomo à Fulvius consul; idemque annus Gallo græci à Cn. Manlius alter Consul subigo.

Olympias 149 tres eximius imperator obo, P. Scipio, Annibal, & Philopæmen. Scipio dictus dies de captus ab Antiochus ob do pax pecunia, Liternum in Campania secedo, atque ibi extinguo, annus urbs 570. Annibal annus vel biennium post (nam vario scriptor) apud Prusias Bithynia rex à Romanus legatus quaesitus ad mox, venenum vitæ finio. Idem fere tempus

self: About the same Time Philopæmen, General of the Achæans, was taken by the Messenians and slain, after he had forc'd the Lacedæmonians to a Submission, who had thrown off the Achæan Alliance.

In the mean Time, Philip being check'd rather than conquer'd in the former War, was mighty busy in making Preparations for another; but before Matters were ripe enough for that Purpose, he dies, and was succeeded by his Son Perseus, who goes on with the Preparations of War against the Romans; which was finish'd in four Years after its Beginning, with the Ruin of him and the Kingdom of Macedonia together, in the Year of the City 586. The General employ'd by the Romans in that War was Paulus Æmilius, who in one Battle, wherein were slain 20000 Men, and 11000 taken Prisoners, put a final Period to the Macedonian Empire, in the Eleventh Year of King Perseus. About the same Time, Gentius King of the Illyrians, being trepan'd into an Alliance by Perseus, was conquer'd by Anicius the Prætor.

After the Conquest of Antiochus, the Macedonians rebelled again, but were subdu'd, and Macedonia reduc'd into the Form of a Province.

Some Time after, a War broke out with the Achæans, who having pull'd down the Walls of Lacedæmon, and taken
away

pus Philopæmen, Achæi dux, à Messenii captus & interfectus sum, cum Lacedæmonius ab Achæis societas desciscens jugum patior cogo.

Interim, Philippus repessus magis superior certamen quam victus, in apparatus novus bellum totus incumbo; sed res nondum satis ad id res preparatus extinguo; hic succedo filius is Perseus, qui bellum contra Romanus instruo pergo; qui quartus annus postquam susceptus sum tam ille quam totus Macedonicus imperium clades finio, annus urbs 586. Romanus imperator is prælum sum Æmilius Paulus, qui pugna, qui 20000 homo interficio, & 11000 capio, finis tandem imperium Macedo impono, undecimus Perseus rex annus. Idem fere tempus, Gentius Illyrius rex, à Perseus per fraudem inductus in bellum societas, ab Anicius Prætor vinco.

Post victus Antiochus, Macedo denovo rebello, sed demo & Macedonia in forma provincia redigo.

Interjectus tempus, bellum cum Achæis exoritur; qui Lacedæmonius dirutus mœnia, ac pristinus
K admo

away their ancient Laws, had oblig'd them to unite with them; which the Lacedæmonians complain'd of to the Romans, who sent against the Achæans Metellus the Prætor, by whom they were defeated in two Engagements at Thermopylæ and in Phocis, and presently after entirely reduced by the Consul L. Mummius, and Corinth, the Metropolis of their Nation, burnt.

The same Year Carthage was taken and destroyed. The Occasion of this War was a Difference betwixt Masaniſſa and the Carthaginians about their Territories; which Controversy being referr'd to the Romans, they oblig'd the Carthaginians to give up the Country in Dispute, and Money too, to Masaniſſa. But the Romans had beforehand resolved utterly to raze Carthage, right or wrong, chiefly at the Instigation of Marcus Cato the Cenſor, who, whenever he gave his Opinion upon any Debate in the Senate, used finally to add, Carthage must be destroy'd. Wherefore, in the Year of the City 605, Carthage was besieged by the Consuls Manilius and Cenſorinus. They soon after surrender'd to the Romans; but being ordered to demolish their City, and seat themselves at ten Miles distance from the Sea, they were so inflamed with Fury and Despair, that they held out even beyond their Strength, till in the fourth Year

*ademptus lex, in societas
suus compello; qui de res
cum Lacedæmonius apud
Romanus conqueror, ad-
versus Achæus exercitus
duco jubeo Metellus Prætor,
à qui duò prælium supero
ad Thermopyla & in Pho-
cis; & mox à Consul L.
Mummius penitus subigo,
& Corinthus caput gens in-
cendo.*

*Idem annus Carthago
capio & deleo. Causa bel-
lum sum certamen de finis
inter Masaniſſa & Cartha-
ginienſis; qui causa ad Ro-
manus delatus, is judici-
um & ager & pecunia Pæ-
nus multor. Sed Carthago
funditus deleo quicunque
species Romanus decerno,
instans præsertim Marcus
Cato Cenſorinus, qui hic
in Senatus sententia suus
omnis soleo adjicio, Delen-
dus sum Carthago. Igitur
annus urbs 605 Cartha-
go à duo Consul Manilius
& Cenſorinus oppugnoce-
pi: Nec multo post Ro-
manus sui dedo; sed jus-
sus urbs suus dirutus, de-
cem ad mare mille passus
sedes pono, in rabies de-
ſperatioque verſus, supra
vires reſiſſo, donec annus
quartus, idem ut dico,
qui Corinthus excidor à
Publius Cornelius Scipio
Proconſul, qui Paulus Æ-
milius genitus à Scipio
Afri-*

Year, the same in which Corinth was destroy'd, it was taken by P. Cornelius Scipio, the Proconsul, who was Paulus Æmilius's Son, and had been adopted by the Son of Scipio Africanus. About the Beginning of the War Masanissa King of the Numidians dy'd, in the 97th Year of his Age, having left behind him 44 Sons, and continued an Ally of the Romans near sixty Years.

Africanus filius adopto, capio. Sub initium bellum Masanissa rex Numida annus vita suus 97 morior, 44 filius relictus, per annus fere sexaginta amicus populus Romanus.

CHAP. V.

ABOUT the same Time the Lusitanians in Spain beat the Romans most shamefully, under the Conduct of Viriathus; who of a Huntsman became a Highwayman, and of a Highwayman a General, and defeated the Roman Armies several Times. But that Overthrow was most memorable of all others, in which, in the Year 608, having routed the Forces of Vetilius the Prætor, he took him Prisoner, and put him to Death, as Appian says. Nor was he the only one that was conquer'd by Viriathus, several others underwent the same Fate. The first that was successful against him was C. Lælius the Prætor, in the Year 609; after that, the Proconsul Quintus Fabius Maximus defeated him. In the Year 614, Q. Servilius Cæpio basely procur'd him to be assassinated by some

PER idem tempus Lusitani in Hispania sædus clades Romanus afficio, Viriathus dux; qui ex venator latro, ex latro dux, Romanus exercitus non semel cado. Memorabilis inter ceter clades illa sum, qui annus U. C. 608, Vetilius Prætor, fusus is copia, captus trucidò, ut scribo Appianus. Nec solus ille à Viriathus vinco, sed alius præterea idem fortuna exerior. Contra hic primum C. Lælius Prætor, annus 609, egregie pugno. Post Quintus Fabius Maximus idem devinco. Annus 614, Q. Servilius Cæpio corrumpo i: legatus dolus ille interimò, magnus cum dedecus populus Romanus.

of

K 2

De-

of his own Officers, whom he had bribed for that purpose, to the great Dishonour of the Roman People.

After this a much more dangerous War broke out in Celtiberia; the Numantini having receiv'd the Segidenfes their Allies, that had escaped the Hands of the Romans, being commanded by Metellus the Proconsul to deliver up the Refugees, and lay down their Arms, refused both; and tho' they were so much inferior to the Romans, in Number and Strength, they made a gallant Resistance for some Years. The Army of M. Popilius the Proconsul was cut off by them, and the Year following thirty thousand Romans under the Consul Mancinus, were routed by four thousand of the Numantini; which Disgrace was followed by a more shameful Peace; but the Senate refus'd to ratify it: Wherefore Mancinus was delivered up into their Hands, but the Numantini would not receive him. At last they were vanquish'd in the Field by Scipio, who had destroy'd Carthage; and being shut up within their own Walls, were reduced to that desperate Condition, that they all laid violent Hands upon themselves; and Numantia was levell'd with the Ground, in the ninth Year after their Revolt from the Romans, and from the Building of the City 621.

Whilst the Romans were in Hand with the Achæans and Car-

Deinde multum gravis coortus sum bellum in Celtiberia; quippe Segidenfes socius suus è Romanus manus elapsus Numantini cum recipio, à Metellus Proconsul jussus supplex dedo, arma ipsi depono, uterque detrecto. Et numerus licet opesque tantus Romanus impar, annus aliquot fortiter repugno. Casus ab is M. Popilius Proconsul exercitus; necnon sequens annus triginta Romanus mille, dux Mancinus Consul, fundo à Numantinus quatuor mille. Qui ignominia turpis consequor pax; is vero Senatus ratus habeo nolo: Itaque Mancinus Numantinus dedo, sed is non accipio. Tandem dux Scipio, qui Carthago excindo, acies vinco, & intra urbs suus obsessus eo desperatio redigo, ut omnes sui nex conscisco; & Numantia solum equo, novus annus postquam à Romanus deficio, urbs verò conditus 621.

Romani adhuc bellum contra Achæi & Carthaginienfis

Carthaginians, Macedonia was conquer'd a third Time; which Andricus, a Fellow of mean Birth, who pretended himself to be Philip the Son of Perseus, had possess'd himself of. He was conquer'd by Q. Cæcilius Metellus, with the Slaughter of twenty five thousand of his Men. Metellus had from thence the surname of Macedonicus.

Whilst the Romans are engaged in the Numantine War, there was a rising of the Slaves in Sicily. A Syrian, by Name Eunus, pretending a divine Inspiration, call'd the Slaves to Arms and Liberty, as it were by the Order of the Gods; and having rais'd a vast Army, consisting of no less than seventy thousand Men, and vanquish'd four Roman Prætors; he was at last routed by P. Rupilius the Consul, in the Year of the City 622.

Attalus Son of Eumenes, King of Phrygia, when his Uncle Attalus was dead, (who after Eumenes's Death had manag'd the Kingdom as his Guardian) reign'd five Years, and dying about the Year of the City 621, made the Roman People his Heir; which Aristonicus, a Son of Eumenes by one of his Mistresses, taking amiss, he seizes upon Asia, and cuts off the Army of Crassus the Prætor. Afterwards he was vanquish'd by the Consul Perperna, and an End was put to the War the Year following 625, by M. Aquilius the Consul. This was a me-

ginienfis gerens, Macedonia tertio ab ille domo, qui Andricus quidam infimus fors homo, pro Philippus Perseus filius sui gerens, occupo; a Q. Cæcilius Metellus devinco, occisus ex is copia 25000. Inde Metellus Macedonicus cognomen inditus.

Dum Numantinus bellum Romanus detineo, servilis in Sicilia tumultus exorior. Syrus quidam, Eunus, fanaticus furor simulo, ad libertas & arma servus quasi Numen imperium concito; hinc magnus colligo copia, adusque 70000, ac Romanus Prætor vinco quatuor; tandem à P. Rupilius Consul profligo annus ab urbs conditus 622.

Attalus Eumenes rex Phrygia filius, Attalus patruus, (qui post Eumenes obitus regnum pro tutor curo) vita junctus, quinque regno annus, ac moriens sub annus; urbs conditus 621, populus Romanus instituo heres qui agre ferens Aristonicus, Eumenes ex pellex filius, invado Asia, & Crassus Prætor exercitus deleo. Post à Consul Perperna profligo, & bellum reliqua conficio annus sequens 625, M. Aquilius Consul. Hic annus Scipio Africa-

melancholy Year for the Death of Scipio Africanus, who was found Dead in his Bed, not without the suspicion of being poison'd by his Wife.

The Year in which Attalus made the Roman People his Heir, there was a terrible Sedition at Rome; for Tib. Gracchus, Tribune of the Commons, having made the Agrarian Law, that no Body should possess above 500 Acres of Land, and proposing to have the Money of King Attalus, divided amongst the People, and likewise suing for the Tribuneship against the Year following, the Senators being very much disturb'd at the Matter, he was, by the Procurement of P. Corn. Nasica, slain in the Capitol, whither he had fled for refuge.

After the Death of Tiberius, his Brother Caius going on with the same Design, was taken off by Opimius the Consul; and together with him Fulvius Flaccus, that had been Consul.

In the Year of the City 629, the Romans first made War upon the Gauls beyond the Alps; they begun with the Salii and Allobroges, whom Fulvius Flaccus, the same that four Years after, as I have already said, was slain with C. Gracchus, subdu'd. In the Year 633 Fabius the Consul made an End of the War with the Allobroges; he conquer'd Bituitus, King of the Arverni, in Battle; the King himself coming to Rome to satisfy the Senate, was con-
fin'd

enue mors funestus sum, qui non sine venenum ab uxore datus suspicio in lectus mortuus sum repertus.

Qui Attalus annus populus Romanus facio heres, Roma atrox sum ortus seditio. Nam Tib. Gracchus, Tribunus plebs, lex latus Agrarius, ne quis amplius quingenti possideo ager iuger, cum Attalus rex pecunia in populum dividere volo, necnon Tribunatus in sequens ambio annus, commotus is res pater, P. Corn. Nasica auctor, in Capitolium quo sui recipio interficio.

Post Tiberius mors, Caius is frater idem consilium persequens, ab Opimius Consul opprimo, & una cum is Fulvius Flaccus, Consularis.

Annus urbs conditus 629, Romanus primum Gallus Transalpinus bellum infero; initium a Salii & Allobroges sum factus, qui Fulvius Flaccus idem, qui post annus quatuor, ut dico, cum C. Gracchus interrime, bellum perdomo. Annus 633 Fabius Consul Allobrogicus bellum conficio. Bituitus Arverni rex acies vinco; rex ipse Roma veniens satisfacio Senatus, Alba

fin'd at Alba: Then Gallia Narbonensis was made a Province and a Colony sent to Narbon in the Year 636.

The Romans were after this almost perpetually at War with the Gauls, by whom they were oftentimes soundly beat; but above all others the Cimbri and Teutones were terrible to them; who marching for Italy, and not being able to prevail with the Senate for Room to settle in, they routed M. Silanus the Consul; and the Year following Scaurus was defeated by the Cimbri, and L. Cassius by the Helvetii Tigurini the Year after that; but the Overthrow of Q. Cæpio was more memorable than all the rest; he had plunder'd Tholouse in the Country of the Tectosagæ, and had carried off 110 thousand Pound of Gold, and 15 hundred thousand Pound of Silver. This was done in the Year of the City 648; but the following, he with C. Manilius paid for his Sacrilege, with the utter Destruction of the Roman Army. It's certain there were slain in that Battle of the Romans, and their Allies, fourscore thousand, and of Servants that followed the Camp, threescore thousand.

At length the Teutones and the Ambrones were almost all destroyed, two hundred thousand being slain, and seventy thousand taken Prisoners, by C. Marius the Consul, in the Year 652: And the following Year, the same Marius, in Conjunction

Alba in custodia do: Tum Narbonensis Gallia provincia fio, ac Narbon deduco colonia annus 636.

Continuus serè deinceps cum Gallus certamen habeo Romanus; à qui multus maximusque clades accipio. Cimbri Teutonesque præ cater terror sum; qui cum Italia peto, nec ab Senatus ager impetro, M. Silanus Consul fundo; sequens annus Scaurus etiam Cimber vinco, & à Tigurinus Helvetius. L. Cassius annus insequens. Sed memorabilis cater. Q. Cæpio calamitas sum; is Tolo, a diripio in Tectosagæ 110 mille aurum pondo, argentum pondo quinquies decies centenus mille aufero. Qui annus urbs conditus 648 fio; insequens verò cum C. Manilius Consul internecio Romanus exercitus sacrilegium luo, Casus constat is certamen sum Romanus & socius mille octoginta, calolixaque sexaginta.

Demum à Marius Teutones & Ambrones pene omnes truido, interfectus mille ducenti, captus septuaginta mille, annus U. C. 652. Idem Marius annus insequens cum Caius Cimber per Noricum

junction with Catulus, defeated the Cimbri, that were making their Way through Noricum, slew 120000, and took 60000 Prisoners.

With so many Victories did Marius consummate the Glory he had got in the War with Jugurtha; for in the Year of the City 643, a War was undertaken against Jugurtha, King of Numidia, because he had depriv'd his Cousins Hiempsal and Adherbal, the Sons of Micipsa, and Grandsons of Masanissa, of their Lives and Kingdom. He prevail'd against the Romans for some Years more by his Gold than his Arms; but was at last brought low by Metellus the Consul, was finally entirely subdued by Marius, and deliver'd up by Bocchus King of Mauritania, to whom he had fled for Refuge; after which he was carry'd to Rome, to grace the Triumph of Marius, and put to Death in Prison.

This happy Progress of the Empire Abroad, was interrupted by frequent and shameful Disorders at Home; which were occasioned by the Tribunes. Saturnius having got the Agrarian Law pass'd, to divide the Land which Marius had got, (by driving the Cimbri out of Gaul) to the People, banished Metellus Numidicus that oppos'd him; but at last was slain himself by Marius, then Consul the sixth Time, in the Year 654; and the Year following Metellus was recall'd from Banishment.

After

irrupens cado, interemptus millecentum & viginti, captus sexaginta mille;

Tot victoria partus gloria Jugurthinus bellum cumulo Marius. Etenim annus urbs 643, bellum cum Jugurtha, rex Numidia sumo, quod Hiempsal & Adherbal, Micipsa filius Masanissa nepos, ac patruelis suus, regnum ac vita spolio. Aurum magis quam arma Romanus aliquot expugno annus; à Metellus Consul tandem fractus, postremo à Marius debellatus, ac à Bocchus rex Mauritaniam ad qui confugio victor traditus; exinde Roma adduco, ut Marius triumphus cohonesto, in carcerem.

Prosper foris Romanus cursus imperium creber deinceps ac sedus domus tempestas interpello, qui ab Tribunus nascor initium. Saturninus Agrarius lex latus, ut ager qui C. Marius pulsus à Gallia Cimber patrio, populus divido, Metellus Numidicus resistens sui multo exilium, ac tandem à C. Marius sextum Consul, annus U. C. 654, peritmo; & sequens annus Metellus ab exilium revoco.

Post

After Saturninus, Livius Drusus, Tribune of the Commons, but favouring the Senate, being desirous to restore them to their ancient Splendor, and to put the Execution of the Laws in their hands, which C. Gracchus had divided betwixt them and the Knights, he pass'd the same Agrarian Laws, and put the Allies in hopes of the Freedom of the City; which being not able to bring about, he fell under an universal Odium, and was stabb'd no body knew how, in the Year 663.

After this the Romans were engag'd in two most difficult and terrible Wars, almost at the same Time; one in Italy, and the other without. That was call'd the Social or Marfic War, because the Marfi had been the first Beginners of it; for all the Latins, and most of the People of Italy, being disgusted, that they who were Sharers in all the Hardships and Dangers of War, should be excluded from the Honours and Dignities of the State; and being baulk'd in their Hopes of obtaining the Freedom of the City by Drusus, endeavour'd to compass that by Force of Arms which they could not get by fair Play. They first attempted in the Latin Feriæ to assassinate both the Consuls, Philip and Cæsar; but the Matter being discovered, they openly revok'd, massacred Q. Servilius the Proconsul, Fonteius, and all the Romans at Asculum. After this the War

Post Saturninus, Livius Drusus, Tribunus plebs, sed Pater favens, cum Senatus pristinus recuperò splendor ad isque judicium transfero volo, qui C. Gracchus cum eques communico, lex idem Agrarius fero, ac spes socius facio civitas obtineo, qui cum prelo non possum, in omnis incurro odium, & clam gladius confodio, annus U. C. 663.

Post hic Romanus idem pene tempus duo difficilis & formidolosus bellum gero; qui alter in Italia, alter extra Italia contingo. Ille Socialis vel Marficus appello, quod à Marfi primum concito; etenim Latinus omnis ac plerique Italiae populus indigne ferens sui labor omnis ac periculum particeps, ab communio imperium & honor excludo, frustra per Drusus speratus civitas; qui jus non possum arma consequor studeo. Ac primum per Latinus Feriæ Consul ambo Philippus & Cæsar interficio conor; res detectus palam deficio, Q. Servilius Proconsul, Fonteius legatus; ac Romanus omnis Asculum perimò. Post hic varius eventus cum ille pugno. Laus Cn. Pompeius Strabo, Magnus pater, maxime in hic bellum

was carried on with various Success. Cn. Pompey Strabo, Father of Pompey the Great, distinguished himself upon this Occasion: He forced the Vestini and Peligni to a Submission, and triumph'd upon that Account. Likewise L. Sylla Cæsar, the Consul's Lieutenant, did by his great Successes against the Enemy obtain the Consulship, in which he made an End of the War.

After this broke out a War betwixt the Romans and Mithridates, who having taken off Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, his Sister's Husband, together with his Son of the same Name, had seized upon his Kingdom; but being forced to forego what he had unjustly got, Ariobarzanes was nominated King of Cappadocia by the Senate; but forc'd out of his Dominions by Mithridates, and restored by Sylla. After this he was once more driven out of Cappadocia by Mithridates, as was likewise Nicomedes out of Bithynia; but both recover'd their Kingdoms again by a Decree of the Senate; which Mithridates being offended at, he invades Cappadocia and Bithynia, routs the Roman Armies, and massacred all the Italians throughout Asia in one Day; reduced Macedonia, Thrace, Greece, and Athens. The Consul Sylla marching against him, takes Athens; and having defeated his Generals, forces him to a Peace, upon the Conditions of his quitting Asia, Bithynia, and Cappadocia.

lum emico: Vestinus & Pelignus ad deditio redigo, deque is triumpho. L. quoque Sylla Cæsar, Consul legatus, multus maximus prælium egregius cum laus consecutus consulatus adipiscor, isque bellum finis impono.

Post hic bellum inter Romanus & Mithridates exorior, qui Ariarathes Cappadocia rex, soror suus maritus, per insidia occisus, tum idem cognomen filius, regnum ille occupo; ac postea iniquus possessio pulsus, Ariobarzanes Cappadox à Senatus impono, sed regnum pello Mithridates, & Sylla restituo. Post hic rursus Cappadocia expulsus à Mithridates, necnon Nicomedes Bithynia; sed ambo ex Senatus consultum regnus suus recupero. Quod agere ferens Mithridates Cappadocia & Bithynia invado, Romanus exercitus profligo, Italus omnis unus dies per totus Asia interficio, Macedonia, Thracia, Græcia, & Athenæ inditio redigo. Contra hic Sylla Consul profectus Athenæ capio, ac dux is victus, ipse ad pax conditio adigo, uti Asia, Bithynia, & Cappadocia cedo.

C H A P. VI.

MArius, though now broke with Age and Years, yet being mighty ambitious of being employ'd against Mithridates, could not bear with Patience the bestowing that Province upon Sylla; wherefore he prevail'd, by the Means of C. Sulpicius, the Tribune of the Commons, to have it taken from Sylla, and bestow'd upon himself: At which Sylla being enraged, seizes upon the City, and having slain Sulpicius, obliges Marius to fly for it. In his Absence Cinna the Consul, making a Disturbance, was beat out of the City, and being joyn'd by Marius, Carbo, and Sertorius, assaults Rome; and having taken it, puts a great many of the Romans to the Sword. Marius dy'd a natural Death the Year following.

Sylla having made Peace with Mithridates, returned into Italy, and made an End of the Civil War in two Years Time, by the Defeat of Carbo, Norbanus, young Marius, and others; and being declared Dictator, took off a great many of Marius's Party by a Proscription. Q. Sertorius retired into farther Spain, where he held out for some Years very bravely.

Sylla having in the Year 675 laid down the Dictatorship, dy'd the Year following of the Lowzy Disease, in the sixtieth Year of his Age: After whose Death

MArius licet jam senium confectus, tamen Mithridaticus bellum gero cupiditas flagrans, provincia iste Sylla irado agerrime fero. Quapropter per C. Sulpicius Tribunus plebs, is Sylla eripio, & in sui transfero. Qui res Sylla commotus, urbs occupo, occidoque Sulpicius, Marius fugo. Is vero absens Cinna Consul res publica perturbans urbs pulsus, adjunctus sui Marius Carbo, & Sertorius, patria oppugno. Is captus multus cives interficio. Marius annus sequens morbus extinguitur.

Sylla pax cum Mithridates fisa, in Italia revertor, civilis bellum, Carbo, Norbanus, junior Marius, aliusque profligo, biennium conficio; ac Dictator renuncio, plurimus Marianus pars Proscriptio tollo. Q. Sertorius in ulterior Hispania recedo, ubi bellum aliquot annus magnus virtus sustineo.

Sylla Dictatura sui abdicoo annus 675, sequens obeo pedicularis morbus, annus natus 60. Postquam mors Lepidus Consul nle actus

Death. Lepidus the Consul endeavouring to make void the Acts of Sylla, was forc'd out of the City by his Colleague Catulus; and the Year following, advancing up to the City with an Army, he was defeated by the same Catulus and Cn. Pompey, and fled into Sardinia, where he fell ill and dy'd. The same Pompey being sent into Spain against Sertorius, perform'd no great Matter; but he being treacherously slain by his own Men, he easily recovered that Province in the Year 681.

In the mean Time the War with Mithridates broke out again, whilst Sylla was yet living; and after Sylla's Death, Mithridates having entered into an Alliance with Sertorius, and seized by Force of Arms upon Bithynia, which Nicomedes at his Death in 679 had left to the Roman People, L. Lucullus, Consul, in 680, went against him; and being very successful both by Sea and Land, he obliged him to fly, first into Pontus, and presently after to Tigranes in Armenia. Lucullus conquers Pontus and defeats both the Kings, who engaged him with an Army of two hundred thousand Foot, and sixty thousand Horse, in the Year of the City 685. After this, Tigranocerta, the Capital of Armenia, and Nisibis, two very great Cities, were taken. But this excellent General being forsaken by his own Men, was oblig'd to quit the

actus rescindo conatus, collega Catulus fugo. Is vero qui sequor annus urbs exercitus veniens, idem Catulus & Cn. Pompeius vinco, in Sardinia fugio; ubi ex morbus intereo. Idem Pompeius in Hispania adversus Sertorius mitto, nihil admodum promoveo; verum perfidia suis opprimo, ille provincia facile recipio, annus U. C. 681.

Interim Mithridates bellum vivus adhuc Sylla crudeasco; & post Sylla mors, Mithridates foedus cum Sertorius pango, ac Bithynia, qui Nicomedes moriens annus 679 populus Romanus relinquo, arma occupo; L. Lucullus, annus 680, Consul eo profectus, secundissimus praelium terra mareque factus, is in Pontus primo, indeque mox in Armenia ad Tigranes fugio compello. Lucullus Pontus subigo ambo rex, cum ducent, pedes mille, eques sexaginta congressus acies devinco annus urbs 685. Sub hic capio Tigranocerta, Armenia caput, tum Nisibis urbs maximus. Sede regius imperator miles destitutus, tot labor victoriaque fructus Cn. Pompeius cedo cogo, annus 688; qui Tigranes ad dedi-

the Fruit of his Toil and Victories to Cn. Pompey, in the Year 688; who having forc'd Tigranes to surrender himself, oblig'd him to content himself with Armenia; and whilst he pursues after Mithridates, adds the Iberians and Albanians to the Roman Empire, in the Year 689. Finally, Mithridates in the Year 691, being every where beat, thought of flying into France, but being discouraged by the Revolt of his Son Pharnaces, and the Army, he slew himself.

Whilst the War with Mithridates was warmly carried on, there broke out another with the Slaves, in the Year of the City 681. One Spartacus, Oenomaus, and Crixus, Gladiators, having broken a School of Gladiators at Capua, belonging to Lentulus, and got together an Army of Desperado's, routed the Roman Armies several Times, but at last were vanquished by Crassus the Prætor, and Pompey, in the Year 685.

Pompey likewise subdued the Pirates, who at the Instigation of Mithridates infested the Seas, having an extraordinary Commission for that Purpose by the Gabinian Law.

Whilst Pompey is enlarging the Roman Empire Abroad, the Head of the Empire was in no small Danger from a Conspiracy which Catiline, Lentulus, the Prætor Cethegus, and other Senators, had entered into, to murder the Consul Cicero, and

to

deditis adigo, solus contentus Armenia sum jubeo; Iberi & Albani, dum Mithridates persequor Romanus adjicio imperium annus 689. Mithridates denique annus 691, undique pulsus, fuga in Gallia medians, Pharnaces filius & exercitus defectio perterrefactus, sui ipse vita eripio.

Flagrans Mithridaticus bellum, servilis conflo annus urbs 681. Spartacus, Oenomaus, & Crixus, gladiator, effringo Capua ludus Lentulus, ac perditus haud exiguus manus colligo, Romanus non semel fundo exercitus at tandem Crassus Prætor & Pompeius profligo, annus 685.

Pirata quoque, qui Mithridates sollicito, mare infesto, Pompeius perdomo, extraordinarius nactus imperium lex Gabinus.

Dum foris Pompeius Romanus amplifico imperium ipse caput imperium in summus discrimen adduco conjuratio, qui Catalina, Lentulus, Prætor Cethegus, aliusque Senator, facio de Cicero consul neco de quo inflammo

to burn and plunder the City; but their Designs were prevented by the Vigilance of the Consul; Catiline being forced out of the City, repaired to the Army which some of his Accomplices had drawn together; Lentulus, and the rest of the Ringleaders of the Plot, were put to Death. This happened in the Year 691, and the following Year Catiline was defeated by Petreius Anthony, the Proconsul's Lieutenant, and slain in the Fight.

The whole World being now almost subdued, the Roman Empire was arrived to that Grandeur, that it could hardly extend itself farther; no outward Force was sufficient to ruin it, it fell by its own Power, which was occasioned by the Ambition of the leading Men, and the Civil Jars that arose from thence.

C. Cæsar after the Time of his Prætorship in the City was expir'd, obtain'd the Province of Lusitania, and by the great Things he performed there, deserved well the Honour of a Triumph; but postpon'd the Hopes of that to the Consular Dignity; for which whilst he made all possible Interest, Pompey united with Cæsar and Crassus, Lucullus and some other of the Grandees opposing his Acts, which he desired might be ratify'd by the Senate. Thus Cæsar carried the Consulship in the Year 695, in which he establish'd the Acts of Pompey

flammo ac diripio urbs. Sed hic consilium vigilantiæ Consul eludo; ejectus mœnia Catilina ad exercitus à seclus nonnullas paratus profugio, Lentulus caterque conjurator princeps capitalis supplicium afficio. Hic incido in annus 691, & sequens Petreius Antonius Proconsul legatus, victus Catilina in pugna cado.

Sam totus pene terrarum orbis domitus, ad immanitudo Romanus Imperium pervenio, ut vix sui ulterius effero possum; hic evertio nullus vis externus par sum, suus sui demum opes consumo; causa vero sum princeps ambitio, ex isque constatus discordia civilis.

C. Cæsar ex Prætura urbanus Lusitania natus provincia, ac res ibidem præclare gestus, triumphus mereo; sed hic certus spes consulatus honor posthabeo, qui dum enixe peto, Pompeius sui cum Cæsar Crassusque conjungo; acta suos, qui ab Senatus ratus fio volo, obstreps Lucullus aliusque Primores. Ita Cæsar Consulatus adipiscor annus 695, qui & Pompeius acta per Senatus approbo & ager Campanus in cives dirido. Julia filia Pompeius colloco Calpurnia

by the Senate, and divided the Publick Land in Campania amongst the Citizens. He marry'd his Daughter Julia to Pompey, and took to Wife for himself Calpurnia, the Daughter of Piso; having by these Arts, and a boundless Generosity, gain'd the Favour of all Ranks and Degrees of Men, he procur'd the Province of Gaul, which he govern'd for nine Years: During which Time he reduc'd all Gaul, which is comprehended within the Pyrænean Mountains, the Alps, the Rhone, and the Rhine, into the Form of a Province, and impos'd a yearly Tribute upon it. He was the first of all the Romans that attack'd the Germans beyond the Rhine: He likewise visited the Britains, where none before him had ever come. In this Interval, in the Year 698, he enter'd into an Association with Pompey and Crassus, by Virtue of which he was to have France continued to him. Pompey was to have Spain, and Crassus Syria, in order to a War against the Parthians; to which he accordingly went in the Year 699, and the third Year after perished most miserably, with the greater Part of his Army. After which the Parthians made an Irruption into Syria; but were bravely repuls'd by Cassius.

After the Death of Crassus, Pompey being not able to endure an Equal, nor Cæsar a Superior, the Civil War broke out. Pompey's

purnia Piso ipse duco. Hic ars & infiniuus largitio omnis ordo gratia paro, Gallia provincia obtineo, qui novem annus rezo, qui intervallum Gallia omnis qui à saltus Pyreneus, Alpesque, Rhenus, Rhodanusque contineo, in Provincia forma redigo, isque in annus singulus stipendium impono. Primus etiam Romanus Germanus trans Rhenus laceffo: Britannus quoque adeo, quo nullus antea penetro. Inter hic annus 698, cum Pompeius Crassusque ita pacificor ut sui Provincia Gallia prorogo Pompeius. Hispania, Crassus Syria sortior, Harthicusque ita bellum; ad qui profectus annus sexcentessimus nonagesimus nonus, tertius inde miserrime cum major exercitus pars pereor. Post is clades irruens in Syria Parthus Cassius egregio propulso.

Mortuus Crassus, cum neque par Pompeius, neque superior Cæsar sero amplius possum, civile bellum

pey's Party endeavouring to take away both his Province and Army from Cæsar, as soon as the Time of his Government should expire; whilst Cæsar's on the other Hand were for having Pompey do the like. At last, in the Year 705, in the Consulship of C. Claudius Marcellus, and L. Cornelius Lenzulus, the Senate by a Vote obliged Cæsar to disband his Army by a certain Day. Antonius and Cassius, Tribunes of the Commons, interposing their Authority in vain, leave the Town, and repair to Cæsar; who advancing his Army towards the City, struck such a Consternation into Pompey and the rest, that leaving the City without more ado, and shortly after Italy, they passed over into Greece. Cæsar went for Spain, where he vanquish'd Petreius and Afranius, and forced their Armies to surrender Prisoners of War. In his return he took Marseilles, and after that was made Dictator, to which Office he was chose four Times, and at last had it given him for Life.

In the Year 706, Pompey being defeated by Cæsar in the Fields of Pharsalia, went to Egypt, where he was slain by the Order of Ptolemy, in the 59th Year of his Age. Thither Cæsar likewise came the following Year, and after a very dangerous Rencounter, which he happily weathered, delivered the Kingdom of Egypt to Cleopatra and her Brother. In the Year

bellum sum exortus. Pompeianus is agens, ut expleus tempus Provincia Cæsar exercitusque cedo; Casarianus porro vicissim idem ut Pompeius facio annitens. Annus denique 705, G. Claudius Marcellus & L. Cornelius Lenzulus consul, Senatus decerno ut ante certus dies Cæsar exercitus dimitto. Tribunus plebs, Antonius & Cassius, nequicquam intercedens, relictus urbs, ad Cæsar sui recipio; qui cum copia ad urbs properans, ita Pompeius aliusq; perterreo, ut sine mora urbs ac deinde totus Italiæ relictus, in Græcia navigo. Cæsar in Hispania profectus, Afranius Petreiusque supero, & is exercitus in deditio accipio. In reditus Massilia expugno, ac Dictatura in eo, qui quidem quater, & postremo perpetuus obtineo.

Annus 706, in Pharsalicus campus victus à Cæsar Pompeius, in Ægyptus ab eo, ibique Ptolemaus jussu trucidato, atas annus 59. Eodem cum Cæsar annus sequens venio, periculosis prælium confectus, Ægyptus regnum Cleopatra ejusque frater permitto. Insequens annus Scipio & Cato in Africa,
cum

following he vanquish'd Scipio and Cato, with King Juba, in Africa. Cato laid violent Hands upon himself at Utica. The Year that followed was remarkable for the Correction of the Calendar and the Year. The same Year likewise he conquered Pompey's Sons; and the Year after was stabb'd in the Senate-House, by a Conspiracy of Brutus and Cassius, and some others, in the fifty sixth Year of his Age.

Besides these Convulsions, with which the whole World was shatter'd, there were some lesser Disturbances happened a little before. Clodius Pulcher being made Tribune of the Commons, banish'd Cicero, for having condemn'd the Associates of Catiline to Death without a Tryal; which Calamity he bore too meanly, and by no means agreeable to the Dignity of his Life past: But he was recall'd the Year after, by the Procurement of Pompey and Lentulus the Consul, and receiv'd with the greatest Honour. The same Clodius declared Cyprus to belong to the Roman People, and Cato being sent to take Possession of it, Ptolemy, King of the Island, having first thrown all his Money into the Sea, prevented his Disgrace by a voluntary Death. The Senate bestowed the Prætorship upon Cato, at his Return, by a Vote of the House, without any Election, which Honour he refus'd being desirous to obtain

it

cum Juba rex, divinco. Capo apud Utica voluntarius sui mors affero. Qui hic consecutus sum annus ob Fasti annusque castigatio celebris sum. idem annus liberi Pompeius cum vinco; sequens Brutus & Cassius aliusque conspiratio confodio, annus etas quinquagesimus sextus.

Præter hic arma motus, qui totus terra orbis concussus sum, minor alius paulo ante hic tempus sum. Clodius Pulcher factus Tribunus Plebs, Cicero, quod indictus causa Catilina socius mors damno, multo exiliam; qui ille calamitas mollius quam pro reliquis vita dignitas perfero; sed annus sequens Pompeius & Lentulus Consul opera revoco, ac summus honor excipio. idem Clodius Cyprus adjudico Populus Romanus, ad qui possideo missus Cato, Ptolemaus, is insula rex, pecunia in mare projicio, voluntarius mors ignominia anteverto. Roma re-versus Cato, Prætura Senatus citra comitia decerno, qui is honor utor nolo, magis ille legitimus populus suffragium impetro cupiens; sed is spes fallo, nam Pompeius & Crassus factio is qui peto magistratus

it rather by the free Votes of the People; but he was baulk'd of his Hopes, and put by the Office he sued for by a Faction of Pompey and Crassus, and Vatinius preferred before him.

Bribery and Corruption ruling in all Elections, and the Candidates making most dismal Confusion, after a long Interregnum, Pompey was made Consul without a Colleague, a Thing wholly new and never heard of before; in which Office he made a severe Inquiry into all other Misdemeanours, as likewise into the Death of Clodius, whom Milo killed the same Year, for which he was banish'd.

After the Death of Cæsar, Anthony the Consul so inflamed the People by a seditious Harangue, that they burnt his Body publickly, and threaten'd to fire and pull down the Houses of the Assassins. Octavius Cæsar, the Son of Accia, Julius's Sister, was his adopted Son by Will; he being slighted by M. Anthony, raised an Army of Veteran Soldiers, and oppos'd his tyrannical Proceedings. Anthony extorted from the People by Force the Province of Gaul, but his Passage thither was oppos'd by D. Brutus at Modena, where he was besieged by Anthony.

In the Consulship of Hirtius and Pansa, and the Year of the City 711, by the Instigation of Cicero, Anthony was declar'd an Enemy, and a War undertaken

stratus excido, isque Vatinius antefero.

Fervens in comitia ambitus, ac sæde miscens omnis candidatus, cum diu interregnum sum. Cn. Pompeius, novus mos, nec hactenus auditus, Consul sine Collega creatus sum; qui in magistratus quum de alius crimen severissime questio instituo, tum de nex Clodius qui Milo annus idem interficio, qui de causa in exilium abeo.

Occisus Cæsar, Antonius Consul seditiosa concio ita populus commoveo, ut ille corpus publice concremo, & civis ades ferrum ac sax intento. Octavius Cæsar Accia soror Julius genitus Testamentum is adopto; cum ab Antonius despiceo veteranus cogo exercitus, sui que tyrannis ille oppono. Antonius Provincia Gallia à populus per vis impetro, qui is aditus occupatus Modena D. Brutus intercludo, ubi ab Antonius obsideo.

Consul Hirtius atque Pansa, urbs annus 711, Cicero classicum canens, adversus Antonius hostis judicatus bellum suscipio.

taken against him and Octavius joined in Commission with the Consuls, with the Power of Proconsul, being then about the 20th Year of his Age. There was a dreadful and bloody Battle fought near Modena, in which all Cæsar's Life-guard was slain to a Man; but Anthony was routed and the Siege raised, yet both the Consuls slain.

In Macedonia Brutus took off C. Antonius, M. Anthony's Brother, who was intriguing against him, and got together a formidable Army. Upon which the Senate resolved by Degrees to take down Octavius, for fear of his growing too great; which he being apprehensive of, enters into an Association with Anthony and Lepidus; and they were all three consequently made Commissioners for settling the Commonwealth; who having divided the whole Empire into three Parts, proscribed a great many of the Romans, and among the rest M. Tully Cicero; who, whilst he was endeavouring to make his Escape into Greece, was slain by Popilius a Captain, whose Cause he had pleaded in a Capital Action. There was dreadful Havock made in this Proscription; the Epitome of Livy speaks of no less than 130 Senators. This same Year gave Beginning to one of the finest Cities of France, Lyons.

The Year following, Octavius and Anthony fought a Battle

Et uterque consul Octavius adjungo cum Proconsularis potestas, vicesimus circiter agens atas annus, fit ad Mutina atrox & cruentus prælium, in qui pratorianus Cæsar miles ad unus omnis occumbo; sed vinco Antonius & solutus obsidio, consul tamen ambo truci.

In Macedonia Brutus C. Antonius Marcus frater insidia sui struens interim, ac firmus ipse comparo exercitus. Exinde Senatus Octavius, ne altius ascendo, in ordo cogo paulatim instituo, qui ille metuens cum Antonius ac Lepidus conspiro; ita Triumviri res publica constituo fit, qui trifarium Romanus imperium distribuo civis quam plurimus proscribo, in hic M. Tullius Cicero, qui in Græcia fuga molitus, a Popilius Centurio, qui in causa caput defendo, interficio. In hic proscriptio magnus cades fit, Epitome Livius Senator 130 nomen sum refero. Idem annus nobilissimus in Gallia oppidum Lugdunum do initium.

Sequens annus, cum M. Brutus & conjurator prin

tel with M. Brutus and the Principal of the Conspirators, nigh the City of Philippi. The right Wings were victorious on both Sides; and on both Sides the Camps were plundered; but Cassius, who was in the Wing that was routed, giving up all for gone, slew himself. Brutus being defeated in another Engagement, did likewise put an End to his own Life, being then 37 Years of Age; and none of Cæsar's Assassins lived above three Years after, being all taken off by a violent Death, as Suetonius says; some too slew themselves with the same Dagger with which they had slain Cæsar.

After the Victory, Anthony went for Asia, and Octavius for Italy, where he was engaged in War with L. Anthony, the Brother of the Triumvir, and his Wife Fulvia, a Woman of a manly Spirit; he forced L. from the Town; after which being declared an Enemy, he besieged him in Perugia, and obliged him to surrender. In the mean Time the Parthians being invited by Labienus, one of Pompey's Party, made an Irruption into Syria; whom Ventidius, after a very signal Overthrow, in which the King was slain, drove out again, and recovered Syria.

Sex. Pompey, Cn's Son, having a Fleet at his Command, infested the Seas; with whom Cæsar made a Peace, which was quickly broke; an Engage-
ment

princeps Octavius & Antonius acies decerto ad urbs Philippi. Utrinque dexter cornu vinco, & utrinque castra diripio; sed Cassius, qui is cornu sum qui pello, ratus totus sum fusus exercitus, mors ultro sui conscisco. Brutus alter pralium victus, vita & ipse manus suas finio, annus agens septimus & tricesimus; percussor porro Cæsar nullus triennium amplius superstitus sum, omnis violentus mors sublati, aio Suetonius; quidam idem pugio, qui Cæsar confodio, se ipse interficio.

Post victoria Antonius in Asia, Octavius in Italia proficiscor, hic adversus L. Antonius Triumvir frater, & hic conjux Fulvia virilis animus scemina bellum habeo; pulsus ab urbs L. & hostis judicatus, inclususq; Perugia ad deditione compello. Interim Parthus ab Labienus Pompeianus pars excitus in Syria irrumpo; qui Ventidius maximus clades affectus occisus rex expello, Syriaq; recupero.

Sex. Pompeius, Cn. filius, imperans classis mare latrocinium infestus habeo, cum qui pax fio Cæsar, & mox rescindo; deinde navalis pra-

ment followed, wherein Pompey was worsted, and forced to flee; he was soon after put to Death, by the Order of M. Anthony, under whose Protection he had put himself. About this time Anthony made an Attempt upon the Parthians, by whom he was most soundly beaten.

At last, Anthony being entirely devoted to his Cleopatra, divorced Octavia, Cæsar's Sister, and declar'd War against him, in which he was at last defeated by Sea near Actium, a Promontory of Epire. Cæsar had upwards of 400 Ships, and Anthony about 200; but prodigiously large, that they looked like Castles and Cities marching through the Sea. The Fright of Cleopatra turned the Fate of a dubious Engagement to the Ruin of Anthony; he followed her into Egypt, and being besieged in Alexandria, slew himself, whom Cleopatra quickly followed.

prælium victus Pompeius fugia cogo, & haud ita multo post interficio jussu Antonius, ad qui confugio. Idem fere tempus Antonius, Parthus aggressus, ab idem turpissimus clades afficior.

Ad extremum, Antonius cum sui Cleopatra do, repudio Octavia, soror Cæsar, is bellum indico, ac tandem classis vinco, ad Actium, Epirus promontorium. Cæsar 400 amplius navis habeo, Antonius circiter 200, sed ingens moles, ut castellum urbsq; per mare ambulans præ se species. Anceps alioqui certamen Cleopatra consternatio in Antonius verto exitium, qui fugiens persecutus in Ægyptus, & circumfessus Alexandria, se ipse interimo, qui mox consequor Cleopatra.

CH A P. VIII.

AFTER the Death of Anthony and Cleopatra, Ægypt was reduced into the Form of a Province. Cæsar in the Year 725 triumphed three Times for the Conquest of Dalmatia, the Victory at Actium, and the Reducing of Ægypt; after which he advised with Agrippa and Mecænas, either seriously or pre-

Mortuus Antonius & Cleopatra Ægyptus in provincia forma redigo. Cæsar annus 725 tres ago triumphus, Dalmaticus, Actiacus, & Ægyptiacus; secundum qui imperium deponendus, serido an simulare, cum Agrippa & Mecenas delibero,

pretendedly, about the laying down of his Authority. Agrippa was for it, Mecænas against it, whose Advice he resolved to follow; but brought a Bill nevertheless into the Senate to divest himself of his Power, and by that Stratagem got it secured to him, by both Senate and People, in the Year 726.

Cornelius Gallus a Roman Knight, Governor of Ægypt, being banished for his Insolence, slew himself. Augustus carried on a War against the Cantabri and Astures for some Years by his Lieutenants; that is to say, from the Year 729 to 735, in which they were entirely reduced by Agrippa; who upon his Return refused a Triumph which was offered him. Phraates K. of the Parthians, about this Time restored the Roman Standards that had been taken from Crassus.

Two of his Friends, Mecænas and M. Vipsanius Agrippa, he had a particular Esteem for above all others. The former was a great Patron of Learning and learned Men. Augustus made Agrippa his Son-in-Law, by marrying his Daughter Julia to him, whom he had by Scribonia; she had Children C. and L. Cæsar's, Agrippa, Postumus, Agrippina married to Germanicus, Drusus's Son, Livia's Grandson, and Julia whom Æmilius married. He took Livia when she was big with Child from her former Husband Tiberius Nero, by whom he had

no

hero, ille suadens, hic vero deterrens, cum hic sequor consilium statuo; ad Senatus nihilominus de imperium abdicandus refero, atque hic ars perficio ut sui à Senatus Populusque firmo, annus urbs conditus 726.

Cornelius Gallus, eques Romanus, Ægyptus prefectus, ob insolentia damnatus exilium, se ipse occido. Cum Cantaber & Astures Augustus annus aliquot per dux suus bellum gero, ab annus 729 ad 735, qui ab Agrippa perdomo; qui quidem reversus oblatum sui triumphus detracto. Phraates Partius rex circa hoc tempus signum Crassus ereptus restituo.

Duo autem præ ceteri amicus colo, Mecenas & M. Vipsanius Agrippa, qui ille litera ac literatus omnis singularis sum praestidium. Agrippa Augustus gener facio, datus in matrimonium Julia filia, qui è Scribonia suscipio, è qui natus C. & L. Cæsar, Agrippa, Postumus, Agrippina, nuptus Germanicus Drusus filius, Livia nepos, & Julia qui Æmilius duco. Livia porro pregnant è prior maritus Tiberius Nero abduco, ex qui nullus proles habeo, cum

no Issue, tho' she had by Nero Tiberius who was Emperor afterwards, in Drusus, who dy'd in Germany.

Tiberius having got the Tribunitian Power for five Years, was sent to settle the Affairs of Armenia. Soon after he retired to Rhodes, where for fear of falling under the Displeasure of his Step-Sons, he continued seven Years. But the Occasion of his Retirement was his Aversion for his Wife Julia, which spent her Time in all manner of Debauchery; whom Augustus, upon a discovery of her Pranks, banish'd.

The Age of this Emperor produc'd several great Genius's. Amongst the Greeks, Dionysius Halicarnassensis and Nicholas Damascenus were famous for their Talent in the Writing of History; and amongst the Latins, Cornelius Nepos, Atticus's Son in Law, Sallust, who dy'd four Years before the Fight at Actium. In this Age likewise liv'd those celebrated Poets, Virgil, Horace, Ovid, Tibullus, and Propertius.

Augustus dy'd at Nola in Campania in the 14th Year of Christ, and the 76th Year of his Age; having held the Empire by himself, from the Death of M. Anthony, three and forty Years, an excellent Prince, and necessary for those Times.

He was succeeded by Tiberius, a Prince of a savage Disposition, and given up to all manner of Debauchery; he was

cum is ex Nero Tiberius qui postea impero, & Drusus pario, qui in Germania pereo.

Tiberius tribunitius potestas in quinquennium adeptus, ad Armenia res componendus mitto. Mox in insula Rhodus secedo, ubi privignus veritus offensio septem confideo annus; precipuus vero secedo causa sum Julia uxor odium, qui per omnis flagitium genus atas traho; qui is infamia comperius relego Augustus.

Hic Imperator atas magnus ingenium fecundus sum; inter Græci scribendus Historia clareo Dionysius, Halicarnassensis & Nicholas Damascenus; ex Latinus, Cornelius Nepos, Atticus gener, Sallustius, qui quadriennium ante Actiacus prælum obo. Hic sæculum quoque floreo celebrer Poeta Virgilius, Horatius, Ovidius, Tibullus, & Propertius.

Annus Christus 14 Nola in Campania morior Augustus, annus atas 76, cum annus ab Antonius nex tres & quadraginta solus res potior, princeps præstantissimus atque is tempus necessarius.

Hic excipio Tiberius, princeps immanis natura, & omnis genus turpitudine addictus; Livia mater pater

was the Son of Livia by Nero. He dissembled his Vices at the Beginning of his Reign with wonderful Art, out of Fear of Germanicus his Brother's Son, whom he had adopted, at the Command of his Father-in-Law; who had gain'd a mighty Reputation by his Virtues and Exploits in War, and was therefore looked upon with a jealous Eye, as fitter for the Empire than himself. He removed him from Germany, where he had wonderful Success against the Enemy, into the East, to fight against the Parthians, in the Year 769; having sent at the same Time Cn. Piso into Syria, betwixt whom and Germanicus was a mortal Grudge. Wherefore Germanicus died, not without the Suspicion of being poysoned by him; for which being prosecuted at Rome by Agrippina, Germanicus's Lady, he prevented his Sentence by a voluntary Death.

After that Ælius Sejanus, a Roman Knight, was raised by Tiberius, who after a great many wicked Pranks, aiming now at no less than the Empire it self, was by one Letter of Tiberius to the Senate, thrown from the Top of all his Grandeur, and died by the Hand of an Executioner, he and all his Family, in the 18th Year of Tiberius.

About the 13th Year of his Reign he retired to Caprea, an Island on the Coast of Campania,

ter Nero gigno, Vitium suus sub principatus initium mirus ars dissimulo, Germanicus metus, qui ille frater filius jussu vitricus adopto, omnis tum virtus ac res gestus laus florens, & quod imperium sum aptior maxime suspectus. Hic è Germania ubi contra hostis felicissime pugno, transfero in Oriens, ac Paribus oppono, annus urbs conditus 769; missus per idem tempus in Syria Cn. Piso, qui cum Germanicus gravis sum inimicitia. Ideo non sine venenum ab ille datus suspicio Germanicus extinguo; et is Roma judicium postulatus Agrippina. Germanicus uxor, voluntarius mors dampnatio ante-vertio.

Ælius inde Sejanus, iquestris genus, Tiberius pro- vectus, post multus scelus, summus quique jam animus destinans, unus Tiberius liera contra ipse datus ad Senatus, ex ille fastigium deicio, & carnifex manus cum omnis suus stirps, necatus sum, annus Tiberius 18.

Annus imperium circiter 13 Caprea insula ad ora Campania secedo, nunquam

ria, with a Design never to come more at the Town, where he privately wallowed in all manner of Debauchery, and died in the 23d Year of his Reign, to the great Joy of every Body, being then in the 78th Year of his Age.

JESUS CHRIST the Son of God, was born of the Virgin Mary, in the Reign of Augustus, and crucified in that of Tiberius, being then four and thirty Years of Age.

Caius Cæsar Caligula, so called from a Shoe worn by the Soldierry, which when a Boy he used in the Camp, succeeded Tiberius, being the Son of Germanicus and Agrippina, the Daughter of Agrippa and Julia. He was then entered upon the five and twentieth Year of his Age. Great was the Joy of the People upon his first Accession to the Throne, and no less were their Hopes that he would be like Germanicus his Father, who is said to have been possessed of all the good Qualities of Body and Mind. And indeed, as the worst of Princes oftentimes begin well, he gave not a few Tokens of his Moderation and Regard to the Good of the Publick: but soon after, as if he had put off all Humanity, he out-stripped the most savage Creatures in Cruelty; and having made sad Havock amongst all Ranks and Degrees of Men, he killed likewise Macro, Commander of the Prætorian Bands, by whose Means

quam deinceps ad urbs rediturus, ubi remotus arbitror per omnis se flagitium genus voluto, & imperium annus 23, non sine summus omnis gaudium, sum mortuus, vita agens octavus & septuagesimus.

Res Augustus potiens, Jesus Christus, Deus filius, è virgo Maria nascor, ac Tiberius imperans cum, atas quartus & tricesimus expleo annus, in crux ago.

Caius Cæsar Caligula, dictus à militaris calceamentum, qui puer in castrator soleo, pater Germanicus mater Agrippina, M. Agrippa ac Julia filia Tiberius succedo. Annus tunc ingredior quintus & vice-simus. Magnus, ut primum imperium attingo, populus lætitia, nec minor spes exto, fore similis Germanicus pater, qui virtus omnis animus corpusque contingo memoria prodo. Et quidem ut optimus plerumque soleo sum pessimus princeps initium, haud paucus tum moderatus ac civilis animus signum profero, sed subinde tanquam homo exuo, fera ipse immanitas vinco. Grassatus per ordo omnis cades, Macro quoque Prætorianus Præfæctus, qui opera suo imperator occido. Consuetudo si primum etiam cum soror facio. Exhaustus

Means he had been made Emperor. He committed Incest too with his Sisters. Having exhausted immense Treasures, that had been left by Tiberius, in a Year's Time, he fell to Proscribing and Plundering. Among other Tokens of his Cruelty, he was heard to say, I wish the Roman People had but one Neck. In all his Buildings or Publick Works, he affected what was looked upon to be impossible. He ordered himself to be worshipped as a God throughout the World, and Temples to be built to him. At last he was slain by Cheræa Cassius, Colonel of a Regiment of his Guards, and some others, that had entered into a Plot against him, after he had reigned 3 Years, 10 Months, and 8 Days, as Suetonius says, and lived 29.

Claudius Nero, Caligula's Uncle, Drusus's Son, reigned after him; naturally no ill Man, but a senseless foolish Fellow; wherefore he was not of himself cruel, but only as he was put upon it by other People, especially his Freemen and Wives, into whose Hands he gave up himself and his Affairs. His first Lady was Messalina, whose Lewdness and Debaucheries every Body knew but himself; till at last venturing to marry one Silius a Knight, she was by her Husband's Order slain, together with her Paramour, at the Instigation of Narcissus, who with Pallas, another of his Freemen, ruled him entirely.

stus infinitus opes qui congero Tiberius intra annus spatium ad proscriptione & rapina converto animus. Inter alius crudelitas is indicium excipio vox is, Utinam Populus Romanus unus cervix habeo. In extructio opus nil tam efficio cupio quam qui possum efficio nego. Pro Deo colo sui totus orbis terra, ac templum sui constituo, jubeo. Ad extremum Cherea Cassius, Tribunus cohors Prætorius, & alius Conjuratus, interficio, cum impero annus 3, mensis 10, ac dies 8, ut scribo Suetonius, vivo autem annus 29.

Claudius Nero, Caligula patrui, Drusus filius, post is præsum; homo natura minime malus, sed vecors & stolidus. Itaque non tam suapte sponte crudelis sum, quam alienus ductus; & arbitrium præsertim libertus & conjux, qui potestas sui omnisque permitto. Uxor primum habeo Messalina, qui supra & flagitium ignotus nullus solus nescio; donec ausus nubo Silius eques, jussu ille cum adulter perimo, impellens Narcissus, qui cum Pallas, alter libertus, apud ipse omnis possum.

Another

Alter

Another Argument of his Folly is this, that after Messalina was put to Death, by whom he had his Son Britannicus and Octavia, he married Agrippina, Germanicus his Brother's Daughter, the Mother of Nero by Domitian, in the 9th Year of his Reign, by the Advice of Pallas; at whose and Agrippina's Request, he adopted Nero, and, passing by Britannicus, designed him for his Successor. He banished the Jews from Rome, and the Mathematicians out of Italy. And undertaking an Expedition into Britain, he subdued it all in 16 Days Time, as Dio says, in the 3d Year of his Reign. He died in the Year of Christ 54, being poisoned in a Mushroom by Agrippina. He reigned 13 Years, 8 Months, 20 Days, and lived 64 Years.

God being angry with the Romans, Domitius Nero mounted the Throne after the Death of his Father-in-Law, being then 17 Years of Age. He at first behaved himself in such a Manner that he might be reckoned amongst the best of Princes; that is, as long as he listened to the Precepts of his Master Seneca. Afterward being corrupted with Licentiousness and Flattery, he became more like a Monster than a Man. He stopped the Progress of the Parthians, who had overrun Armenia, by Corbulo a gallant Commander, and a Person of great Virtue and Austerity, who recovered Armenia in the

7th

Alter stoliditas indicium, quod occisus Messalina, è qui Britannicus filius & Octavia suscipio, Agrippina Germanicus frater filia duco Nero ex Domitius mater, annus imperium nonus, isque Pallas hortatus; qui & Agrippina preces Nero adopto, pretereoque Britannicus successor destino. Roma Judeus, Mathematicus Italia, pello. Expeditio in Britannia insula factus, intra dies 16 universus domo, ut scribo Dio, annus imperium tertius. Morior annus Christus 54, venenum in bolus do Agrippina. Impero annus tredecim, mensis octo, viginti dies, vivo annus 64.

Iratu Romanus Deus, post vitricus mors Domitius Nero capio imperium, annus natus septem decim, qui initium sic sui gero, ut inter optimus princeps habeo possum, quamdiu scilicet Seneca preceptor monitum obtempero. Post atas licentia & adulatio corruptus monitum quam homo similior exto. Parthus captus Armenia grassans per Corbulo reprimo, strenuus ac antiquus virtus ac severitas dux, qui & Armenia recipio annus Nero septimus & Tiridates Vologes Parthus rex frater Roma venio compello,

7th Year of Nero; and obliged Tridates Vologesis, the King of the Parthians Brother, to come to Rome, and beg his Crown of Nero, in the 13th of Nero; in which Year he recalled Corbulo, and put him to Death. He took off Britannicus by Poison, in the very Beginning of his Reign. He likewise ordered his Mother Agrippina to be put to Death, after having first disgraced and banished her the Court: Which Parricide, that nothing might be wanting to compleat the Unhappiness of the Times, the Senate approved of. Afterwards having marry'd Poppæa, whom he took from Otho, he banished Octavia, and at last put her to Death. Upon the Discovery of a Plot, which Piso, and some others had laid against him, he put to Death the Poet Lucan and Seneca the Philosopher, with several others, in the Year of Christ 65; and the same Year he kicked his Wife Poppæa, that was big with Child, to Death. He had the Impudence too to appear upon the Stage, and act amongst the Stage-Players and Harpers, and ride Chariot-Races at the Circensian Games: And to represent for his Diversion the Appearance of Troy in Flames, he set Fire to the City, and laid it upon the Christians. Being by these his Villanies become universally odious and contemptible, he was forsaken by every Body; and being sought for in order to be punished,

Et ab Nero diadema peto, Nero 13; qui & Corbulo revocatus morior ego. Britannicus statim ut impero ordior venenum tollo. Agrippina mater honor prius omnis spoliatus ac palatium pulsus ad extremum iubeo occido: Qui parricidium, ne quis ad ille tempus infelicitas desum Senatus proba. Post hac inductus Poppæa qui ab Otho abstracta Octavia relego interficio. Conjunctio in ipse Piso aliusque detectus, Lucanus Poeta, Seneca Philosophus, cum alius quam plurimus mors multo annus Christus 65; idemque Poppæa gravidus ictus calx ex animo. Non pudet etiam in Scena prodego & inter Histrio aut Citharædus opera do, & Circenses Equus agito. Quinetiam ut ardens Troja species velut per ludicrum exprimo, incendio urbs, crimenque in Christianus transfero. Qui flagitium in odium suus contemptusque venio destitutus omnis, & ad supplicium quæsitus, carnifex in sui par: occupo, annus imperium decimus quartus, Æra Christianus 68.

nished, he executed the Hangman's Office upon himself, in the 14th Year of his Reign, and 68th of our Lord.

A little before Nero's Death, C. Julius Vindex, who was Proprætor of Gaul, openly rebelled, and perswaded Sergius Galba, Governor of Spain, to set up for Emperor; which he accordingly did, and put Vindex to Death presently after. He reigned about 7 Months being very old. He was slain, together with Piso, whom he had adopted, after M. Silvius Otho was proclaimed Emperor; but he reigned but a short Time, about 3 Months.

In the mean Time Vitellius, trusting to the Legions of Germany, which he commanded in Quality of a Consular Lieutenant General, took upon him the Name of Emperor, and defeated Otho's Army in a Rencounter near Bebriacum; who being weary of a Civil War killed himself.

Vitellius reigned after Otho eight Months, and was succeeded by Vespasian, who had been sent by Nero to quell the Jews. He reigned ten Years with the greatest Justice and Clemency. He was a great Encourager of Learning and learned Men: The only Thing that was blamed in him was his Covetousness, which he used to excuse by alledging the Emptiness of the Exchequer.

Paulo ante Nero obitus, C. Julius Vindex qui Propratore Gallia rego, palam deficiens, Sergius Galba, Hispania administrans, ad capesso imperium impello, qui ille subinde interim Vindex per severo facio. Imperio mensis circiter 7. grandis jam natus. Pereo una cum is qui adopto Piso, cum jam M. Silvius Otho imperator acclamo, sed hic perbrevis impero spatium sum, ac tres circiter mensis.

Interim Vitellius Germanicus legio fiducia, qui consularis legatus præsum, imperatorius nomen usurpo, et ad Bebriacum Otho levis prælium vinco exercitus; qui civis peritus arma voluntarius sui nex conscisco.

Vitellius post Otho imperium octo mensis gero, qui excipio Vespasianus, qui comprimo Judeus Nero mitto. Decem annus imperium rego summus æquitas ac clementia. Ingenium doctrinaque magnus liberalitas complector: Solus in is reprehendo pecunia cupiditas, qui tamen excuso soleo ararium fisci que inopia.

The War in Judæa was finished in his Time, to which he was sent by Nero: as we have already said. It was begun by some seditious People, that were headed by Eleazar, the Son of Ananias the High-Priest, who took up Arms against the Romans under the Pretence of Religion. Cestius Gallus, Lieutenant of Syria, laid Siege to Jerusalem; but was beat off with great Slaughter, in the 12th Year of Nero. The victorious Jews upon their Return to Jerusalem, amongst other Generals, made choice of Josephus, the Son of Matthias, for one. In the Year of Christ 67, Vespasian carrying his Arms thro' Galilee and Judæa, took, besides most of their Towns, Josephus their Commander, who foretold his Rise. At last he fell upon Jerusalem, the Metropolis of the Nation, which was taken by his Son Titus, in the second Year of his Reign.

This prov'd the Ruin of the Nation, and very Name of the Jews. The Calamity was indeed so violent, and the Miseries they suffered so various, that it was visible they were punished for the horrid Murder of the only begotten Son of God; for a dreadful Famine forced the Besieged to the eating of Man's Flesh, and Mother's to eat up their own Children; and eleven hundred thousand People (a Thing hardly ever heard of before) perished in that Siege. The City was finally razed

Bellum is imperator conficio Judaicus, ad qui Nero mitto, ut supra de eo. Is à seditiosus quidam ortus habeo, qui dux Eleazarus, Ananias Pontifex filius, per species religio arma adversus Romanus moveo. Cestius Gallus, Syria legatus, Hierosolyma obsidens cum magnus suus cades, in fuga ago, annus Nero 12. Victor Judæus Hierosolyma reversus, cum alius bellum dux eligo tum Josephus Matthias filius. Annus Christus 67, Vespasianus per Galilea & Judæa arma circumferens præter oppidum plerique, Josephus ipse bellum dux in potestas redigo, à qui & ille prædico imperium. Postremo caput gens Hierosolyma aggredior, qui Titus filius capio annus imperium secundus.

Is clades Judaicus gens ac nomen exitium affero; tantusque vis calamitas ac tam multiplex malum species sum, ut appareo ob unius filius Deus indignissimus rex poena iste sum persolutus. Nam & horrendus fames inclusus mœnia in is rabies impello, ut humanus vescor caro, ac natus etiam corpus mater absumo, & undecies centenus mille (quilando vix audio) ille obsidio pereor. Urbs ipse denique so:um

razed to the Ground. Vespasian in the third Year of his Reign triumph'd with his Son Titus over the Jews: Upon which he shut the Temple of Janus. He died in his ninth Consulship, whilst he was giving Audience to some Ambassadors, having lived 69 Years, one Month, and 7 Days, and reigned eight Years.

Titus, who succeeded his Father, is deservedly ranked amongst the best Emperors, altho' before he came to the Empire he was thought to be of a Temper cruel, covetous, and lustful; but upon his Advancement, he was so much altered for the better, that he deserved the Title of the Delight of Mankind. He was remarkable for his great Mildness and easy Temper, being used never to deny any Body any Thing: And having once at Supper remembered that he had done no Body any Kindness that Day, Friends, said he, *I have lost a Day*. In his Reign, in the Year of Christ 80, there was a dreadful Eruption of Flames and Ashes out of the Mount Vesuvius, which latter flew as far as Africa, Syria, and Ægypt; and the two Sons of Pompeii and Herculaneum were utterly ruined by it. This good Emperor died in the Year of Christ 81, two Years, as many Months, and twenty Days after he succeeded his Father, and in the one and fortieth Year of his Age, not without the Suspicion

on

solum equo. Annus imperium tertius Vespasianus Titus filius de Judæis triumpho, ac tum Janus templum occludo. Consularis suus nonus decedo, cum legatio opera do, postquam vivo annus 69, mensis unus, dies septem, impero annus octo.

Inter optimus imperator jus numero qui pater sufficio Titus; etsi antequam impero crudelitas, avaritia, ac libido suspectus sum. Sed mos sic in principatus in melius converto, ut amor ac delicia genus humanus voco mereor. Precipuum in ille mansuetudo ac facilitas laus exto, nullus nego quicquam soleo. Cum super cœna recordor nihil sui quicquam is dies præsto, Amicus, inquam, dies perdo. Is imperans, annus Christus 80, ex Vesuvius mons ingens vis flamma ac cinis erumpo. Hic verò in Africa, Syria, & Ægyptus usque pervado; Oppidum pereò duo Pompeii & Herculaneum. Hic imperator optimus obeo annus Christus 81, post annus duo, & mensis totidem, diesque 20, quam succedo pater, alter & quadragesimus ætas annus, non sine datus frater Dom. venenum suspicio.

L. 4

Incre-

on of being poisoned by his Brother Domitian.

Titus was very much lamented both by the Senate and People: and their Concern for his Death was very much increased by his Brother and Successor Domitian, the worst Prince of all that came before, or followed after him. At first he made some shew of Clemency and Justice; but presently discovered his Temper, and set up for an Imitator of Nero in Cruelty, Rapine, and Luxury. He ordered himself to be called God, and was at last taken off by a Plot, in the Year of Christ 96, after he had reigned 15 Years.

Incredibilis sui desiderium Titus Senatus Populusque relinquo: Augeo is Domitianus frater is ac successor, pene omnis qui hactenus sum ac deinceps vivo princeps deterrimus; atqui inter initium clementia justitiaque nonnullus specimen edo, sed mox indoles prodo ac sevitia, rapacitas, luxuria amulus sui Nero cessando. Sui Deus appello jubeo, ac demum conspiratio suus opprimo, annus Christus 96, cum impero annus 15.

C H A P. VIII.

COcceius Nerva succeeded Domitian in the Empire; he reigned but a Year, four Months, and 11 Days: an excellent Prince, but despised for his Age. He made void all the Acts of Domitian, and restored what had been ravaged from the People by Violence and Injustice; but he wanted Authority to keep the Soldiery within due Bounds: Wherefore those that were concerned in the Death of Domitian, from whom he had received the Empire, were butchered by the Guards, in spite of all he could do to prevent it. He made Trajan, Lieutenant of Germany, his adopted Son, with whom he lived three Months.

Trajan

COcceius Nerva post Domitianus suscipio imperium; regno tantum unus annus, mensis quatuor, diesque undecim; princeps optimus, sed propter aetas contemptus. Domitianus acta rescindo, & qui per vis & injustitia adimo restituo. Sed is ad compeasco miles auctoritas desum; Itaque Domitianus interfector, à qui imperium accipio, ille repugnans Pratorianus jugulo. Trajanus, Germania administrans, in filius adopto, qui cum tres vivo mensis.

Trajanus

Trajan took upon him the Government of the Empire at Cologne, being then in the 42d Year of his Age; a Man brave, and excellently skilled in the Military Art. He was likewise a Person of great Prudence, Moderation, and Meekness of Temper; so that he was thought by all to deserve the surname of Optimus. He added Dacia to the Empire, and marching into the East, subdued the Armenians, the Iberians, the Colchi, the Sarmatians, the Osrhoeni, the Arabians, and the Bosphorani. He likewise fell upon the Parthians, and took the Cities Seleucia, Ctesiphon, and Babylon, with several others; but upon his taking a Voyage in the Red Sea, almost all those Nations rose in Rebellion; but he quickly reduced them, either in Person or by his Lieutenants. There was in his Time a great Earthquake, which ruined the City of Antioch: It happened in the Year of Christ 115, in the Consulship of Massala and Pedo, the latter of which was buried in the Ruins of the Place, and Trajan was drawn through a Window, and had much ado to escape. The Jews of Cyrene took up Arms, and exercised all manner of Cruelty upon the Romans and Greeks throughout all Egypt and Cyprus, whom Trajan suppressed with infinite Slaughter, by his Lieutenant Marius Turbo. This excellent Prince fell ill and died at Selinus in Cilicia, whilst he

Trajanus capio imperium apud Agrippina Colonia, annus agens 42; vir res bellicus peritus imprimis ac strenuus. Prudens idem, moderatus, ac mitis, ut optimus Cognomen omnis consensus mereo. Dacia adicio Imperium, & in Oriens profectus, Armenius, Iberus, Colchi, Sarmata, Osrhoenus, Arabs, Bosphoranus perdomo. In Parthus invectus, Seleucia, Ctesiphon, & Babylon, aliusque suburbis. Sed dum in Mare Rubrum navigo omnis ille ferè populus desicio; qui statim per sui ac per suos dux recipio. Ingens ille imperans terra motus Antiochia evertit, annus Christus 115, qui consul sum Messala & Pedo, qui hic ruina subito opprimo, Trajanus per fenestra eductus vix evado. Judæus quoque Cyrenenses in Romanus & Græcus omnis crudelitas genus grassor per Ægyptus atque Cyprus, qui Trajanus per Marius Turbo, dux suus, infinitus strages compesco. Tandem rebellans Parthus, qui à Romanus imperator datum sui rex expello, dum in ille arma molior, princeps præsantissimus in egritudo incidens, Selinus in Cilicia obeo; impero annus 19, mensis 6, dies 15.

he was preparing to march against the Parthians, who were in Arms, having forced from amongst them the King that had been given them by the Roman Emperor. He reigned 19 Years, 6 Months, and 15 Days.

Ælius Adrianus, Trajan's Cousin and Countryman, obtained the Empire after him, by the Favour of Plotina Trajan's Lady, a Man of a great deal of Variety in his Temper and Genius, equally cut out for Virtue and Vice. He went through all the Provinces of the Empire, that no Body ever travelled over so much of the World as he did. After the Death of Trajan he quitted Armenia, Assyria, and Mesopotamia to the Parthians, and intended likewise to leave Dacia, had he not been afraid of ruining the many thousands of Romans that were there.

He rebuilt Jerusalem, which he called Ælia Capitolina, and settled a Colony there; and in the same Place where the Temple had stood, built another in Honour of Jupiter; which Thing so provoked the Jews that taking up Arms, they carried on the War with more Fury than ever, under the Conduct of Barcochebas; against whom, amongst other skillful Generals that he employed, Adrian sent for Julius Severus out of Britain, by whom the Jews were by degrees suppressed and utterly destroyed; there being no less than 580,000 slain in that

Ælius Adrianus, Trajanus consobrinus atque popularis, post ille res potior Plotina favor, qui uxor Trajanus sum: Vir ingenium varius ac multiplex, & ad virtus perinde ac vitium factus. Provincia imperium obeo universus, itaque tantus terra nemo peragro. Mortuus Trajanus, Parthus, Armenia, Assyria, Mesopotamia, cedo; Dacia quoque relicturus, nisi tot Romanus civis, qui illic sum, perdo sum veritus.

Hierosolyma instauro, qui Ælia Capitolinus voco; eoque colonia deduco, atque in idem locus ubi templum fuit, alter in honor Jupiter constituo. Qui res Judæus animus ita commoveo, ut ad arma conversus atrocius quam unquam alius bellum excito, dux Barcochebas; contra qui Adrianus, cum alius bellum peritus imperator, tum Julius Severus à Britannia accieo, qui paulatim opprimo Judæus, & in e necio deleo. Cæsus Judæus is bellum 580,000 præterit.

that War, besides an innumerable Multitude that were consumed by Famine, Pestilence, and Fire; so that Palæstine was well nigh made a Wilderness. After that Time the Jews were forbid, under Pain of Death, to come at Jerusalem, unless one Day in a Year to lament their Miserie.

At last Adrian growing old and infirm, having no Children of his own, adopted Arrius Antoninus, who was afterwards surnamed Pius, upon Condition that he should adopt Annius Verus, Son of Ælius Verus, and M. Aurelius Antoninus; after which he died at Baïæ, in the Year of Christ 138, having lived 62 Years, and reigned 21, and 11 Months.

Antoninus Pius being adopted by Adrian, governed the Roman Empire with so much Virtue and Goodness, that he outdid all Example; for he managed the Commonwealth with the Affection of a Father, more like than that of a Prince, and kept the World in Peace during his whole Reign, for which Reason he was compared to Numa. Foreign and remote Princes and Nations feared him to that degree, that they refferred the Decision of their Controversies to him. He forbade any Scrutiny to be made after those that had entred into a Plot against his Life. He died in the 70th Year of his Age, and 24th of his Reign.

præter innumerabilis multitudo, qui famēs, morbus, aut incendium absumo; adeo ut Palæstina pōne ad solitudo redigo. Ex ille tempus Hierosolyma adeo Judæus sub pœna mors veto, nisi quod unus quotannis dies lugeo gratia concedo.

Tandem ævum jam ingravescens, morbusque confectus, proles cum careo Adrianus, Arrius Antoninus, qui postea Pius dico adopto, is lex, ut ille sui adopto Annius Verus, Ælius Verus filius, & M. Aurelius Antoninus. Apud Baïæ extinguo, annus Christus 138, cum vivo annus 62, impero 21, & mensis 11.

Antoninus Plus adoptatus Adrianus, Romanus res præsum tantus virtus ac bonitas, ut exemplum omnis supero. Pater enim affectus, potius quam princeps respublica tracto, atque orbis terra, quamdiu impero in pax contineo, ideoque cum Numa comparo; Hic exterius ac longinquus rex & populus adeo vereor, ut controversia suus arbitrium ab is posco. In is qui contra sui conjuro inquirō veto. Morior annus atas septuagesimus, & imperium vicesimus quartus.

After him reigned M. Antoninus Verus, Pius's Son-in-Law; for he had married his Daughter Valeria Fausta. He had from his Youth been educated as well in the Knowledge of other Arts, as the Studies of Wisdom; which he made appear in his Life and Conduct, and not only in Words and Profession. In the Beginning of his Reign he made L. Ælius Verus his Partner of the Empire, to whom he married his Daughter Lucilla. They reigned together eleven Years, being of very different Inclinations; for Verus was of a listless, luxurious, morose Temper, but was kept within some Bounds by the Respect he had for his Brother; by whom he was sent against the Parthians, and carry'd on the War successfully against them for four Years, by his Lieutenants; wherefore they both triumphed over the Parthians. Afterwards they undertook an Expedition against the Marcomani; but upon their March Verus was seized with an Apoplexy, betwixt Concordia and Altinum, and died. M. Aurelius carried on the War for three Years against the Marcomani, to whom the Quadi, Vandals, Sarmatians, and Suevi joined themselves. His Army in want of Water was relieved by a Legion of Christians that was in it, who by their Prayers procured Rain from Heaven, as Eusebius tells us. The Exchequer being quite exhausted by

Post hic impero M. Antoninus Verus, Pius gener; hic enim filia Valeria Faustina in matrimonium habeo. Is ab iniens aetas cum cetera ars tum sapientia studium excultus; hic ipsa non minus vita mosque quam sermo ac professio prae sui fero. Principium L. Ælius Verus, qui Lucilla filia colloco imperium particeps facio. Ambo ad undecimus annus communiter impero, vita institutum inter sui dissimilimus: Nam Verus iners, luxusque perditus, ac parum, civilis ingenium sum qui frater reverentia moderor; qui mitto adversus Parthus quadriennium totus perdux suis res prospere gero; itaque de Parthus ambo triumpho. Marcomanicus postea bellum idem suscipio; sed in ipsa profectio Verus apoplexia correptus inter Concordia & Altinum pereor. Cum Marcomanus qui Quadi, Vandali, Sarmata, Suevi sui adjungo, M. Aurelius triennium confugo. Sitis aliquando laborans exercitus Christianus Legio, impetratus de caelum pluvia, recreo, ut auctor sum Eusebius. Ad hic bellum sumptus exhaustus ararium, ne quis exactio onero, imperatorius omnis suppellæctilis

by the great Expence of this War, that he might not burthen the People with Taxes, he produced all the Imperial Furniture, and sold it; and after the Victory restored the Price to those Chapmen that were willing to part with what they had bought. Avidius Cassius, upon false Advice that he was dead, seized the Government, and was three Months after slain. M. Aurelius died at Vienna, after a Reign of 19 Years and 11 Months.

He was succeeded by his wicked Son Aurelius Commodus Antonius, who resembled Nero for Cruelty, Lust, Avarice, and such Arts as are scandalous in an Emperor. Having settled his Affairs with the Germans, he triumphed at Rome. He put to Death his Sister Lucilla, who with several others had conspired against his Life. He used to fight among the Gladiators in the Publick Games. He was at last, after an infamous Life, taken off by the Contrivance of a Mistress, and the Captain-General of his Life-Guard, whom he had determined to put to Death. He reigned 12 Years, 9 Months, and 14 Days.

After Commodus was taken off in the Year of Christ 193, P. Helvius Pertinax was declared Emperor, by the same that had dispatched Commodus; who endeavouring to reduce the Commonwealth into better Order, and to curb the Licentiousness of

pellectilis ornatusque distraho; & post victoria emptor qui reddito comparatus volo pretium restituo. Avidius Cassius salus mors ille allatus rumor tyrannis capio, ac post tres mensis occido. M. Aurelius apud Vindobona morbo extinguo, annus decem & novem, mensis undecim, in imperium transfactus.

Ille succedo nequissimus filius Aurelius Commodus Antonius crudelitas, libido, avaritia, & imperator indignus ars Nero simillimus. Cum Germanus res compositus Roma triumpho. Idem Lucilla soror, qui cum aliis complures contra sui conspiro, occido. In ludus quoque publicus inter gladiator pugno. Demum post vita turpissima, insidia concubina praefectusque praetorium qui nex destino, opprimo. Imperium teneo annus 12, mensis 9, & dies 14.

Occisus Commodus, annus Christus 193, P. Helvius Pertinax ab idem qui Commodus opprimo imperator fio. Qui cum res publica optimus institutum rego, ac militaris cupiditas obvium eo volo, intra

of the Soldiery, was within fourscore Days after his coming to the Empire murdered by his own Guards. The Empire after this was by the Soldiers expos'd to Sale, and Didius Julianus, coming up to their Terms, was accepted of and proclaimed Emperor accordingly; but being not able to make up the promised Donative, he was forsaken by them, and slain by the Order of Septimius Severus, after he had reigned 2 Months and 15 Days.

This Severus a Native of Africa, was at that time Lieutenant of Panonnia, and took upon him the Government under the Pretence of revenging Pertinax's Death. He first of all disbanded the Guards for that abominable Murder: Then he fell upon Pescennius Niger, Lieutenant of Syria, and Clodius Albinus of Britain, his Competitors for the Empire. Niger was first conquered, and Antioch, into which he threw himself, was taken; after which fleeing towards the River Euphrates, he was overtaken and slain. After the taking off of Niger, Severus took Byzantium, which had declared for him, a Siege of three Years.

Matters being brought to a peaceable Settlement in the East, he turns his Arms Westward against Clodius Albinus, and engaged him at Lyons in France; where many being slain on both Sides, and amongst others Albinus, he was left sole Pos-

f. 7. or

tra octagesimus octavus dies à Pratorianus interficio. Tum vera imperium possessio venum expono milites, & Didius Julianus, satis grandis pretium pollicitus imperator continuo declaro. Sed cum integer donativum represento non possum, idem destitutus Septimius Severus jussu neco, cum mensis duo dies quinque impeto.

Hic Severus oriundus Africa cum Pannonia praesum, per species ulciscor Pertinax imperium arripio. Ac primum Pratorianus ob indignus ille nex exauctoror. Tum Pescennius Niger Syria, Clodius Albinus Britannia praefectus, & imperium competitor, sigillatim aggredior. Primus Niger acies supero, Antiochia quo sui recipio captus, ad Euphrates fugiens interrimo. Oppressus Niger Byzantium, quod in is fides persto, triennalis obsidio Severus expugno.

Res in Oriens pacatus, verto in Occidens arma contra Clodius Albinus, cum hic ad Lugdunus in Gallia congressus, casus utrimque plus, ipseque inter alius Albinus, solus res potior. Urbs diripio

Q.

feſſor of the Empire. The City was plundered and burnt, Albinus's Head ſent to Rome, and dreadful Havock made among thoſe that had been his Favourites and Friends.

After this he marched Eaſtward again, and conquered the Parthians, the Adiabeni, and Arabians; whiſt Plotianus in the mean Time governed all at Rome, whoſe Daughter Plotilla was contracted to Antoninus, Severus's Son, and the Nuptials celebrated in the Tenth Year of Severus's Reign: But not long after Plotianus being engaged in a Plot againſt the Emperor, was ſlain by his Son-in-Law, and a great many that had been in his Intereſt, killed after him.

Severus undertook an Expedition into Britain with his two Sons, in the 15th Year of his Reign; where he continued 3 Years, being very ſucceſſful, and drew a Wall croſs the Iſland for its Security. He died at York, after he had reigned 17 Years, 8 Months, and 3 Days.

Antoninus Caracalla and Geta, the two Sons of Severus, were after him advanced to the Empire, in the Year of Chriſt 211. But the Difference of their Humour and Manners was ſuch, that they were perpetually at Variance. Geta was of a mild and civil Temper, the other cruel and boiſterous; who in the 2d Year of their Reign ſlew his Brother in his Mother's Boſom. After him abundance of his Friends

& incendio; caput Albinus Roma miſſus in iſque fautor & amicus acerbiffime ſecurio.

Hinc denuo proſectus in Oriens Parthus, Adiabenus, Arabsque devinco; Plotianus interim omnis Roma gubernans, qui filia Plotilla Antoninus Severus filius deſpondeo; nuptia deinde annus Severus decimus celebro. Verum paulo poſtea Plotianus contra imperator conſpirans, ab Antoninus gener perimo, & complures poſt is interficio, qui ille ſtudeo.

Severus in Britannia abeo, annus imperium 15, cum duo filius; ibi tres annus res proſpere geſtus reſideo; & murus per tranſverſus in ſuba ductus is munio. Eboracum morior, cum impero annus 17, menſis 8, dies 3.

Antoninus Caracalla & Geta, duo Severus filius, poſt is ad imperium eveho, annus Chriſtus 211. Qui ex indoles moſque diſſenſio perpetuus diſcordia ſum. Mitis ac civilis ingenium ſum Geta; alter iraculentus & furor praeceps, quis annus alter imperium in ipſe ſinus mater frater occido. Cæſo poſt hic amicus ille ac fautor in-

gens

Friends and Favourers were put to Death, amongst which the famous Lawyer Papinian, because he would not justify his Parricide. After this he marched into the East. At Alexandria he made a sad Massacre of the Inhabitants, for having sometime before made some Jest upon him. He invaded after that Artabanus King of the Parthians, and laid waste his Dominions. He was taken off by the Contrivance of Opilius Macrinus Mesopotamia, after he had reigned six Years and two Months.

Macrinus enjoyed the Empire but a short while; for he and his Son too were slain by the Soldiers, within a Year and two Months after he came to it, and was succeeded by Antoninus Heliogabalus, supposed, but falsely, to be the Son of Caracalla. This was the vilest Wretch that ever liv'd, given up to all manner of Debauchery: Wherefore after a Reign of three Years and nine Months, he was slain by the Soldiery, with his Mother Semiamira, or Julia.

After him M. Aurelius Alexander mounted the Throne, having been created Cæsar the Year before, an extraordinary Prince, and well instructed in all the Arts of Peace and War. He carried a strict Hand over the Judges, and was very severe upon all those that by Favour or Bribery transgressed the Bounds of Justice. He banished

gens multitudo, in hic ille celeber jurisconsultus Papinianus, quod parricidium defendo nolo. Post hic in Oriens profiscor. Alexandria ingens strages civis edo quod in is aliquando dictum jacio. Artabanus deinde Parthus rex invado, ac regnum is populo. Insidia Opilius Macrinus perego, regnum potior sex annus & duo mensis.

Macrinus haud diu potior imperium, nam ipse una cum filius, post annus mensisque duo quam imperium assumo, miles occido; successor habeo Antoninus Heliogabalus, Caracalla filius vulgo, sed falso creditus. Hic mortalis omnis fœdus sum; à nullus genus turpitudine abhorrens, igitur annus tres, mensis novem exactus, consensus miles cum mater Semiamira, vel Julia cado.

Post hic M. Aurelius Alexander ad imperium pervenio, cum jam Cæsar superior annus fio. Princeps longe omnis optimus, ac pax bellumque ars ornatissimus. Summus adhibeo diligentia in exigo jus à judex, in isque qui favor aut corruptela justus finis excedo severius animadverto

nished from his Person all Flat-terers, Buffoons, and such as are a Scandal to the Court. He forbid the Sale of Offices, saying, That what was bought would be sold again: He likewise allowed the Deputies of the Provinces all their Furniture out of the Exchequer, that they might not be burthenfome to the People. He was successful against the Persians, but at last slain in a Sedition of the Army.

In the 5th Year of his Reign, Artaxerxes the Persian having defeated the Parthians in three Battles, and slain their King Artabanus, did raise anew the Empire of the Persians in the East. He made an Excursion too into the Roman Territories, but was defeated by Alexander: After which he undertook an Expedition against the Germans, in which he was slain by Maximinus, together with his Mother, after a Reign of 13 Years.

Maximinus, after the Murder of Alexander, was made Emperor, who put a happy End to the German War. He in the mean Time made dreadful Havock at Rome, by his Governor there, and killed abundance of the Nobility. During this the two Gordians, Father and Son, did at Carthage make Pretensions to the Empire. The Romans being headed by the Senate, declare against Maximinus, and Persons were dispatched away to secure the Provinces for the Senate. At Rome twenty Com-

madverto. Adulator, scurra, & aulicus dedecus, procul amoveo. Magistratus venalis sum prohibeo, asserens, Quis quis emovendo: Itaque Provincia rector, ne populus onus sum instrumentum ex ararium prabeo. Contra Persa prospere res gero, sed tandem militaris seditio interimo.

Is quintus jam annus imperans, Artaxerxes Persa Parthus tres praelium supero, interficio rex is Artabanus, Persa in Oriens instauro imperium. Romanus quoque finis cum invado Alexander supero. Post hic expeditio suscipio adversus Germanus, in qui occido Maximinus, cum jam annus tredecim impero.

Maximinus, occido Alexander imperator fio; qui conficio prospere bellum Germanicus, dire interim Roma per praefectus suus, grassor, plusque Nobiles interficio. Inter hoc Gordianus ambo, pater & filius, Carthago imperium usurpo. Romanus, auctor Senatus à Maximinus deficio; & legatus ubique mitto, qui provincia in Senatus potestas contineo. Roma viginti viri ad tueor respublica deligo.
Gor-

Commissioners are nominated for the Management of the Publick Affairs. The Gordians in Africa being taken off, after a Year and some few Days, by Capelian, Maximinus's General, Balbinus and Maximus Pupienus, 2 of the 20 Commissioners, were advanced to the Empire by the Senate, in the Year of Christ 237; in which Maximinus, as he was besieging Aquileia, was slain by the Soldiers, with his Son, that was but a Boy, after a Reign of two Years and 10 Months.

Balbinus and Pupienus, with Gordian a Boy, and the Grand-child, as Capitolinus, but Son, as Eutropius says of that Gordian which we have already told you perish'd in Africa with his Son, reigned together for a Year: But afterwards being desirous to get rid of Gordian, who was more in favour than themselves, they were slain by the Soldiers, in the Year of Christ 238; from which Gordian enjoyed the Empire by himself, a Boy of an extraordinary Genius, and turned to all manner of Virtue; which was improved by the Prudence of Misitheus, a very learned and eloquent Man, whose Daughter he married; with whom he marched at the Head of a great Army against the Persians, and recovered from them Carræ, Nisibis, and other Towns, and forced them back into their own Country. The Year following Misitheus being taken off

Gordianus in Africa post annus ac dies paucus, Maximinus dux Capelianus cado, Balbinus & Maximus Pupienus ex Vigintiviri Senatus ad imperium proveho, annus Christus 237; qui Maximinus dum Aquileia obsideo miles interficio, cum parvulus adhuc filius, post annus duo, ac mensis aliquot in summus potestas transactus.

Balbinus & Pupienus, cum Gordianus puer, Gordianus ille qui in Africa pereo supra memoro nepos, ut Capitolianus aio, ut autem Eutropius, filius, annus teneo respublica. Postea Gordianus, qui favor supero, amolior cupiens, miles trucidio, annus Christus 238; qui ex tempus Gordianus solus impero, optimus & ad omnis virtus factus puer indoles; qui Misitheus, doctus & disertus vir, qui filia duco prudentia tempero qui cum magnus copia contra Persa tendo, abisque Carræ, Nisibis, aliisque oppidum recipio, & idem in regio suis compello. Annus insequens Philippus Arabs insidia sublati Misitheus, paulo post Gordianus ipse, seditio per corruptus miles ab idem concitatus Philip-

pu

off by the Contrivance of Philip the Arabian, Gordian himself was a little Time after slain in a Tumult, which the same Philip raised by the Help of some Soldiers he had corrupted, after he had reigned six Years; in whose Place the Parricide succeeded.

In the 4th Year of this Philip's Reign, the Secular Games were celebrated at Rome, in the thousandth Year of the City. He was at last slain at Verona by the Soldiers, as he entered upon the sixth Year of his Reign.

Decius, born in Lower Pannonia, a Man of great Courage and Experience in War, succeeded him. He perished in a Morass in a Battle against the Barbarians, after a Reign of 30 Months. This Defeat was occasioned by the Treachery of Gallus, who secretly caballed with the Enemy.

This Gallus being made Emperor by the choice of the Soldiery, and having taken his Son to him as his Partner in the Government, was slain together with him by the Soldiers, two Years and 4 Months after, at Interamna, as he was marching against Æmilian, who was raising a Rebellion in Mœsia.

Æmilian reigned not long, being slain in three Months Time after his Advancement, and was succeeded by Valerian, with his Son Gallienus, who reigned together six Years; during

pus, perimo, cum sexennium regno; qui in locus ipse parricida succedo.

Hic annus quartus labans, Roma Ludi Seculares, annus urbs vertens millesimus, celebros; sextus imperium auspicatus, à miles Verona occido.

Decius ex inferior ortus Pannonia, excellens vir animus virtus ac bellum usus praditus, hic succedo. Qui contra Barbarus pugnans palus haustis gurgis pereor. Gallus fraus cum Barbarus occulte conspirans is clades accipio, cum jam impetro 30 mensis.

Hic Gallus militaris suffragium creatus imperator sumoque in consortium filius, post biennium ac mensis 4, cum idem ab miles trucidor apud Interamna, dum adversus Æmilianus res novus in Mœsia moliens pergo.

Æmilianus non diu regno, tertius post mensis intersectus quam imperium adipiscor; successor habeo Valerianus, cum filius suus Gallienus, qui sex annus
una

ring which Time the Roman Empire was miserably rent by the Barbarians. Several Tyrants started up in several Places, who are reckoned to be 30 in Number by Trebellius Pollio: Wherefore Valerian marching against the Scythians, who had taken Chalcedon, burnt Nice, and the Temple of the Ephesian Diana; and from thence advancing against Saporess, that was very troublesome to the Eastern Borders, he was taken Prisoner by him, and treated like a vile Slave; for when he mounted his Horse, he set his Foot upon his Neck, who bowed himself for that Purpose. At last he ordered him to be head and salted. This Victory over the Romans, happened in the Year of Christ 260. After which Odenatus, a Senator of the Palmyrenians, whom Zenobia had married, bravely repulsed the Persians that still harrassed the Borders.

In the mean Time Gallienus, given up to nothing but Luxury and Debauchery, suffered the Empire to be torn to Pieces by the Barbarians and Tyrants. Odenatus, after the taking of Nisibis and Carræ, and Recovery of Mesopotamia, upon routing the King of the Persians, having sent the great Lords of the Persians to him in Chains, he was not ashamed to triumph as if he had conquered them himself. Odenatus was murdered by his Cousin, together with his Son Herod, whose Wife Zenobia

*unâ res patior; multus per
is tempus barbarus incur-
sio res Romanus lacero.
Tyrannus quoque complu-
tes varius in locus exorior;
qui triginta numerus per-
censeo Trebellius Pollio.
Cum igitur adversus Scy-
tha, qui capio Chalcedon
Nicaa succendo, Ephesus
Diana templum cremo,
Valerianus eo; indeque
contra Saporess Orientalis
limes infestus progredior,
is capio & vilis mos man-
cipium habeo, ut quoties e-
quus conscendo, incurva-
tus is pes cervix impono.
Demum ille cutis nudo &
salio jubeo. Hic clades Ro-
manus incido in annus
Christus 260. Secundum
qui Odenatus, Palmyrenus
decurio, qui Zenobia nubo,
Persa Romanus finis in-
gruens fortiter comprimo.*

*Interim Gallienus lux-
us & nequitia perditus,
lacero undique tam barba-
rus quam tyrannus patior
imperium. Ad hic Odena-
tus capio Nisibis & Car-
ra, vindico Mesopotamia,
Persa rex fugo, victus
satrapa mitto, quasi vin-
co ipse, triumpho non eru-
besco. Odenatus insidia
consobrinus suus, unâ cum
Herodes filius suus, tru-
cido; qui uxor Zenobia
virilis animus scæmina
suscipio imperium, Gal-
lienus*

Zenobia being a Woman of a Manly Spirit, undertook the Government, Gallienus was slain with his Brother Valerian at Milan, as he was marching against Aureolus the Tyrant. He reigned almost seven Years with his Father, and eight alone.

Claudius succeeded him, a frugal and moderate Prince, and very serviceable to the Publick; who having taken off the Tyrant Aureolus, was very successful against the Goths, of whom he slew 320000, and sunk 2000 of their Ships. The rest of the Barbarians were consumed at Hamimontium by Famine and Pestilence; and soon after Claudius dy'd of the same Plague, after a Reign of one Year and 9 Months.

His Brother Quintilius usurping the Empire, was slain by the Soldiers 16 Days after, who had now made choice of Aurelian, a Person of mean Birth but reckoned amongst the most glorious Princes, only a little too cruel. He subdued the Alemanni and Marcomanni, from whom the Romans had before received a signal Overthrow. After this Victory he came to Rome, and put several of the Senators to Death, and enlarged the Walls of the City. Then marching Eastwards, he conquered Zenobia, whom with the Tyrant Tetricus he led in Triumph. Aurelius Victor tells us, he was the first of the Roman Emperors that wore a Diadem

lienus contra Aureolus tyrannus profectus ad Mediolanum occido cum frater Valerianus. Regno annus cum pater ferme septem, solus octo.

Hic excipio Claudius, princeps frugi ac moderatus, utilisque respublica; qui Aureolus sublatus tyrannus, contra Gothi egregie pugno, qui tercentum viginti mille cado, navis duo mille deprimō; qui reliquus barbarus sum ad Hamimontium fames ac pestis absumo; & paulo post idem contactus morior Claudius, postquam annus 1 & 9 mensis impero.

Frater ille Quintilius cum imperium usurpo, post dies 16 miles obtrunco; qui jam elego Aurelianus obscurus locus natus, sed in laudatissimus princeps numeratus, nisi quod ad crudelitas sum propensus. Ab is vinco Alemannus, & Marcomanni, à qui maximus clades Romanus prius accipio. Roma post victoria veniens, plurimus interficio de Senator, murusque urbs amplifico. In Oriens profectus Zenobia vinco, & in triumphus duco, cum Tetricus tyrannus. Auctor sum Aurelius Victor primus ille de Romanus Imperator in-
neſto

on his Head, or used Jewels and Cloth of Gold. He was taken off by the Contrivance of Mnestheus, a Notary to the Secretaries at Cænophrurium, betwixt Byzantium and Heraclæa. After his Death there was an Interregnum of about 7 Months, occasioned by a very amicable Dispute betwixt the Senate and the Army, about the Choice of an Emperor whilst each of them were for quitting that Privilege to the other.

At length Tacitus was chosen by the Senate, a Person of excellent Morals, and very fit for the Government, who was descended from Tacitus the Historian; but he died of a Fever 200 Days after at Tarsus. His Brother Florianus succeeded him, but Probus being set up by a Majority of the Army, Florianus bled himself to Death, 60 Days after the Death of his Brother, in the Year of Christ 276.

This Probus was born in Pannonia Sirmiensis, a very fine Man; for he was both an excellent Soldier, and of unspotted Morals. As soon as he was made Emperor, he punished all those that had a Hand in the Death of Aurelian. After that he marched for France, and recovered several Towns out of the Hands of the Barbarians, and slew almost 70,000 of them. After the reducing of Gaul, he recovered Illyricum, and subdued the People called the Getae; Then

necto caput diadema, ac gemma & auratus utor vestis, Pereo fraus Mnestheus Secretarius Notarius, ad Cænophrurium, inter Byzantium & Heraclæa. Is mortuus, interregnum sum 7 mensis, quod de lego imperator Senatus inter & miles amicus orior controversia, is mutuo sui pars uterque deferens.

Ad postremum Tacitus, vir egregie moratus, & tracto res publica imprimis idoneus, creoo; quid ad Tacitus Historicus genus suus refero; at idem 200 post dies apud Tarsus febris morior. Isque Florianus frater is succedo; cum verò major exercitus pars imperator fio Probus, Florianus intra dies 60 post mors frater, incisus sponte vena, oboeo, annus Christus 276.

Hic Probus è Pannonia Sirmiensis sum, vir omnis laus cumulatus, nam & bellum præclarus & incorruptus mos. Qui simul atque renuncio imperator in is animadverto qui Aurelianus manus affero. Hinc Gallia adeo multus de Barbarus oppidum recipio, & is 70,000 prope modum occido. Pato Gallia, recupero Illyricum, ac Geta populus subigo. Inde in Oriens profectus, Persa

Then going into the East, he fell upon the Persians; and having defeated them, and taken several Towns, he was slain in his Return to Italy by the Soldiers at Sirmium, who hated him for his great Severity. This happened in the 7th Year of his Reign, and the 282d of Christ.

Probus was succeeded by M. Aurelius Carus, born at Narbo in France, who immediately made his Sons Carinus and Numerianus, Cæsars; and having sent Carinus to take Care of France, he marched into the East against the Persians with Numerian; where after he had reduced Mesopotamia, and marched as far as Ctesiphon, he was struck dead with Thunder, having reigned about a Year. Numerian being mightily concerned for his Father's Death, contracted a Weakness in his Eyes with Weeping, and was slain by the Contrivance of his Father-in-Law Aper.

Carinus was nothing like his Father and Brother, being guilty of all manner of Wickedness; wherefore he was equally odious to both high and low. He was betrayed by his own Army at Margum in Mæsia, and slain by the Soldiers of Dioclesian.

Who as soon as Numerian was dead, accepted of the Scarlet offered him by the Army, being born of mean Parents in Dalmatia, (for he is said to have been the Slave of Anulinus the Senator)

*sa bellum laceſſo, 'iſque ſu-
pero & expugnò aliquot
urbs; dum in Italia redeo
Sirmium miles occido, qui
ob nimius ſeveritas inſenſus
habeo. Hic incido in annus
imperium ſeptimus Chriſtus
vero 282.*

*In hic locus ſufficio M.
Aurelius Carus, Narbo
ortus in Gallia, qui ſtatim
Carinus & Numerianus
filius Caſar creo; & Ca-
rinus ad tueor Gallia mit-
to, cum Numerianus con-
tra Perſa tendo in Oriens.
Ibi ſubigo. Meſopotamia,
ad Cteſiphon uſque progre-
dior iſtus fulmen ex animo,
annus circiter unus reg-
num potior. Numerianus
pater obitus agre ferens,
nimius ſletus occularis in
morbis, incido, ac Aper
ſocer inſidia opprimo.*

*Carinus pater frater-
que diſſimilis ſum, ſcelus
flagitiumque contamina-
tus; quamobrem ſummus
aque ac minimus in viſus
ſum. Apud Margum Mæ-
ſia oppidum ſuus prodo
miles Diocletianus interi-
mo.*

*Qui ſtatim à mors Nu-
merianus oblatuſ exercitus
purpura accipio; natus
in Dalmatia obſcurus ge-
nus, (quippe ſervus Anu-
linus Senator ſum irado)
ſed*

tor) but a gallant Soldier. He took his Oath in an Assembly of the Soldiers, that he had no Hand in the Death of Numerian, and upon that slew Aper with his own Hand; and so fulfilled the Prophecy of him, That he should be Emperor when he had killed a Boor with his own Hand; for which Reason as often as he met with a Boor he used to kill him. After he had killed Aper, he said, He had found the fatal Boor. He suppress'd the Boors that made an Insurrection in Gaul, and called themselves Bacaudæ, by Maximianus Herculus, whom he sent thither for that Purpose, in the Year 285, in which this Herculus was first made Cæsar, the Year following he was made August. About the same Time Carausius having seized upon Britain, and Achilleus in Egypt pretended to the Empire, and in the East Nartes King of the Persians was ready to fall upon the Romans, and Africa was wasted by the Quinquegentians; the better to deal with all these Wars at once, he created Constantius Chlores, and Galerius Maximinian, Cæsars. This latter was born in Dacia, not far from Sardica, and was surnamed Armentarius, because he had been a Herdsman. Dioclesian gave his Daughter Valeria to Armentarius, and Maximianus Herculus disposed of his Step-Daughter, Theodora, to Constantius. After this Dioclesian went for Egypt, Herculus into Africa, Armen-

sed militaris sed fortitudo præstans. Is concio miles juro nullus suus fraus Numerianus occido, ac subinde Aper manus suus perimo; isque vaticinium impleo, Tum sum Imperator cum Aper suus manus interficio; ex qui quoties in Aper incido, is per sui conficio soleo. Postquam Aper interimo, fatalis se Aper invenio jacto. Rusticus in Gallia tumultuans, qui sui Bacauda nomine, missus Maximianus Herculus compescq, annus Christus 285, qui Cæsar Herculus hic fio, sequens Augustus idem creo. Sub idem tempus Carausius occupo Britannia, & Achilleus in Ægyptus purpura sumo, & ab Oriens Nartes rex Persa Romanus immineo, & à Quinquegentiani Africa vasto; qui omnis bellum quo melius occurro, duo Cæsar, Constantinus Chlorus, & Galerius Maximinianus constituto. Hic in Dacia natus hand procul Sardica Armentarius cognomino, quo Armentum pastor sum. Dioclesianus Valeria filia Armentarius, Maximianus Herculus Theodora privigna Constantius colloco. Inde Dioclesianus in Ægyptus, Herculus in Africa, Armentarius in Oriens, Constantius in Britan-

Armentarius into the East, and Constantius into Britain. Alexandria was taken by Dioclesian, after a Siege of 8 Months, in the 12th Year of his Reign. Carausius was slain by his Friend Aleetus, eight Years after his Revolt. At the same Time the Quinquegentians were reduced by Maximianus Herculus; and Galerius Armentarius defeated by Narses, being haughtily received by Dioclesian, did, the Year following, 297, revenge this Disgrace, by routing the Persian Army, and taking the Wives, Sisters, and Children of Narses Prisoners; upon which Dioclesian received him honourably in Mesopotamia.

At last, after a splendid Triumph, Dioclesian and Hercules laid down their Authority: The former did it out of choice, and retired to Salonæ; the other was prevailed upon more by the Authority of his Colleague, than that he had any Inclination for it. This fell out in the 20th of Dioclesian, and 304th Year of Christ: Upon which Constantius Chlorus and Galerius Maximianus Armentarius, were proclaimed Emperors; Severus, and Galerius Maximinus, the Nephew of Armentarius by a Sister, were declar'd Cæsars. Constantius divided the Roman Empire with Maximian, keeping to himself Gaul, Italy, and Africa; but the two last he afterwards quitted to his Colleague,

tannia proficiscor. Alexandria obessa mensis octo captusque sum à Dioclesianus, annus imperium suus decimus secundus. Carausius ab Aleetus socius suus, post annus quam deficio septem, interimo. Idem tempus & Quinquegentiani Maximianus Herculus perdomo; & Galerius Armentarius, à Narses victus, à Dioclesianus arroganter exceptus, annus sequens 297, acceptus ignominia ulciscor, fundo Persa copia, ac Narses conjux, soror, liberique capio. Ideo honorificè Dioclesianus in Mesopotamia recipio.

Demum, post magnificus triumphus, Dioclesianus & Hercules imperium abdicò: Ille quidem sponte facio, ac Salonæ secedo; aliter auctoritas collega magis quam voluntas ut is facio adduco. Is annus Dioclesianus 20, Christus 304 contingo: Hic fio, imperator renuntio Constantius Chlorus & Galerius Maximianus Armentarius; Cæsar verò Severus, & Galerius Maximinus, soror Armentarius genitus. Constantius ita Maximianus partior orbis Romanus, ut sui retineo Gallia, Italia, & Africa; qui Italia & Africa

M

postea

league, who had besides Illyricum, Asia, and the East. Of this he made Maximinus Governor, and placed Severus in Italy.

postea collega remitto, qui præterea Asia, Orientisque cedo. Hic Maximinus præficio, Italia Severus.

CHAP. IX.

CONSTANTIUS Chlorus having enjoy'd his Dignity one Year, or two, as most will have it, died at York. He was of a mild and civil Disposition; he would suffer no Enquiry to be made after the Christians, and preferr'd such of his Servants as he knew to be of that Profession, before the rest.

Constantine, his Son, begun his Reign in the Year of Christ 306, being 32 or 33 Years of Age, born of Helen of Bithynia, which most Authors say was Constantius's Concubine; but some will have her to have been his lawful Wife, but of mean Birth.

At Rome, Maxentius, Hercules's Son, was proclaimed Emperor by the Prætorian Bands; who, at first, to gain the People, seem'd to favour the Christians; but presently after wallowed in all manner of Wick- edness and Cruelty. Galerius Maximianus sent Severus against him, who being forsaken by his Men, fled to Ravenna. Galerius upon this marching for Rome with his Army, was like- wise

CONSTANTIUS Chlorus annus unus, vel biennium, ut plerique placet, dignitas suus potior, Eboracum dies obeo. *Mitis ac civilis sum ingenium; neque contra Christianus questio habeo patior, & qui is professio in comitatus suis scio, ceter antefero.*

Constantinus, hic filius, regnum annus Christus 306 aspicio, annus natus 32 vel 33, ortus ex Helena Bithynus qui plerique concubina Constantius sum dico; alius legitimus, sed obscurus locus natus, uxor.

Roma Maxentius Hercules filius, prætorianus miles imperator salutor; qui initium populus demereor gratia, Christianus faveo visus sum; at mox omnis sui genus crudelitas ac flagitium voluto. Contra hic Galerius Maximianus Severus mitto, qui destitutus à suis Ravenna fugio. Galerius Roma exercitus petens,

wife forsaken by his Men, and went into Illyricum, where he made Licinius, Cæsar: Upon which Hercules being now in Hopes of recovering the Empire, which he had quitted against his Will, returns from Lucania to Rome, and advised Dioclesian, living at Carnus in Pannonia, by his Letters to him, to do the like, which he refused. He trepann'd Severus by Perjury, and slew him. Then laying a Plot for his Son, he was forc'd from Rome, and fled to Constantine in Gaul, to whom he gave his Daughter Fausta in Marriage. But some Time after having entred into a wicked Design against his Son-in-law Constantine, (which was discover'd by his Daughter) he fled to Martellles, and there suffered the Punishment of his Treachery. About this Time Galerius Maximianus dy'd of a filthy Disease, whom his Son-in-law Maxentius inroll'd amongst the Gods.

In the Year 312, Constantine march'd against Maxentius, and was encouraged to it by the Prodigy of a Cross he saw in the Heavens. Having pass'd the Alps, and defeated his Generals near Verona, he routed Maxentius himself not far from Rome, who flying over a Bridge he had laid upon the Tyber, which broke under him, was drown'd.

Affairs being settled in the City, Constantine marching in-
to

Et ipse desertus suis, in Illyricum abeo, ubi Licinius Cæsar constituo. Deinde Hercules ad spes evectus imperium resumo, qui invitus cedo, à Lucania Roma revertor, Dioclesianusque Carnus in Pannonia degens, idem ut facio litera hortor, qui ille renuo. Postea Severus perjurium deceptus jugulo. Tum Maxentius filius suis insidia struens Roma pello, Et ad Constantinus fugio in Gallia, qui Fausta filia nuptum do. Verum mox dum adversus gener Constantinus nefarius molior, (res per filia is detectus) Massilia fugiens pœna ibi perfidia luo. Idem fere tempus Galerius Maximianus fœdus morbus consumo, qui Maxentius gener inter Divus ascribo.

Annus 312, Constantinus contra Maxentius proficiscor, animatus cœlestis crux ostentum. Alpes transgressus, Et vinco ad Verona ille dux, idem non longe ab urbs supero, qui per pons qui Tiberis impono raptim properans, ille ruina in aqua pereor.

Ordino in urbs res, Constantinus in Germania pro-
M 2

to Germany, at Milan marry'd his Sister Constantia to Licinius, who had now been made Emperor. The same Year Galerius Maximinus, a cruel Enemy of the Christians, undertaking a War against both the Emperors, was beat by Licinius in Illyricum, and fled into Asia, where he dy'd a horrible Death at Tarsus, in Cilicia. Nor did the Agreement betwixt the two Princes last long; their first Encounter was at Cibalis, a Town of Pannonia; after which they had another Bout in the Plains of Mardia; in both which the Licinians were entirely defeated. At last a Peace was made, and the Empire divided again.

In the Year 324, Licinius taking up Arms against Constantine, upon a Pretence that he went beyond his Bounds, and had broke into his Dominions, received a great Overthrow near Hadrianople; from thence flying to Byzantium, he was again defeated by Sea; and being reputed in another Battle near Chalcedon, he was taken Prisoner by Constantine, from whom he procured his Life by the Interposition of his Sister, and was banished to Thessalonica, where endeavouring to make a new Insurrection, he was put to Death.

After this Crispus Cæsar, his Son by a former Wife Minervina, a Youth of an extraordinary Genius, was put to Death, upon

proficiscor, Mediolanum soror Constantia Licinius colloco; & idem annus Galerius Maximinus, Christianus carnifex, contra ambo Imperator bellum movens, in Illyricum Licinius vinco, aufugio in Asia; & apud Tarsus in Cilicia horrendus mors consumo. Nec diuturnus inter ambo princeps Concordia sum; ad Cibalis primo Pannonia oppidum; deinde in campus Mardensis pugna fit; utrobique fusus fatusque Licinianus. Tandem reconcilio pax, de integro divido imperium.

Annus 324, Licinius adversus Constantinus rursus arma capio, causor ille ultra limes suus in alienus ditio erumpo, prope Hadrianopolis maximus clades accipio. Inde Byzantium sui proripio, de novo pugna navalis vinco; ac rursus ad Chalcedon pralium debellatus in Constantinus potestas venio; à qui vita interpono soror is pactus, ac Thessalonica relegatus, quod nova res molior, in idem urbs perimo.

Post hic Crispus Cæsar, ex prior conjux Minervina is filius, egregius indoles juvenis, cum in suspicio

upon Suspicion of attempting to debauch his Step-Mother, and the Year following Fausta, being found guilty of falsely accusing him, was stifled to Death in a hot Bath, by Order of her Husband Constantine.

In this Emperor's Time Byzantium was rebuilt, and enrich'd with the Spoils of almost all the whole World; so that it equall'd Rome, and took its Name from the Founder, being call'd Constantinople.

After this having subdued the Sarmatians, and disposed of them in several Places of the Roman Empire, he died in the Suburbs of Nicomedia, where most of the Ancients say he was baptized, a little before his Death.

He left by Fausta, Maximianus's Daughter, three Children, Heirs of the Empire; who divided it amongst them. Constantine the eldest had Gaul, and all beyond the Alps. Constans the youngest had Rome, Italy, Africa, Sicily, and the rest of the Islands, Illyricum, Thracia, Macedonia, and Greece. Constantius, the middlemost, Asia, and the East, with Ægypt.

But the Brothers did not long agree; for four Years after their Father's Death, Constantinus making War upon his Brother Constans, and invading his Territories, was slain near Aquileia.

Con-

picio tento cum noverca stuprum venio, occido. Annus vero sequens, Fausta, qui is accuso falso comperitus, Constantinus maritus jussu balneum calor occido.

Is Imperator Byzantium instauro, ac pene totus terra orbis spoliis locupletis; sic ut Roma exaquo, ac nomen conditor accipio, vocatus Constanti-nopolis.

Sarmata post hac subigo, ac per variis Romanis imperium locus distribuo, morior in suburbium Nicomedia, ubi paulo ante mors baptizo plerique vetus affirmo.

Ex Fausta Maximianus filia liberi tres imperium relinquo heres, qui inter sui partior. Constantinus, natiu maximus Gallia & quicquid trans Alpes sum sortior. Constans, minimus nati, Roma & Italia, Africa Sicilia, reliquaeque insula; Illyricum, Thracia, Macedonia, & Gracia. Constantius, inter ambo medius, Asia, & Oriens, cum Ægyptus.

Sed inter frater haud diu concordia teneo; nam quartus post mors pater annus, Constantinus Constans frater bellum movens, inisque fines irrum-

M 3

pens

Constans himself was slain ten Years after by Magnentius's General Gaision, nigh the Pyrenæan Mountains. Constantius was engag'd in a dangerous War with this Magnentius: In the Battle fought at Morsa in Pannonia, Constantius's Army was worsted in the first Assault, but came off victorious at last. Two Years after this, Magnentius slew himself at Lyons in Despair.

Gallus was declar'd Cæsar, and Governor of the East; but abusing his Authority, he was sent for by Constantius, and put to Death in Illyricum. Julian his Brother was sav'd by the Interposition of Eusebia, Constantius's Lady, and sent to Athens to study there. Afterwards he was advanced to the Dignity of Cæsar, married to the Emperor's Sister Helen, and was made Governor of Gaul, where he was very successful against the Germans, Franks, and Alemans. He sent the King of the Alemans a Prisoner to Rome to Constantius, who envying his Success, endeavour'd to draw his Soldiers from him, and send them into the East against the Persians: But they proclaim Julian Emperor at Paris, whilst Constantius was preparing for a War against the Persians. As soon as he understood this, he march'd against Julian; but dy'd on the Road near Tarsus.

Julian,

pens interficio prope Aquileia. Constans ipse post annus 10 neco Magnentius dux Gaision juxta mons Pyrenæus. Cum hic Magnentius Constantius periculosus certamen habeo: In prælum ad Morsa in Pannonia vinco primus impetus Constantius exercitus, tandem vero superior sum. Post biennium desperatus res, apud Lugdunum Magnentius sui mors affero.

Gallus Cæsar creatus, & Oriens præpositus, dum potestas abutor, Constantius accitus, in Illyricum mors afficio. Julianus frater is intervenit Eusebia uxor Constantius servatus, Athenæ studium causa mitto. Postea Cæsar dignitas augeo, datus in matrimonium Helena soror imperator, & Galia præpono; ubi multus contra Germanus, Francus, & Alemannus egregie gero Alemannus rex victus Roma ad Constantius mitto, qui secunda is res invidens milles ab is abstraho, & in Oriens contra Persa transporto studeo: At ille Julianus Lutetia Augustus saluto, Constantius interim bellum contra Persa preparans. Hic res cognitus, adversus Julianus proficiscor, sed in iter mors obco prope Tarsus.

Julia-

Julian, after the Death of Constantius, was sole Master of the Empire. He killed or banished all the Friends of Constantius, open'd the Idols Temples, and abjuring the Christian Faith, was consecrated High-Priest, according to the Rites of the Pagan Religion. He made War against the Persians, and was slain in it. They tell you, that when he perceived his Wound to be mortal, he received the Blood in the hollow of his Hand, and threw it up towards Heaven, with these Words, *Thou hast conquered me, O Galilean!* Meaning Christ, whose Religion he had abjur'd.

After the Death of Julian, Jovian, a Native of Pannonia, was proclaimed Emperor by the Soldiers. He ordered the Idols Temples to be shut up, and their Sacrifice to be abolished. He made an inglorious Peace with Sapor, King of the Persians, for 30 Years, by which he yielded up Nisibis and the greatest part of Mesopotamia to him. He died in his Return to Constantinople, in the Confines of Galatia in Bithynia.

In the Year of Christ 364, Valentinian was chose Emperor at Nice, and not long after gave the Title of Augustus to his Brother Valens; and leaving him in the East, came into the West himself. He had a great many good Qualities, but was particularly famous for his Love of Justice. He made War against the

Julianus, mortuus Constantius, solus imperium obtrineo. Constantius amicus omnis, quæ nex, quæ exilium multa, Idolum sanum refere, ejurusque fides Christianus, in Pontifex Maximus profanus ritus consecro. Bellum infero Persæ, & in is pereor. Fero, cum vulnus mortiferum video, exceptus carus manus cruor in cælum jacio. cum hic vox, Vinco, Galilæus! Christus intelligens, qui religio ejuro.

Post mors Julianus, Jovianus, in Pannonia natus, militaris suffragium imperator acclamo. Idolum delubrum claudio, atque aboleo Sacrificium edico. Cum Sapor rex Persæ pax facio inhonestus in triginta annus, qui Nisibis & maximus pars Mesopotamia cedo. Dum Constantinopolis revertor, in confinium Galatia & Bithynia morior.

Anno Christi 364. Valentinianus apud Nicæa imperator eligo, nec ita multo post Valens frater suus Augustus appello, ac permitto illi Oriens, in Occidens ipse concedo. Multus in is virtus egregius decus sum. Sed iustitia amor imprimis clareo. Bellum

the Alemanni, Saxons, Quadi, and other Nations. He died of an Apoplexy in Pannonia, in the 55th Year of his Age, and the 12th of his Reign.

His Brother Valens suppress'd Procopius, a Relation of Julian's, who had assumed the Scarlet at Constantinople; after which he had a War with the Goths; but upon the Suit of their King Athanaricus, granted them a Peace in the Year 369. Ten Years after this, Athanaricus with Fritigernes were driven out of their Country by the Huns, and were kindly receiv'd by Valens, and settled with their Goths in Thrace. They afterwards made an Insurrection against the Romans; and Valens being wounded in a Battle against them near Hadrianople, was burnt alive by the Barbarians in a Cottage he fled to. He reigned 14 Years and 4 Months.

The Emperor Valentinian had two Sons, Gratian and Valentinian. The former he declared Augustus in Gaul, in the Year 367; and his other Son was immediately after the Death of his Father, advanced to the same Dignity by the Soldiers, in the Year 375, and the 10th Year of his Age. Gratian had an Aversion to Publick Business. After the Death of Valens, the Goths over-running Thrace and other Provinces of the Roman Empire, being not able to bear the Burden alone, he sent for Theodosius out of Spain, and made

lum contra Alemannus; Saxo, Quadus, aliusque populus gero. Intereo apoplexia in Pannonia, annus aetatis 55, imperium duodecimus.

Frater is Valens Procopius, Julianus propinquus, qui purpura Constantinopolis sumo opprimo. Inde contra Gothus bellum habeo; verum rex is Athanaricus pax petens tribuo annus 369. Decem post annus, hic Athanaricus & Fritigernes Hunnus expulsus humaniter accipio Valens, & in Thracia cum Gothus suis colloco. Hic postmodum in Romanus insurgo; & Valens contra ille ad Hadrianopolis dimicans, sagitta confossus, cum tugurium quo sui recipio Barbarus virum exuro. Impero annus 14 & 4 mensis.

Valentinianus Augustus nascor filius duo, Gratianus & Valentinianus. Ille Augustus renuntio in Gallia, annus 367; hic vero statim post obitus pater militaris suffragium ad idem honor eveho, annus 375, annus agens decimus. Anegotium publicus abhorreo Gratianus. Valens mortuus, cum impune Gothi Thracia aliusque Romanus Imperium provincia percurso, quod solus onus fero non sum, Theodosius accitus ex

made him his Partner, who was then in the 33d Year of his Age.

Theodosius having conquered the Barbarians, restored the publick Peace. At last the whole Nation of the Goths, with their King, delivered themselves up to the Romans, to whom the Emperor assigned Lands. After these Things Maximus seized the Government in Britain, in the Year 382; and having fixed his Imperial Seat at Tryers, basely killed Gratian at Lyons, after he had been forsaken by his Army; but Theodosius revenged his Death, and likewise re-established Valentinian the younger, who had been obliged to quit Italy. This happened in the Year 388, in which he overthrew and killed Maximus near Aquileia. Theodosius had all the Accomplishments becoming a Christian Emperor, second to none of the foregoing or following Princes, a consummate General, never undertook any Wars but such as was necessary, of singular Clemency and Humanity, yet a little inclinable to Passion.

In the Year 391, Eugenius, supported by the Power of Arbogastes Comes, sets up for Emperor, and in the following Year Valentinian was slain at Vienna in Gaul by the same Arbogastes. Two Years after Eugenius was routed, taken Prisoner, and put to Death by Theodosius.

ex Hispania, in communio assumo imperium, annus agens 33.

Theodosius, vinco Barbarus, pax restituo. Tandem Gothis gens universus, cum rex suus, Romanus sui trado, qui imperator ager assigno. Post hic Maximus tyrannis in Britannia arripio, annus 382, ac Treviri sedes imperium constituo, deertus a suis Gratianus apud Lugdunum dolus perimo. Sed Theodosius nex is ulcisor; simul pulsus Italia Valentinianus in imperium restituo. Hic evenit annus 388, quo Maximus ad Aquileia supero & occido. Sum Theodosius omnis imperator Christianus dignus ornatus virtus, ac nullus prior posteriorve princeps secundus, praeclarus militia, nullus nisi necessarius bellum suscipio, clementia vero & humanitas singularis praedicus, paulo tamen in iracundia promior.

Annus 391, Eugenius Arbogastes Comes potentius fretus, tyrannis usurpo; ac sequens Valentinianus idem Arbogastes Vienna in Gallia occido; Biennium post, Eugenius Theodosius vinco, capio & mors multo. Arbogastes

dofius. Arbogastes was his own Executioner. The Year following 395, this excellent Emperor dy'd at Milan, after a Reign of 16 Years.

Theodosius left two Sons, Arcadius and Honorius; to the former he gave the East, to the latter the West. Arcadius immediately after his Father's Death married Eudoxia, which Match was brought about by Eutropius, for fear of his taking to Wife Rufinus's Daughter. This Rufinus in the East, and Stilicho in the West, were at that Time two Men of the greatest Eminence and Power in the Empire. Stilicho, after the Death of Theodosius, laying Claim to the Management of both the Eastern and Western Empires, and marching Eastward, Rufinus endeavoured to hinder him, by posting his Troops in all the Passes into Greece, and sending for Alaricus, King of the Goths, who over-run Greece, but was defeated by Stilicho. At the last Rufinus was slain by the Soldiers, the same Year in which Theodosius dy'd. After his Death Eutropius became very great with Arcadius; but was at last disgrac'd and slain, in the very Year in which he was Consul. In the Year 408 dy'd Arcadius, a Prince of a peaceable but a lazy Temper, and too much govern'd by his Wife. He left the Guardianship of his Son by Will to Jezdegirdes King of the Persians.

manus suis perco. Sequens annus, 395, laudatissimus imperator Mediolanum obeo, cum impero annus 16.

Theodosius duo filius relinquo, Arcadius & Honorius, qui ille Oriens, hic Occidens concedo. Statim post pater obitus Arcadius Eudoxia uxor duco, concilio hic nuptie Eutropius, ne Rufinus filia in matrimonium adscisco. Summus tum sum in res publica hic Rufinus in Oriens, in Occidens Stilicho dignitas & potentia. Stilicho, post mortem Theodosius cum uterque imperium tutela sui arrego, & in Oriens proficiscor volo; Rufinus ut prohibeo, Gracia aditus arma occupo, tum Alaricus Gothus rex excieo; qui Gracia inturfans fugo Stilicho. Tandem Rufinus miles obtrunco, idem annus qui Theodosius o'eo. Post is mors Eutropius primus amicitia pars apud Arcadius obtrineo; sed tandem omnis ornamentum spolio & interimo, annus ipse qui consulatus gero. Annus 408 morior Arcadius, princeps pacatus, sed iners ingenium, & uxor nimium addictus. Filius suus tutela Jezdegirdes Persa rex testamentum relinquo, qui is ex fides capessens Eupillus

Persians, who faithfully executed that Trust, and committed the Care of his Pupil to Antiochus, a very learned Man, and threaten'd to make War upon any that should offer to disturb him.

In the West the frequent Invasions of the Barbarians were well nigh fatal to the Roman State. Radagaisus, King of the Goths, with four, or as others say, two hundred thousand Men, invaded Italy; which were very happily cut off by Stilicho, the General himself being taken and slain. After him Alaricus, a King of the Goths, having wasted Greece, and continued a long Time in Epire, at the Instigation of Stilicho, who was desirous to take Illyricum from Arcadius, in order to annex it to the Dominions of Honorius, afterwards penetrated into Italy. To get rid of him, Honorius gave him Spain and Gaul to live in, because he was not in a Condition to keep those Provinces. As Alaricus was marching thither, Saul, a Pagan General, whom Stilicho had plac'd at the Head of an Army, falling upon the Barbarians, was defeated by them. This Success did so elevate Alaricus, that quitting his former Design, he over-run Italy, and took Rome; but before he did it, Stilicho was put to Death by the Order of Honorius; for after the Death of Theodosius, designing to get the Empire to himself, and to

make

pupillus cura mando Antiochus eruditissimus vir; & qui contra ille melior aliquid, is sui hostis venturus sum denuntio.

In Occidens frequens Barbarus excursio Romanus res propemodum exitialis sum. Radagaisus, Gotthus princeps, cum quadringenti, vel ut alius dico, ducenti mille, invado Italia; qui multitudo Stilicho mirus felicitas inter necio deleo, dux ipse captus & occisus. Post hic Alaricus & ipse Gotthus rex, cum populatus Gracia, in Epirus diu mora ago, ita jubens Stilicho, qui Illyricum ab Arcadius dominatus ad Honorius transfero cupio, in Italia deinde penebro. Qui ut avertio Honorius, Gallia & Hispania is habito concedo, quod is provincias retineo non possum. Quocum Alaricus pergo, Saulus, Gentilis dux, qui exercitus Stilicho committo, Barbarus aggressus, ille vinco. Qui successus elatus Alaricus, mutans concilium, Italia peragro, Romaque expugno; qui antequam facio, Stilicho Honorius jussus interficio; cum enim post Theodosius obitus, imperium ad sui transfero volo, & Euthemius

make his Son Eucherius, who was a Pagan and an Enemy to the Christians, Emperor, the better to accomplish his Design, he resolved to throw all Things into Confusion; wherefore he sent for the Barbarians to ravage the Empire, and let the Alani, the Vandals, the Suevi, and Burgundians, loose upon France and Spain. His Relation to the Emperor encouraged him in it; for he had Serena the Daughter of Theodosius's Brother in Marriage, and had disposed of the two Daughters he had by her, first, Mary, and after her Death, Thermantia, in Marriage to Honorius: But these Intrigues being discovered by Olympius, in the Year of Christ 408, he was slain by the Hands of Heraclius. The Year following Eucherius was put to Death, with his Mother Serena. After Sulicho was taken off, Alaricus was desirous to come to an Accommodation with Honorius, but was foolishly rejected; wherefore with a Body of Goths and Huns, in Conjunction with his Wife's Brother Athaulfus, he laid siege to Rome, and carried it in the Year 410. The Plunder of it he gave to his Soldiers; but gave Order that all such as fled to the Churches, especially those of Peter and Paul, should have Quarter given them. Then he went to Rhegium, in order to pass over into Sicily and Africa, but dy'd there. He was succeeded by

Athaul-

rius filius Genetilis & Christianus inimicus in perator appello, quo facilius votum compositio, turbo omnis constituo: Itaque Barbarus clam lacero imperium excio, Alanusque, Vandalus, Suevus, Burgundio, in Gallia & Hispania immitto. Adde avimus imperator affinitas, quod & Serena Theodosius frater genitus habeo. in matrimonium & ex is susceptus filia duo, Maria primo, tum is mortuus, Thermantia, Honorius colloco. Sed occultus ille ars ab Olympius detectus, annus Christus 408, occido Heraclius manus. Annus sequens Eucherius cum Serena mater perimo. Sublatus Scilicho, cum Honorius pacis or capiens Alaricus, stolidus repello. Quare Gothus Hunnusque stipatus copia, cum Athaulfus uxor frater Roma obsideo, obtineoque annus Christus 410; qui cum depredor miles suos permitto, mando, ut qui ad Basilica confugio, praesertim Petrus ac Paulus, incolumis habeo. Deinde Rhegium abeo, ut Sicilia & Africa peto, sed ibidem morbus pereor. Qui in locus substitutus Athaulfus, Roma denno populatus, Placidia soror imperator

Arhaulfus, who plundered Rome again, carried off Placidia the Emperor's Sister, and married her.

During this Storm in Italy, the same Calamity fell upon Gaul and Spain. The Alans, Vandals, and Suevi, laid waste Gaul, passed the Pyrenean Mountains, and made themselves Masters of Spain, in the Year 409. The Vandals and Suevi seize upon Gallacia, the Alans, Lusitania and the Province of Carthage; the Silingi, which was another Branch of the Vandals, Boetica.

After the breaking in of the Goths in 410, divers Pretenders to the Empire started up in several Places: First Attalus was made Emperor by the Senate, at the Command of Alaricus. He proudly rejected Honorius, that offered, by his Ambassadors, to receive him as his Partner in the Empire; but was obliged by Alaricus to return to a private Condition, and was after put up and down again several Times. At last renewing his Pretensions in Gaul, being not supported by the Goths, he was taken Prisoner, and put into the Hands of Honorius, who spared his Life, but cut off one of his Hands.

Marcus Gratianus, and Constantine in Britain, usurped the Supreme Power, and were taken off. Then Jovin and Sebastian,

imperator abduco, & juo copulo.

Dum hic in Italia tempestas furo, Gallia & Hispania haud dispar calamitas opprimo. Alanus, Vandalus, & Suevus, populus Gallia, Pyrenaeum transgressus Hispania occupo annus 409. Gallacia Vandalus & Suevus, Alanus Lusitania & provincia Carthageniensis, Silingi, qui Vandalus genus alter sum, Boetica invado.

Post Gothicus irruptio, annus 410, varius in diversus locus orior tyrannus. Primum Attalus Alaricus jussus ab Senatus factus imperator, cum Honorius communitio imperium per legatus offerens superbe respuo, ab idem Alaricus privatus ad fors retraho; ac saepius deinde reficio & destituo. Ad postremum resumptus in Gallia tyrannus, neglectus à Gothicus, captus in potestas venio Honorius; qui truncatus manus, vita ille concedo.

Marcus Gratianus, & Constantinus in Britannia tyrannis arripio, & opprimo. Deinde Jovinus

bastian, two Brothers, pretended to the Empire; but were taken and slain by Athaulfus, King of the Goths. Heraclianus was set up in Africa, and venturing over into Italy against Honorius, was routed by Marinus at Utriculum; and returning into Africa, was slain at Carthage.

In the Year 415, Athaulfus was slain by a Goth, and succeeded by Sigericus, who was taken off seven Days after, and succeeded by Vuallia, who made Peace with the Romans, and restored Placidia to Honorius; after which he made a War against the Alans, Vandals, Suevi, and other Nations, who had settled in Spain. Honorius marry'd Placidia, against her Will, to Constantius Comes, who confirm'd the Peace with Vuallia, sent for him back into Gaul, and gave him that Part of Aquitain which lies betwixt Tolouse and the Sea, to dwell in. Upon this Tolouse became the Capital of the Gothick or Vefegothick Kingdom in Gaul. This happen'd in the Year 419. In the Year following Honorius, against his Will, made Constantius his Partner in the Empire, who dy'd in seven Months after, as did Honorius himself in the Year 423.

He was succeeded by Valentinian his Sister's Son. In his Reign the Vandals whom Boniface had hitherto repulsed from the

Sebastianus frater, imperium sui vindicans, Athaulfus Gotthus princeps capio & occido. Heraclianus sic imperator in Africa, & in Italia contra Honorius ausus transfreto, à Marinus supero apud Utriculum, & in Africa reversus Carthago jugulo.

Annus 415, Athaulfus à Gotthus quidam occido, in qui locus substituo Sigericus, qui septimus post dies interficio, isque Vuallia succedo, qui pax cum Romanus factus, Placidia Honorius restituo. Deinde contra Alanus, Vandalus, Suevus, aliisque gens, qui Hispania insideo, bellum converto. Placidia invitus Constantius Comes colloco Honorius, qui pax cum Vuallia firmo, isque revoco in Gallia, ac sedes in Aquitania à Tolosa usque ad Oceanus concedo. Hinc Gothicus in Gallia regnum, seu Vefegothicus caput Tolosa sum. Hic annus 419 contingo. Annus sequens Constantius ab Honorius invitus, in imperium consortium assumptus, qui septimus post mensis morior, ut & ipse Honorius, annus 423.

Successor habeo Valentinianus soror filius. Hic imperans Vandalus, qui ab Africa litus Bonifaci-

the Shores of Africa, enter'd it from Spain, under the Command of Geisericus; for Boniface being impeached by Ætius of High Treason, and Sigisvultus being sent against him, finding himself not a Match for the Romans, fled to the Vandals for Assistance, with whom he had contracted an Affinity before: Wherefore in the Year 427, Geisericus with 80000 Vandals and Alans passed over into Africa, and made himself Master of it. In the mean Time Boniface being reconciled to Placidia, and not being able to persuade the Barbarians to go Home again, endeavoured to oblige them to it by Force of Arms, and was routed. He went to Rome upon it, and dy'd there not long after.

Ætius in Gaul play'd his Part pretty well for the Romans, against the Franks, Goths, Burgundians, Huns, and other Barbarians. The Huns Ætius had sent for to his Assistance against the Goths. In the Year 434, Honoria, Valentinian's Sister, being banished the Court for Lewdness with her Steward, and sent to Theodosius Emperor of the East, engag'd Attila King of the Huns to make War upon the West. Litorius a Roman General, having the Command of them, whilst he endeavours to out-strip the Glory of Ætius, and was so foolish as to regard the

us hæcenus repello, Geisericus dux, in illo ex Hispania penetra. Nam cum Bonifacius ab Ætius proditio accuso, missusque contra sui Sigisvultus, par sui non sum Romanus vires animadverso, ad Vandalus, qui cum affinitas contraho, confugio: Annus itaque 427, Geisericus 80000 Vandalus & Alanus transfreto in Africa, isque subicio sui. Interim Bonifacius reconciliatus Placidia, cum Barbarus reditus persuadeo non possum, arma is conatus pello, ab illo vinco. Deinde Roma proficiscor, ibique non ita multo post morior.

Ætius in Gallia contra Francus, Gotthus, Burgundio, Hunnus, aliusque Barbarus Romanus res utcumque sustento. Hunnus Ætius in auxilium suus contra Gotthus excito. Annus 434, Honoria, Valentinianus soror, ob stuprum cum procurator suus commissus, egestus palatium, & ad Theodosius Oriens imperator transmissus, Attila Hunnus rex contra Occidentalis respublica incito. Hic præpositus Litorius dux Romanus, dum Ætius gloria supero nitor,

the Answers of Soothsayers and Demons, rashly engaged Theodoricus King of the Goths, who by the most abject Submission declined the War; and after a great Overthrow, was taken and slain in the Year 439, in which Carthage was surprized by the Vandals. At last, in the Year 442, Valentinian renewed the Peace with Geisericus, and Africa was divided betwixt them.

In the Year 450, Attila marched into Gaul, which at that time the Visigothicks, Franks, Burgundians, Alans, and other Barbarians, were in Possession of. Part of it the Romans made a Shift to keep, under the Command of Ætius, who alone at that Time kept the Western Empire from falling to utter Ruin. Attila laid Siege to Aurelia, but Ætius coming upon him, obliged him to raise the Siege, and pursued him into Gallia Belgica, and overthrew him in a great Battle that was fought in the Plains of Catalaunia. There were slain on both Sides at least 170000, and amongst them Theodoricus King of the Goths. It's certain the Huns might have been utterly destroyed, if Ætius had not been afraid, that in case the Huns should be intirely cut off, the Goths would be insupportable in Gaul.

*Aruspex ac Dæmon responsum fides adhibeo, contra Theodoricus Gotthus rex bellum infimis preces deirectans incon-
sulitè dimico, & magnus acceptus clades, capio & occido, annus 439. Qui etiam Carthago à Vandalus ex improviso irruens occupo. Tandem annus 442, cum Geisericus pax instauro Valentinianus, & Africa inter uterque divido.*

Annus 450, Attila in Gallia contendit, qui per id tempus obtineo, Visigothus, Francus, Burgundio, Alanus, aliusque Barbarus. Pars is Romanus agere tueor Ætius dux, qui Occidens imperium ne funditus pereat unus illo tempestas sustineo. Attila Aurelia obsideo, verum Ætius superveniens obsidio relinquo cogo, & in Gallia Belgica persecutus magnus prælum in campus Catalaunicus commissus fundo: Casus ab uterque pars 170000 ad minimum, & in is Theodoricus rex Gotthus. Satis consto Hunnus deleo penitus possum, ni verero Ætius, ne hic funditus extinctus, Gotthus in Gallia sustineo non possum.

Attila

Attila

Attila having unexpectedly escap'd, pour'd his Troops into Italy, where he laid Siege to Aquileia, and levell'd it with the Ground. After that he laid waste Milan, Ticinum, and other Towns; and marching for Rome, was so wrought upon by Leo, that met him at the River Mincius, that he went into his own Country; afterwards returning into Gaul against the Alans, who had posted themselves beyond the Loire, he was again defeated by Thorismundus, as he had been in the Plains of Catalaunia; and in the Year 454, after a Debauch with Wine, dy'd of a Vomiting of Blood.

They say the City of Venice owes its Original to that Inroad of the Barbarians, most of the Italians, and especially those of Paravium, fleeing from the Fire and Ruins of their Cities to some Rocks and desert Islands in the Sea for Refuge.

Valentinian, upon the Death of his Mother Placidia, let loose the Reins of Licentiousness, and abused his Authority, for the satisfaction of his Lust and Cruelty. He debauched the Wife of Maximus the Senator, put to Death Ætius, after Maximus had by his crafty Contrivances rendred him suspected, in the Year 454; and the Year following, by the Contrivance of the same Maximus, he was slabb'd by Ætius's Life-guard

in

Attila præter spes ereptus, in Italia infundo exercitus, ubi Aquileia obside, captusq; solum aquo. Inde Mediolanum, Ticinum, aliisque urbs vastatus; Roma petens Leo qui ad Mincius amnis is occurro legatio commotus in patria abscedo; unde rursus in Gallia contra Alanus profectus, qui trans Liger confideo, a Thorismundus itidem ut in Campus Catalaunicus fugo; & annus 454 haustus largius merum, vomitus sanguis extinguo.

Fero Venetia civitas ex ille Barbarus incursio origo capio, Italus plerique, maximeque Patavinus, ex urbs. suus incendium & ruina ad rupes & insula quidam desertus receptus habens.

Valentinianus, post obitus mater Placidia, laxatus licentia frænum, imperium per libido & crudelitas abutor. Maximus Senator uxor stuprum offero; & ille consilium callidus suspectus sui redditus Ætius obtrunco annus 454; & sequens dolus idem Maximus per Ætius satelles in campus Martius confodio, natus annus triginta sex, imperium

in the Field of Mars, being 36 Years of Age, and in the 31st of his Reign. Eudoxia, Valentinian's Lady, to revenge the Death of her Husband, sent for Gensericus out of Africa into Italy. Maximus upon his Arrival, endeavoured to save himself by Flight, but was torn in pieces by his own Men, and thrown into the Tiber, after a Reign of hardly two Months. Gensericus, after he had taken the City, was to mollify'd by an Address of Pope Leo's, that he did not set Fire to it, or put any to the Sword; but made Plunder of all the Wealth of the Place both Sacred and Prophane for 14 Days together, and carry'd off Eudoxia, with her two Daughters Eudocia and Placidia into Africa; the former of which he married to his Son Hunericus.

In the mean Time Avitus Gallus being proclaim'd Emperor by the Gallick Army at Tholouse, made Peace with the Goths; at whose Persuasion, Theodoric entering Spain, conquered the Suevi, and killed their King Rechiarius, in the Year 456.

After him Majorianus took the Government upon him at Ravenna, a Prince of a great Soul, who being desirous to recover Africa, was going to Gensericus under the Title of an Ambassador; but being seized by Ricimer at Dertona, and oblig'd

perium tricesimus primus. Eudoxia, Valentinianus uxor, ad ulciscor maritus nex, Gensericus in Italia evoco ex Africa. Maximus is adventus fuga sui consilio conor, sed lanio à suis, & in Tiberis projicio, postquam vix binus mensis impero. Gensericus capio urbs, Leo Papa oratio mitigatus, incendium & cades abstineo; direptus tamen per dies quatuordecim, facer & profanus opes omnis; Eudoxia, iisque filia ambo Eudocia & Placidia, in Africa abduco; qui ille Hunericus filius copulo.

Interim Avitus Gallus, ab exercitus Gallicanus, Tolosa renunciatus imperator, pax cum Gotthis firmo; qui hortatus Theodoricus Hispania ingressus, Suevus occisus is rex Rechiarius, perdomo, annus 456.

Post hic Majorianus Ravenna sumo imperium, ingens animus princeps; qui recupero cupidus Africa, legatus species ad Gensericus profectus est, sed à Ricimer apud Dertona comprehensus & abdito coactus.

blig'd to resign, was put to Death in the Year 461, after a Reign of 4 Years and 4 Months. *astus interficio, cum impero annus 4 & mensis 4.*

Ricimer set up Severus for Emperor, according to an Agreement betwixt them, and poisoned him in the fourth Year of his Reign. *Severus ex pactum Ricimer imperator constituo, qui & annus imperium quartus venenum tollo.*

After this there was an Interregnum of a Year and some Months, till Anthemius was sent into the West, by the Emperor of the East, Leo, betwixt whom and Ricimer it had been agreed he should be declared Emperor, and his Daughter should marry Ricimer. Thus the Barbarian being made Anthemius's Son-in-Law, with his wonted Perfidiousness, first raised a Civil War against him, and then put him to Death at Rome, after he had reigned 5 Years and some Months. *Post interregnum unus annus & aliquot mensis sum, donec Anthemius missus sum in Occidens ab Leo Oriens imperator; inter qui & Ricimer convenio, ut is imperator renuncio, & is filia Ricimer nubo. Sic Barbarus iste Anthemius gener factus, solus perfidiaz, bellum civilis prius appetitus Roma perimo, cum impero annus 5 & praterea mensis aliquot.*

Olybrius was after this put up in the Room of Anthemius by Ricimer, who dy'd 40 Days after Anthemius's Death; nor was he long survived by Olybrius, for he dy'd the same Year, about 7 Months after his Promotion. *Anthemius sufficio Olybrius a Ricimer, qui post dies 40 ab Anthemius nex morior, nec diu superstes Olybrius habeo; nam idem annus morior, septimus postquam creo mensis.*

He was followed by Glycerius, who took the Government upon him at Ravenna, in the Year 473, and reigned a Year and 4 Months. *Hic sequor Glycerius, qui imperium capio Ravenna, annus 473, & annus unus & quatuor mensis impero.*

He was succeeded by Julius Nepos, who was taken off in about 5 Years after his Advancement. *Hic excipio Julius Nepos, qui post annus quinque occido.*

Momyllus, who was likewise called Augustulus, was set up by his Father Orestes, being the last of all the Emperors in the West; for Odouacer King of the Turcilingi, with the Scyri and Heruli, seized Italy; and after he had slain Orestes and his Brother Paul, banish'd Augustulus into Campania. Thus ended the Empire of the West, in the Year of Christ 476.

Momyllus, qui & Augustulus appello, ab Orestes pater substituto, Romanus imperator in Occidens postremus: Nam Odouacer Turcilingi rex, cum Scyri & Heruli, Italia occupo, & Orestes casus, isque frater Paulus, Augustulus relego in Campania. Ita imperium Occidentalis desino, annus Christi 476.

RULES for the Gender of Nouns.

- I. The Names of Males are Masculine, and of Females Feminine.
- II. Nouns of the first or fifth Declension are Feminine.

Except these Masculine.

A *Dria, cometa, pandetta, planeta, merides, and dies* (which is likewise Feminine in the Singular at least) as also Greek Nouns of the first Declension, ending in *as*, or *es*, excepting the Names of Jewels, which follow the General Rule, and are Feminine.

- III. Nouns of the second or fourth Declension are Masculine.

Feminines excepted are,

Abyssus, acus, alvus, domus, Diphthongus, porticus, and humus, Chrystallus, carbasus, and ficus; With dialectus, domus, idus, Manus, periodus, and methodus, Tribus, porticus, and synodus, &c.

Doubt.

Doubtfuls excepted.

Barbitus, balanus, camelus,
 With *colus, rubus, and phaselus.*
 And *specus, grossus, atomus,*
Penus too, and *pampinus,*
 Are by good Authors doubtfully reckon'd,
 That is, have Genders first and second;
Penus and *specus* you will see,
 In one or other of all three.

Neuters excepted.

IV. Nouns ending in *on*, or *um*, are Neuter.

V. Nouns of the third Declension, ending in *er*, *or*, or *os*, are Masculine.

Exception.

Except the Female Noun *arbo*,
 But *aquor, marmor, ador, cor;*
 As also, *laser, iter, tuber,*
 With *piper, gingiber, and uber,*
 Are Neuters, and so's *verber, suber,*
 With *cicer, fiser, and papaver,*
Ver, filer, spinther, and candaver,
Linter is Common, Neuter *laver;*
 Add these two Females, *dos* and *cos,*
 Likewise the Female Noun *arbo*,
 But *os* is Neuter, 'tis all one
 Whether 'tis put for Mouth or Bone.
 But Herbs and Jewels ending thus,
 Are Females most like those in *us,*
Eos, and *diametros,*
 Are Female, Common *custos, bos,*
 Neuter *chaos, epos, melos.*

VI. Nouns

VI. Nouns of the third Declension, ending in
o, as, es, is, x, or s, with a Conso-
nant before it are Feminine.

Nouns in o excepted.

Optio an Officer, *duernio*
Pugio, *scipio*, *titio*, *ternio*.
Senio, *unio*, and *quaternio*,
Are Males; and so 'tis likely *pernio*,
Pumilio, *pufio*, withal,
And Name of any Animal,
In *do* and *go*, now Males are *burdo*,
As also *harpago*, and *ordo*,
With *udo*, *ligo*, *cudo*, *cardo*.

Nouns in as excepted.

But the Word *as*, for Male still passes,
For Neuters *nefas*, *fas*, *vas*, *vasis*,
As *antis*, making is Male too, as
Adamas, *gigas*, *elephas*.

Nouns in es excepted.

Gurges, *popes*, *verres*, *paries*,
Limes, *fomes*, *termes*, *aries*,
Lebes, *tapes*, add to these,
Palmes, *trames*, *cespes*, *pes*,
Stipes, *antes*, *magnes*, *bes*,
Are Masculine, but Neuter *es*.
Male *acinaces*, common *pres*,
Palumbes, common; *ames*, *trudes*,
No certain Gender have, nor *tudes*.

Nouns in is excepted.

But *Cassis*, *fustis*, *vermis*, *ensis*,
Vettis, *postis*, *fascis*, *mensis*,
Torris, *caulis*, *lapis*, *foliis*,
Axis, *orbis*, *collis*, *pollis*,
And *urceus* understood, *aqualis*,
Understand *dies* with *natalis*;

Compounds from *as*, to wit, *centussis*,
For *nummus* sake, and *decussis*.
Glis, *cucumis*, and *vomis*, *unguis*,
Are Males; with *vepris*, *senis*, *sanguis*,
Piscis, and *callis*, *cenchris* join,
But for the Bird 'tis Feminine.

These *torquis*, *retis*, *annis*, *clunis*,
Corbis too, and *pulvis*, *funis*;
So likewise *anguis* and *canalis*
Are doubtful; *funis* rather Male is.
But Note, that *pulvis* you'll scarce find,
Or *omnis* of the Female kind.

Nouns in *x*, or *s*, with a Consonant before,
excepted.

Dens, *seps*, *grex*, *nefrens*, *phanix*, *fons*,
Merops, *scobs*, *rudens*, *formix*, *mons*,
Hydrops, *gryps*, *natrix*, *coecyx*, *pons*,
Calix, and *calyx*, *chalybs*, *varix*,
Ax-ex, dissyllables, and *orix*,
With *spadix*, *urpax*, *bombyx*, *bidens*,
And *torrens*, *continens*, and *tridens*.
So *profluens*, *oriens*, *occidens*,
Dodrans, and others of like sense;
Namely all other parts of *as*,
For Males among good Authors pass.
Lynx, *calx*, *stirps*, *imbrex*, *pendix*, all,
Scrobs, *adepts*, Females are or Male.
But of the two *lynx* Female rather,
And *Adepts*, for the rest are either.

VII. Nouns of the third Declension, ending
in *a*, *c*, *e*, *l*, *n*, *ar*, *t*, *u*, *ur*, and *us*,
are the Neuter Gender.

Exception.

For Males *sal*, *sol*, and *mugil* go,
Salar the Fish is Male, and so
Fur, *furfur*, *vultur*, *turtur* too,
Mus, *lepus* Male, *sus* common *grus*,
With *tellus*, *virtus*, *servitus*,

Senechus, subscus, meus, palus,
Juventus, pecus, laus, fraus, salus,
Lagopus, too are Females all,
 Tho' all the rest in *pus* are Male.

VIII. Rule for proper Names.

Proper from Commons Gender take,
 Thus, *Dis* is Male for *Deus* sake.
 Genders of Mountains do depend,
 For the most part upon their End.
 Yet these some offer, others once,
 Do take their Gender too from *mons*.
 Thus Towns and Countries Names we see,
 For the like Reason Females be
 And Rivers too Male Gender take,
 For the most part for *Fluvius* sake.
 Nouns too Appellative of Tree,
 For *Arbor's* sake will Female be.

Exception.

But Males are Trees, that end in *ster*,
 Neuters in *ur*, and likewise *er*.

IX. Nouns common to both Sexes, are the Common of Two Genders.

But *Vossius* will allow the following Nouns
 only to be Common.

Conjux atque parens, infans patrnelis & heras,
Affinis, vindex, judex, dux, miles & hostis
Augur & Antistes, vates, conviva, sacerdos,
Municipiq; addas adolescens, civis & auctor,
Custos, nemo, comis, testis, sus, bosq; canisq;

F I N I S.



